Welcome

Thank you for choosing a ZEEKR vehicle, which features excellent safety, comfort, power and economy!

Before using the car for the first time, please read all the content of this manual carefully. This will help you understand and use the car better.

All information in this manual is up-to-date at the time of publication, but we will continue to improve and optimize our products, so the car you purchase may differ from the description in this manual. The actual conditions of the car shall prevail.

If you have any questions and need to schedule service, please visit the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center. Please always pay attention to your driving safety before arriving at your destination.

© Zhejiang ZEEKR Intelligent Technology Co., Ltd

Room 1031, Building 1, Shangwu Mansion, No. 1388 Minshan Road, Xinqi Street, Beilun District, Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province, People's Republic of China.

Introduction

Important Information about This Manual 10
Notes to Users 11
Contact ZEEKR 11
Event Data Recording System 11
Original Accessories, Optional Equipment, and Refitting 12
Radio Equipment 12
Change of Ownership 13
Power Battery Recycling 13
Vehicle Scrapping 13
Privacy Notice 14

Preparation before using the vehicle

Remote Vehicle Status Inquiry 16
Safety Inspection 16
Car Locating 16

Loading cargo

Loading of Vehicle 20
Front Seat Storage Space 21
Using Glove Box Password Protection 23
Rear Seat Storage Space 25
Opening/Closing Trunk Partition 27
Fold Rear Seats 27
Opening/Closing Trunk Outside Vehicle 28
Opening/Closing Trunk from Inside 30
Setting Trunk Opening Limit 32
Setting Trunk Opening Limit 34
Trunk Storage 36
Trunk Storage 36
Suspension Convenient Loading 37

Entering and exiting the vehicle

Vehicle Lock/Unlock Status 40
Vehicle Lock/Unlock Status 41
Unlocking/Locking Using UWB Smart Key 43
Unlocking/Locking Using UWB Smart Key 45
Unlocking/Locking Using ZEEKR APP 47
Unlocking/Locking with Key NFC Function 49
Keyless Entry 49
Keyless Entry 50
Locking/Unlocking from Inside 51
Opening/Closing Doors from Outside 53
Opening/Closing Doors from Outside 56
Opening/Closing Doors from Inside 56
Opening/closing Doors from Inside 61
Driver Easy Access 62
Driver Easy Access 62
Adjustable Suspension for Easy Access 63
In-Car Vital Signs Monitoring 64
Anti-theft System 65

Preparation for driving

Adjusting Driver Seat 68
Position Memory Function 70
Position Memory Function 71
Steering Wheel 73
Custom Buttons 75
Adjusting Steering Wheel 76
Adjust Steering Wheel 78
Adjusting Side Mirrors 78
Setting Side Mirrors Down-Flip Function 80

Folding/Unfolding Side Mirrors....81
Adjusting Rearview Mirror....83
Tire Pressure Monitoring System....83
Front Wiper and Washer....85
Rear Wiper and Washer....87

Instrument and lightings

Driver Display....90
Indicators and Warning Lights....91
Indicators and Warning Lights....95
Viewing Vehicle Trip Information....99
Turning on/off High/Low Beam....100
Turning on/off Auto Headlights....101
Adaptive High Beam....102
Adaptive Headlights....103
Turning on/off Rear Fog Lights....104
Turning on/off Position Lights....105
Turning on/off Turn Signals....105
Using Overtaking Lights....106
Using Hazard Warning Lights....106
Using Reading Lights....106
Adjusting Screen and Switch Backlight Brightness....108
Setting Interior Ambient Lights....110
Using Approach Lights....111
Using Home Safe Lighting....112
Interactive Light....112
Driving Light Signal....112
Scenario Light Signal....113
Light Show....113

Travel safely

Safety System....116
Seatbelt....116
Use Seatbelt....118
Airbag....120
Opening/Closing Windows....124
Opening/Closing Windows....128
Opening/Closing Sunroof Blind....131
Using Rear Window Sun Blinds....133
Adjusting Front Passenger Seat....134
Adjusting Front Passenger Seat....137
Adjust Rear Seat....138
Front Seat Heating....139
Front Seat Heating....140
Rear Seat Heating....142
Rear Seat Heating....143
Front Seat Ventilation....144
Front Seat Massage....145
Headrest....147
Child Lock....148
Child Seat Anchorage....149
Recommended Child Safety Seat Specifications....152
Child Protection....154
Steering Wheel Heating....159
Headrest Speaker....161
Voice Assistant....161
On-board 12 V Power Supply....162
Smart Device Charging....163
Sun Visor....166
Vanity Mirror....167

Starting and driving

Driving Instructions....170
Vehicle Power On....170
Vehicle Power-off....170
Parking Comfort Function....171
Start the Vehicle Using UWB Smart Key....172

Start the Vehicle Using NFC Key 173
Start the Vehicle Using Bluetooth Key 173
Vehicle Remote Start Authorization Through ZEEKR APP 174
Shifting Gears 175
Accelerate Mode 176
Power Steering 177
Snow Mode 178
Off-Road Mode 178
Super Power Saving Mode 179
Super Power Saving Mode 179
4WD System 180
Simulated Engine Sound 180
Adjusting Suspension Height 181
Damping Mode 183
Heads-up Display (HUD) 183
Exterior Low-Speed Alert 188
Braking System 189
One-Pedal Mode 190
Regeneration System 191
Driver Status Monitoring 192
Vehicle Stability Control System 194
Steering Wheel Centering Alert 195
Electronic Parking Brake 195
Auto Hold 197
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 197
Hill Descent Control 198
Hill Start Assist System 199
Wading Drive 199
ECO Driving 200
Winter Driving 200
Parking on Steep Slopes 202

Driver assistance system

Driving Assist Sensors 204
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 206
Lane Centering Control (LCC) 217
Traffic Sign Information (TSI) (with Overspeed Alert) 227
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) 229
Forward Collision Mitigation (FCM) 233
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) 236
Collision Mitigation Support Rear (CMSR) 238
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 240
Parking Emergency Brake (PEB) 243
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 245
Blind Spot Detection (BSD) 249
Door Open Warning (DOW) 252

Parking Assist System

Parking Assist Sensor 256
360° View 259
Parking Distance Control (PDC) 261
Automatic Parking Assist (APA) 264

Air conditioning

Turning on/off A/C 272
Adjusting A/C Temperature 274
Adjusting A/C Airflow 277
A/C Mode 279
Adjusting A/C Blowing Mode 281
A/C Defrost/Defog 285
Active Refresh Cabin Air System 285
Air Quality Management System 285

Central display

CSD (CSD) 288
Apps 290
Media 291
Vehicle Functions Settings 292
System Settings 293
Account Settings 293
Facial Recognition 296
Driving Position 297
Connection Settings 299
Smart Device Mirroring 302
Driving Entertainment Restrictions 303
Exterior Sound 303
Display Cleaning Mode 305
Gallery 305
Sound Settings 306
Bluetooth Phone 308

Scene mode

Stress Relief Cabin 312
Car Wash Mode 313
Car Wash Mode 315
Sentry Mode 317
Pet Mode 320
Camping Mode 320

ZEEKR APP_en-US

ZEEKR APP 324
Create Bluetooth Key 325
Add and Delete NFC Key 325
Vehicle Sharing 326

Charge and Discharge

High-Voltage Sign Information 330
Emergency Rescue Information 331
Emergency Rescue Information 333
Charging Safety Warning 335
Battery Temperature Regulation 336
Preheating 337
DC Charging Point Charging 338
AC Charging Point Charging 342
Charging Light Signal 347
Schedule Charging 348
Schedule Trip 349
Vehicle Power Supply 351

Maintenance and service

Parking 354
Maintenance and Service of Power Battery 354
Maintenance and Service of Power Battery 354
Maintenance and Service of Low-Voltage Battery 355
Replace UWB Smart Key Battery 357
Replace Fuse 359
Read VIN Code Using Diagnostic Tool 360
Opening front hood 360
Check Brake Fluid 362
Check Coolant 363
Add Wiper Fluid 364
Replacing Wiper Blades 365
Tire Pressure Label 368
Tire Maintenance 368
Vehicle Cleaning 370
Maintain Paint Surface 372
Vehicle Body Corrosion Protection 372
Interior Maintenance 373

Maintenance Instructions 374
Warranty Scope 375

OTA Updates

Over the Air (OTA) 380

In case of emergency

Vehicle Breakdown 384
Emergency Rescue 384
Emergency Unlock/Lock 385
Emergency Unlock/Lock 388
Emergency Window Escape 390
Emergency Trunk Opening 391
Low Battery Level 392
Emergency Charging Plug Unlock 394
Towing 395
Towing 398
Vehicle Lifting Point 400
First Aid Kit 401
First Aid Kit 401
Safety Vest and Warning Triangle 401
Safety Vest and Warning Triangle 403
Tire Repair Kit 405
Tire Repair Kit 408
Parking and Stabilizing 411
Power Battery Temperature Abnormality Handling 411
Emergency Tools 412
High-voltage System Shutdown 412
Vehicle Immersion 414
Vehicle on Fire 415
Emergency Evacuation 415
Lithium Battery Damage and Oil/Liquid Leakage 416
Storage of Vehicle 417

Technical data

Vehicle Identification 420
Vehicle Identification 422
Vehicle Parameters 424
Abbreviations and Terms 427

Introduction

Important Information about This Manual

Zhejiang ZEEKR Intelligent Technology Co., Ltd. suggests that you read this manual carefully before using your vehicle for the first time. To better understand the content of this manual, you need to know the information below.

Tips

WARNING

Personal Injury or Property Loss

- The warning sign alerts you that ignoring this warnings may result in personal injury or property loss to you or others, or even endanger your or others' life.

CAUTION

Risk of Car Damage

- This caution sign alerts you that ignoring this caution may result in damage to your car or other property loss.

NOTE

Help Information

- Here you will find some helpful tips or useful information.

Icons and illustrations

The illustrations in this manual are generic pictures intended to show certain features or functions of the car to aid your understanding. In addition, the car functions may be changed with software version updates or function availability, and the corresponding content and illustrations in this manual may differ from those of the actual car and are for reference only. The actual conditions of the car shall prevail. To highlight the key points and facilitate reading, key information in the display and ZEEKR APP illustrations is highlighted, as well as other information in the illustrations, so that you do not need to focus on other information.



This icon indicates **"Do Not Do This"** or **"Do Not Let This Happen"**.



This icon indicates "**Please Do This**" or "**You Can Let This Happen**".



If an illustration shows multiple parts, this icon indicates the location of part.



If an illustration contains more than two actions, this icon indicates the sequence of the movements/actions.



If an illustration contains only one action, this icon indicates the this movement/action.

Display text

The format of the text or messages displayed on the vehicle display are different from that of regular text (for example: **Cancel, System Reset, Path Edit**, etc.), and the procedures and instructions are displayed in multiple steps (for example: **Car settings-Lights-Exterior lights**).

Notes to Users

For your safety, you must observe local laws and regulations and traffic rules and follow the following precautions when driving your car:

- The electronic user manual will be updated with the vehicle updates, so its content may differ from the accompanying paper version and shall prevail.
- You should keep awake when driving, and never drive the car after drinking or taking medication or when feeling unwell, otherwise your control of the vehicle and observation of the surroundings will be affected, which may cause an accident, resulting in casualties or property loss.
- You must drive carefully, accurately judge whether the weather and road conditions are suitable for traveling, and always pay attention to the movements of other vehicles or pedestrians on the road, so that you can make accurate and timely judgments to avoid accidents.
- Concentrate when driving and do not take your hands off the steering wheel. Answering phone calls, checking text messages or adjusting control buttons and like actions during driving will distract your attention, which may cause accidents, resulting in casualties or property loss.
- Please read the warnings and cautions in this manual carefully, as ignoring them may result in personal injury or property loss (including damage to the vehicle) to the driver and the passengers.

Contact ZEEKR

If you have questions about the content of this manual, please contact ZEEKR at:

ZEEKR
https://zeekrglobal.com

Event Data Recording System

ZEEKR vehicles are equipped with the Event Data Recording (EDR) system for recording information related to a collision, such as the vehicle's traveling speed (a signal obtained by the chassis controller from the sensors, indicating the vehicle's speed at the time of the incident) and braking status (indicating whether the vehicle is braked or not at the time of the incident).

The EDR system records the data including but is not limited to:

- The status of vehicle system components, such as battery level and tire pressure.
- The vehicle status, such as traveling speed, deceleration, and lateral acceleration.
- The events and errors of key systems, such as headlights and vehicle braking status.
- The responses of the systems to driving conditions, such as airbag deployment and ESP control.
- Environmental conditions, such as ambient temperature.

When a vehicle is involved in a collision event, the data of current event can overwrite non-locked historical event data in the chronological order in which the accident data was stored.

To read the data in the EDR system, a special ZEEKR vehicle data reader maybe required, which extracts data through a connection to the vehicle OBD interface or the EDR controller. Such a device will be used in the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center authorized by ZEEKR. To obtain the data reader: If necessary, you can contact an authorized ZEEKR dealer and request the device with their assistance.

The EDR system enables the related personnel to know the status of the vehicle at the time of the incident and allows ZEEKR to act in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations. In addition, ZEEKR vehicle may use the data recorded by the EDR system for troubleshooting, product development, and quality improvement.

ZEEKR will not disclose the data recorded by the EDR system to third parties except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner;
- As required by the the police, court or government agencies;
- In accordance with laws and regulations.

Original Accessories, Optional Equipment, and Refitting

Genuine ZEEKR accessories are tested to ensure compatibility with your vehicle's performance and safety systems. In order to maximize vehicle performance and safety, please use genuine ZEEKR accessories with priority.

If you install non-genuine ZEEKR accessories, the performance and safety systems of your vehicle may be impacted. ZEEKR will not be liable for any problems arising from such installation.

You may order certain ZEEKR-certified optional equipment. Optional equipment specifically offered for certain countries or regions may not be available for your region. Before ordering optional equipment, please check local laws and regulations, and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center. ZEEKR will not be liable for any problems arising from the use of optional equipment not certified by ZEEKR or is unavailable in your region.

Do not perform unauthorized refitting, as this may affect the reliability, maneuverability, stability, safety, and durability of the vehicle, and may also violate local laws or regulatory requirements. ZEEKR will not be liable for any injury or death, damage to the vehicle, degradation of performance, or other losses caused by unauthorized refitting.

WARNING

- ZEEKR is only responsible for original accessories and optional equipment tested and certified by ZEEKR. ZEEKR does not provide any guarantee and does not assume any responsibility or obligation for personal injury, vehicle damage, or other losses caused by the installation of non-original accessories or non-certified optional equipment.

Radio Equipment

Please note that radio equipment installed in your vehicle may affect the normal use of the electrical system.

The following rules should be strictly observed when the radio equipment is used:

- Do not install or modify the radio equipment on your own, as this may cause malfunctions in some electrical systems or limit their functionality.

- When using radio equipment, follow the laws and regulations in the region where the vehicle is used.
- Do not park the vehicle in places with strong electromagnetic interference, such as a place where a transformer is installed.

WARNING

- Persons using implantable pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemakers, implantable cardioverter-defibrillators or other electronic medical devices should keep an appropriate distance from radio equipment. Radio waves may affect the proper functioning of such devices. If necessary, disable the radio equipment.
- Do not install the radio equipment within the range of airbag deployment.
- Persons using other electronic medical devices should consult the manufacturers of such devices about the impact of radio waves on their operation. Radio waves may have unpredictable effects on the operation of such medical devices.

CAUTION

- ZEEKR will not be liable for any effects or damages caused by unauthorized installation or modification of radio equipment.
- The radio waves from the radio equipment can affect the airbag controls.

Change of Ownership

Please note that if you need to change the vehicle ownership, please go to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center with your personal identification to reset user data and system settings, and terminate the smart interconnection service.

CAUTION

- Failure to terminate the smart interconnection service may result in unnecessary losses.

Power Battery Recycling

Do not sell, rent, transfer, modify, disassemble, or dismantle the power battery without authorization. The scrapped power battery should be recycled by the organizations authorized by ZEEKR.

Before recycling a scrapped power battery, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for information about power battery recycling.

WARNING

- Do not scrap or dispose of the power battery in illegal manner.
- Do not use the power battery outside of this vehicle or modify, disassemble, dismantle, or dismantle it in any way.

Vehicle Scrapping

According to national laws and regulations, vehicles that have reached their service life or do not meet road use conditions must be scrapped legally.

Before scrapping a vehicle, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for information about vehicle scrapping.

WARNING

- Only recycling companies certified by relevant state agencies are allowed to scrap vehicles.
- Vehicle scrapping should comply with applicable laws and regulations, as well as safety and environmental requirements.

Privacy Notice

ZEEKR may collect and use your information when you use products and/or services offered by ZEEKR vehicles. ZEEKR knows the importance of your personal information to you and makes every effort to keep your personal information safe in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

If you want to learn more about the ways ZEEKR collects, uses, stores and protects such information when you use relevant products and/or services, and the ways in which ZEEKR provides you with the access to as well as updates, deletes and protects such information, you can check the ZEEKR Privacy Policy (Personal Information Protection Policy) via **-General** or **-User Center** on the CSD.

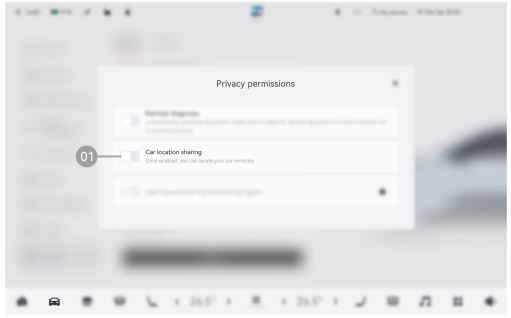
Preparation before using the vehicle

Remote Vehicle Status Inquiry

Before the trip, you can check the following vehicle status through ZEEKR APP to confirm if it meets the trip requirements:

- Tire pressure and temperature.
- Remaining battery level.
- Remaining range.
- Interior temperature.
- Vehicle location.

You can enable/disable the car location sharing function on the 🚘 -**General-Privacy permissions** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the car location sharing function.

NOTE

- After disabling the car location sharing function, you will not be able to locate your vehicle through ZEEKR APP.

Safety Inspection

Each time before driving:

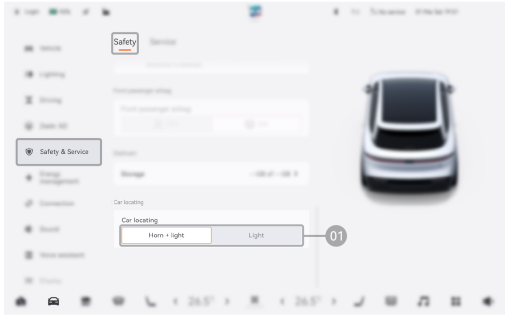
- Ensure all lights and indicators work properly.
- Ensure that the pressure of all tires is within the specified range (the recommended tire pressure can be found on the tire pressure label).
- Ensure all window glass is clean and clear.
- Ensure that the driver seat, the steering wheel and the mirrors have been adjusted to the correct positions.
- Ensure no warning light on or breakdown warning message on the driver display.
- Ensure that no item impedes the pedal travel.
- Ensure that all loaded items are secured in place.

Car Locating

When you forget the location of your vehicle, you locate your vehicle in the following ways:

- **When you are near the vehicle:** Press the lock button of UWB smart key twice or use ZEEKR APP to enable the car locating function.
- **When you are farther away from the vehicle:** After enabling the car location sharing function, you can check and navigate to your vehicle's parking position using ZEEKR APP, and then enable the car locating function.

You can set car locating on the -Safety&Service-Safety interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set car locating (Horn+light, Light).

After locking and walking away, the vehicle will record the parking location and surrounding environment for you to view through ZEEKR APP.

1. Open ZEEKR APP, enter **My Car** interface, and click **Location services** to enter the map interface.
2. In the map interface, you can view current vehicle location and surrounding environment.

Loading cargo

Loading of Vehicle

The maneuverability, safety and stability of the vehicle may be affected by the weight and distribution of load.

WARNING

- The permissible number of occupants for this vehicle is marked on the nameplate.
- The total weight of the vehicle body, occupants, luggage, and any accessories that may be installed must not exceed the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle.
- Excessive or improperly arranged loads may affect the maneuverability, safety and stability of the vehicle.

Loading of trunk

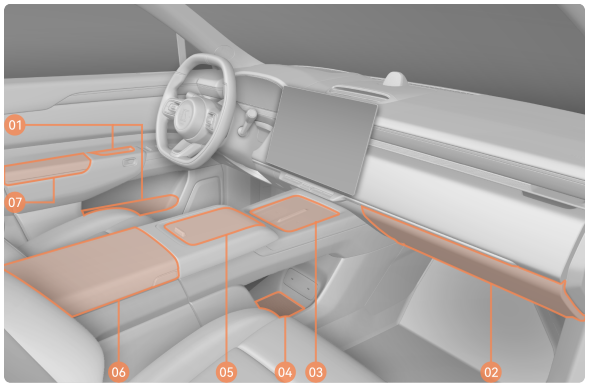
Keep the following suggestions in mind when loading cargo in the trunk:

- Wrap the sharp edges of the cargo with soft materials.
- Try to place the cargo in the trunk as close as possible to the center of the rear seat backrest.
- You can fold the rear seat backrest to expand the trunk volume, but don't place heavy objects on the folded backrest.

WARNING

- Never load flammable, explosive or dangerous goods in the trunk.
- The load must not exceed the upper edge of the backrest, otherwise the protective function of the curtain airbag will be affected.
- Be sure to secure the cargo (either large or small) in the trunk, otherwise it may be thrown into the cabin in case of emergency braking.
- When loading or unloading long or large loads, switch to the P gear and power off the vehicle to prevent the vehicle from moving in the loading or unloading process.

Front Seat Storage Space



01 Storage space on the door.

02 Glove box.

03 Wireless charging panel/parcel shelf.

04 Storage space under dashboard.

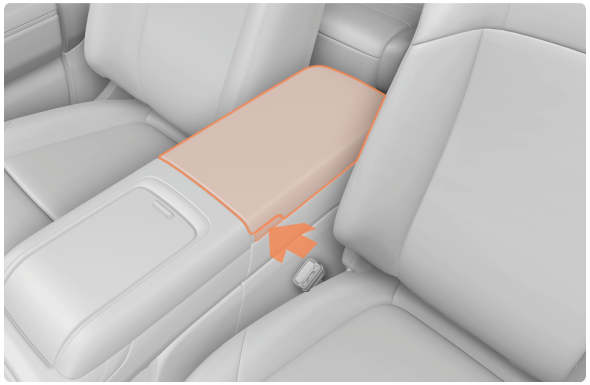
05 Cup holder storage space.

06 Central armrest box.

07 Storage box on the door.

Using front seat armrest

There are opening switches on both sides of the central armrest, and press them to open the front seat central armrest box from the corresponding side.

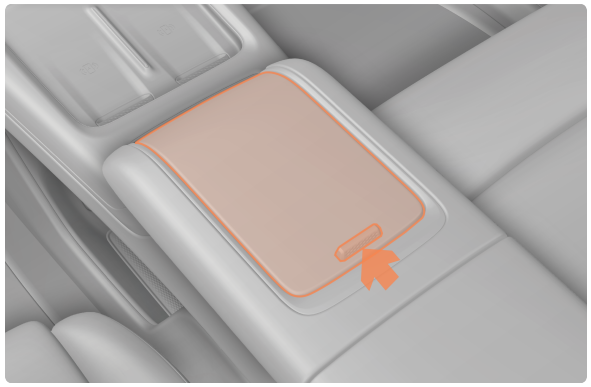


NOTE

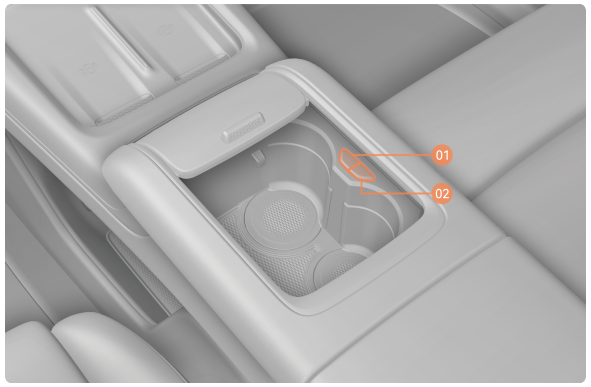
- Press the front central armrest cover to the closed position to close the front central armrest box.

Using cup holder storage space

Pull the cup holder cover in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the cup holder storage space.



When you are not using the cup holder, you can place some items in the cup holder storage space. If you need to use the cup holder, press the corresponding button.



01 Press the button to enable the front cup holder. This cup holder can hold large cups.

02 Press the button to enable the rear cup holder. This cup holder can hold small cups.

CAUTION

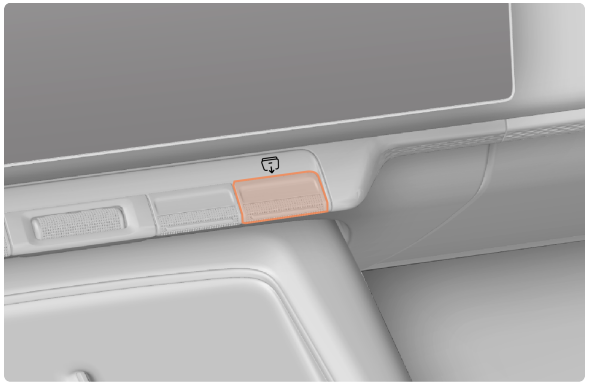
- Do not force an improper-sized container into the cup holder.

NOTE

- Push the cup holder limiter from the edge to its original position to restore the cup holder storage space.

Opening/closing glove box

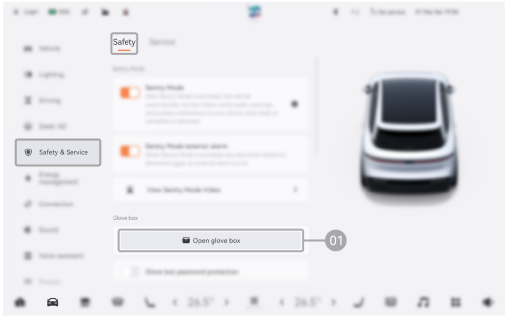
You can open the glove box by toggling the glove box button on the console control panel.



To open: Toggle the glove box button on the console control panel downward and the glove box opens automatically with the glove box light on.

To close: Push the center of the glove box until it clicks into place, and the glove box closes with glove box light off.

You can also open the glove box via the -Safety&Service-Safety interface on the CSD.



01 Tap the key to open the glove box.

WARNING

- The glove box should be closed while the vehicle is moving.

NOTE

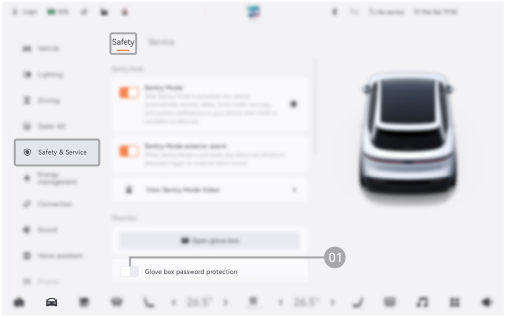
- In special cases where you cannot open the glove box, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Using Glove Box Password Protection

You can use the glove box password protection function to lock the glove box. This function can protect the glove box from being opened when your vehicle is at service stations or using valet service.

Turning on/off glove box password protection function

You can set the glove box password protection function on the 🚘 -**Safety&Service-Safety** interface of the CSD.



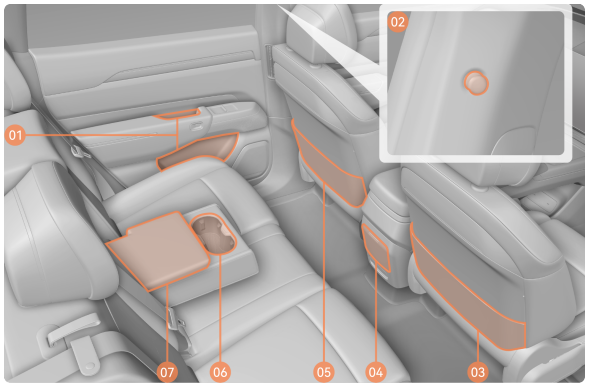
01 Click the button to enable/disable the glove box password protection function.

- **Set password:** Click the glove box password protection button in the vehicle function settings interface or the storage lock button in ZEEK RAPP storage box lock interface to set a password for the glove box.
- **Password unlock:** Press the glove box switch and enter the password in the pop-up interface to unlock the glove box.

NOTE

- When enabling the glove box password protection function or storage box lock function, a pop-up will prompt you to set a password. Once set, the password will remain valid as long as the function is not turned off.
- If the password is entered incorrectly more than 5 times, the glove box password protection function will enter the protection state, and you need to wait for 3 min before entering the password again. In this case, you can unlock it using the verification code sent to your mobile phone.
- Click **My Car**- ☰**icon-Storage box lock** in ZEEKR APP to enter the storage box lock interface to enable/disable glove box password protection.

Rear Seat Storage Space



01 Storage space on the door.

02 Hook.

03 Passenger seat backrest storage bag.

04 Dashboard rear storage box.

05 Driver seat backrest storage bag.

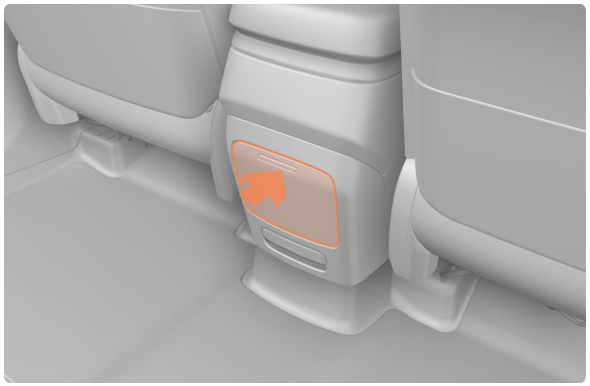
06 Cup holder.

07 Rear seat central armrest storage space.

NOTE

- The maximum load capacity of hook is 3 kg.

Using dashboard rear storage box



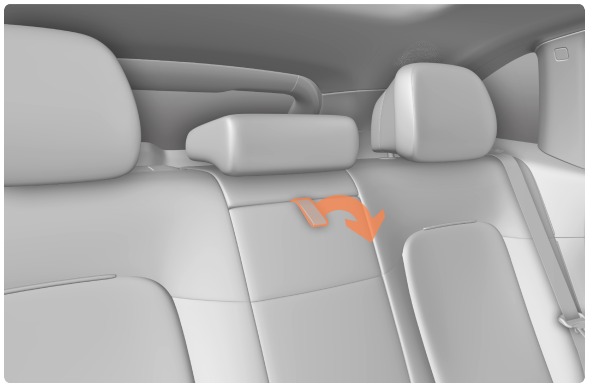
Press the upper part of the storage box to open the storage box.

WARNING

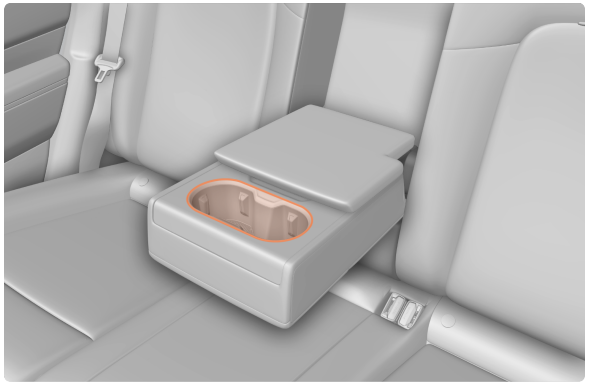
- Make sure that loose items are secured in place when putting them in the closed storage space.

Using rear seat central armrest and cup holder

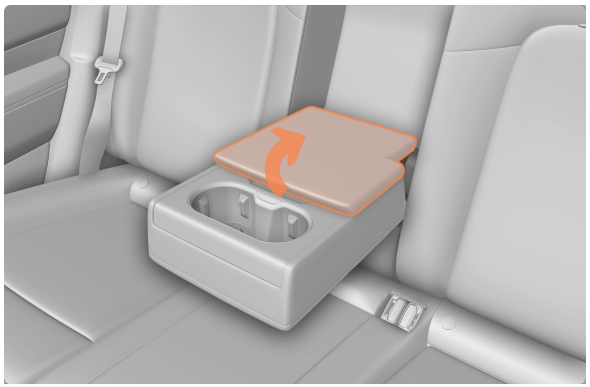
1 Pull the strap as instructed to unfold the rear central armrest.



2 The cup holder can be used when the rear seat central armrest is unfolded.



3 Use the rear seat central armrest storage box by pulling up the rear seat central armrest cover as instructed.

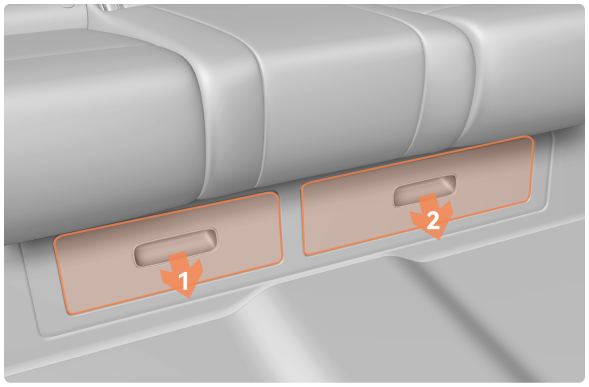


CAUTION

- Do not force an improper-sized container into the cup holder.

Using storage box under rear seat

- Pull out the storage box under the right rear seat as instructed.
- Pull out the storage box under the left rear seat as instructed.

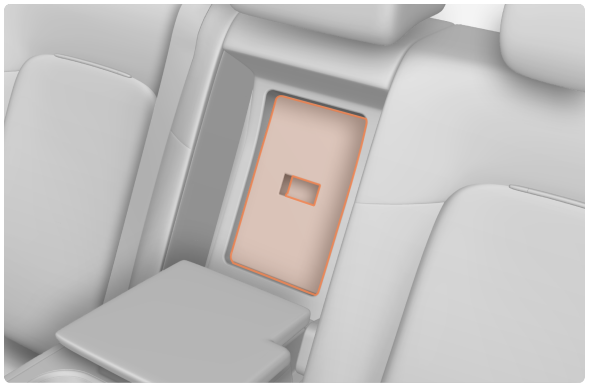


WARNING

- Make sure that loose items are secured in place when putting them in the closed storage space.

Opening/Closing Trunk Partition

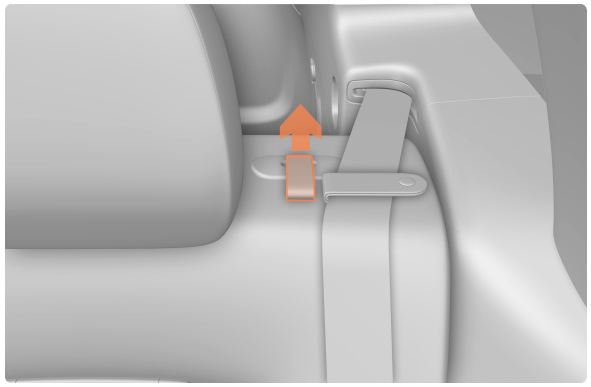
You can open the trunk partition for easy access to items inside the trunk.



Push the top of the trunk partition to open it.
Pull up the notch in the center of the trunk partition to close the partition.

Fold Rear Seats

The two rear seat backrests can be folded individually to facilitate loading more or longer items.



1 Pull the locking strap as instructed.

2 Fold the seat backrest forward.

WARNING

- No passengers or pets should ride in the trunk.
- After restoring the backrests, confirm that the seatbelts are not twisted or caught in the backrest.
- Before using the rear seats, ensure that the rear seat backrests are locked in place.

CAUTION

- Before folding the rear seat backrests, adjust the rear headrest to the lowest position and adjust the front seats to reserve sufficient space, otherwise the headrest may be damaged.
- Before folding the rear seat backrests, ensure that there are no occupants or objects on the seat, the center armrest is folded, and the side seatbelts bypass the seat backrest.
- When restoring the rear seat backrests, reset the seatbelts to the buckle position to avoid the seatbelt latch being squeezed behind the backrest.

Opening/Closing Trunk Outside Vehicle

You can open/close the trunk outside the vehicle in any of the following ways:

- Open/close the trunk with the trunk button.
- Open/close the trunk with the UWB smart key.
- Unlock the trunk via the ZEEKR APP and then open/close the trunk with the trunk button.

Opening/closing trunk with trunk button



- When the vehicle is unlocked, gently press the micro switch on the trunk, and the trunk will open automatically.
- When the vehicle is locked, carry the UWB smart key to a certain range from the trunk, gently press the micro switch on the trunk, and the trunk will open automatically.



When the trunk is open, press the trunk closing button to close it. When opening/closing the trunk, press the trunk closing button, and the trunk will stop moving. Press the trunk closing button again, and the trunk will close automatically.

NOTE

- When the trunk is opened/closed, the trunk light will automatically come on or go off accordingly.
- An audible alert will be given when the trunk is closed.
- When the trunk is opened, the vehicle will automatically turn on the rear position lights to alert the driver of the vehicle behind, so as to avoid a collision.
- If you open/close the trunk several times within a short period of time, the automatic trunk opening/closing function will be temporarily deactivated and can only be used again after a period of time.

Opening/closing trunk with UWB smart key



Trunk Switch icon: Short press the trunk button to unlock the trunk; and long press the trunk button to open/close the trunk.

Unlocking/opening trunk via ZEEKR APP

You can view the status of all the doors and also unlock/open the trunk via ZEEKR APP:

- After the vehicle is bound with ZEEKR APP, you can unlock the trunk remotely via this app.
- When the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can open the trunk through the ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key.



Tap this icon on the vehicle page of ZEEKR APP to unlock/ open the trunk.

Anti-pinch protection

If the trunk touches an obstacle when closing, it will stop closing and return to the set opening position, with a long beep for warning.

Anti-collision protection

If the trunk touches an obstacle when opening, it will stop opening, with a long beep for warning.

WARNING

- Before opening/closing the trunk, make sure there are no other people or obstacles within the movement range of the trunk. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct the trunk movement in any way.
- Never test the anti-pinch or anti-collision protection function of the trunk with any part of your body or any object.
- The anti-pinch protection will not work when the trunk is closed by pulling-in, please make sure that the trunk will not pinch any part of your body or any object.

Opening/Closing Trunk from Inside

You can open/close the trunk from inside in the following ways:

- Open/close the trunk through the center console button.
- Open/close the trunk through the 3D car model on the CSD main interface.
- Open/close the trunk through the quick controls interface on the CSD.
- Open/close the trunk through ZEEKR APP.

WARNING

- Before the trunk opens/closes automatically, make sure there are no other people or obstacles within the movement range of the trunk. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct the trunk movement in any way.

Opening/closing trunk through center console button



Push the trunk button upward and hold briefly to open the trunk; push it downward to close the trunk. Moving the button in any direction during trunk operation can pause the movement.

Opening/closing trunk through 3D car model on CSD main interface

You can control the trunk through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD.



01 When the trunk is closed, click to open the trunk; when the trunk is opening, click to pause the trunk action. After pausing, you can continue opening or closing the trunk. Once the trunk is fully open, click to close it.

Opening/closing trunk through shortcut panel in drop-down menu on CSD



Add Trunk button to the drop-down menu and click the button to open the trunk when it is closed.



Click the button when the trunk is opening/closing to pause the movement.



Click the button to close the trunk when it is open.

Opening/closing trunk through ZEEKR APP

You can check the status of all doors via ZEEKR APP. When the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can open/close the trunk through ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key.

Click



on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close the trunk.

Setting Trunk Opening Limit

To facilitate opening the trunk in certain scenarios (e.g., garages with low ceilings), you can set the trunk opening limit in the following ways:

- Set through the trunk close button.
- Set through the CSD.

Setting through trunk close button

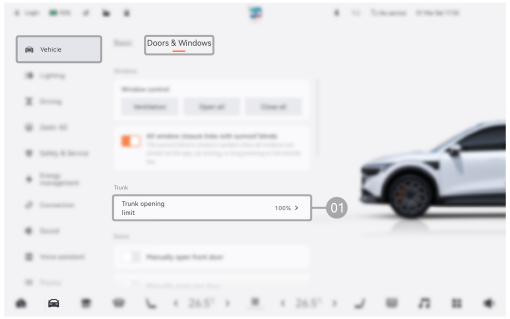
1 When the trunk is open, adjust it to the desired height.

2 Press and hold the trunk close button on the lower edge of the trunk until you hear two beeping sounds, at which point the trunk opening limit is set successfully.



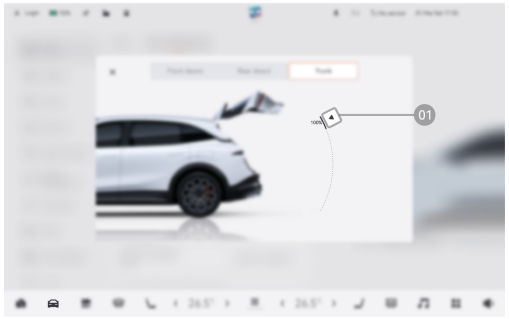
Setting through CSD

1 You can set the trunk opening limit on the -**Vehicle**-**Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click to enter the trunk opening limit adjustment interface.

2 Set trunk opening limit.



01 Slide the slider to adjust the trunk opening limit.

WARNING

- Before opening/closing the trunk, make sure there are no other people or obstacles within the trunk movement range. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct the trunk movement in any way.

CAUTION

- When manually opening or closing the trunk, use large but appropriate force, excessive force may damage the trunk or cause malfunction.

NOTE

- If the trunk fails to open/close automatically, please open/close it manually once to initialize it; if it still fails to automatically open/close after initialization, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Setting Trunk Opening Limit

To facilitate opening the trunk in certain scenarios (e.g., garages with low ceilings), you can set the trunk opening limit in the following ways:

- Set through the trunk close button.
- Set through the CSD.

Setting through trunk close button

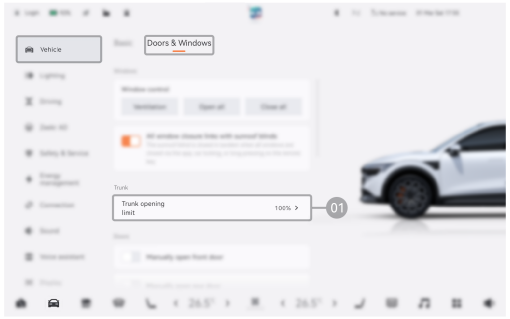
1 When the trunk is open, adjust it to the desired height.

2 Press and hold the trunk close button on the lower edge of the trunk until you hear two beeping sounds, at which point the trunk opening limit is set successfully.



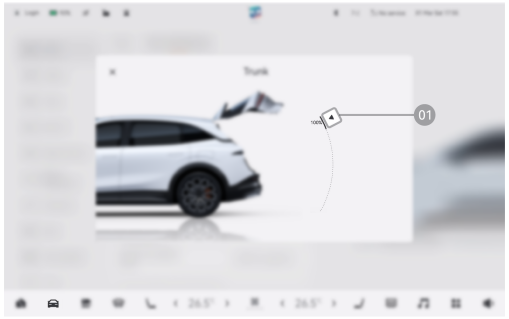
Setting through CSD

1 You can set the trunk opening limit on the -**Vehicle**-**Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click to enter the trunk opening limit adjustment interface.

2 Set trunk opening limit.



01 Slide the slider to adjust the trunk opening limit.

WARNING

- Before opening/closing the trunk, make sure there are no other people or obstacles within the trunk movement range. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct the trunk movement in any way.

CAUTION

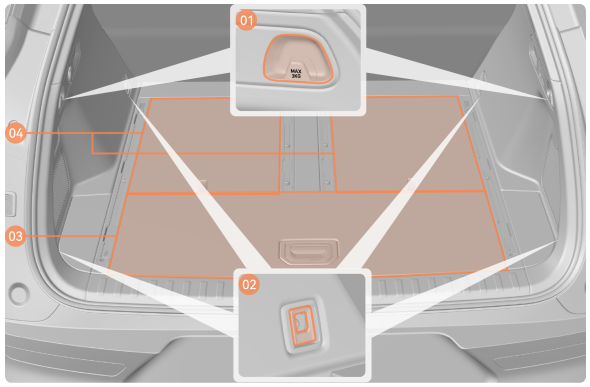
- When manually opening or closing the trunk, use large but appropriate force, excessive force may damage the trunk or cause malfunction.

NOTE

- If the trunk fails to open/close automatically, please open/close it manually once to initialize it; if it still fails to automatically open/close after initialization, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Trunk Storage

The trunk can accommodate large items, and storage space is provided under the trunk floor mat for smaller items.



01 Hook.

02 Trunk rope lug.

03 Trunk outer storage space.

04 Trunk inner storage space.

When loading large items, you can pass ropes through the trunk rope lugs to secure the items.

CAUTION

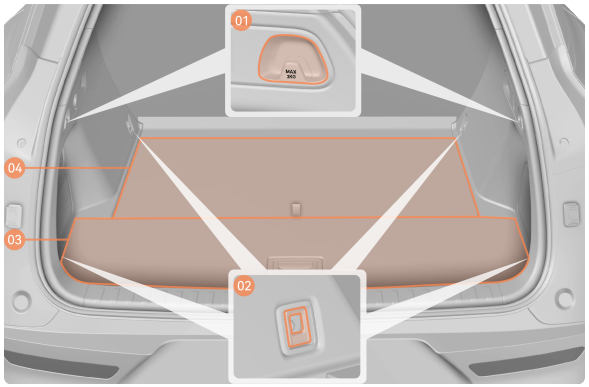
- The hook should only be used to hang lightweight items, but not hard or heavy items such as umbrellas.
- Do not place excessively heavy items in the trunk.
- Please arrange items evenly in the trunk, with the heaviest items at the bottom and as far forward as possible.
- Items should not be stacked higher than the seat backs.
- Easily spilled liquids should not be placed in the trunk. Many modules are installed in the trunk, thus spilled liquids (especially corrosive liquids like seawater) can cause module soaking, eroding, and control unit short circuits, potentially leading to personal injury, death, and property damage.

NOTE

- The maximum load capacity of hook is 3 kg.

Trunk Storage

The trunk can accommodate large items, and storage space is provided under the trunk floor mat for smaller items.



01 Hook.

02 Trunk rope lug.

03 Trunk outer storage space.

04 Trunk inner storage space.

When loading large items, you can pass ropes through the trunk rope lugs to secure the items.

CAUTION

- When loading large items, you can pass ropes through the trunk rope lugs to secure the items.
- Do not place excessively heavy items in the trunk.
- Please arrange items evenly in the trunk, with the heaviest items at the bottom and as far forward as possible.
- Items should not be stacked higher than the seat backs.
- Easily spilled liquids should not be placed in the trunk. Many modules are installed in the trunk, thus spilled liquids (especially corrosive liquids like seawater) can cause module soaking, eroding, and control unit short circuits, potentially leading to personal injury, death, and property damage.

NOTE

- The hook can bear load up to 3 kg.

Suspension Convenient Loading

When the Suspension Convenient Loading function is enabled, the rear of the vehicle will be automatically lowered for easy loading of luggage.

Enabling suspension convenient loading trough trunk right button

You can enable the Suspension Convenient Loading function with the button on the right side of the trunk.



01 Short press this button, and the rear of the vehicle will rise to the set height automatically; and long press this button, and the rear of the vehicle will rise to the desired height;

02 Short press this button, and the rear of the vehicle will lower to the loading height automatically; and long press this button, and the rear of the vehicle will lower to the desired height;

NOTE

- You can set the suspension height by tapping the Suspension Adjustment card on the main interface of the 3D Vehicle Model on the CSD.

NOTE

- If you use the convenient loading function many times within a short period of time, the system will perform overheating protection, and then this function will not work temporarily.

Entering and exiting the vehicle

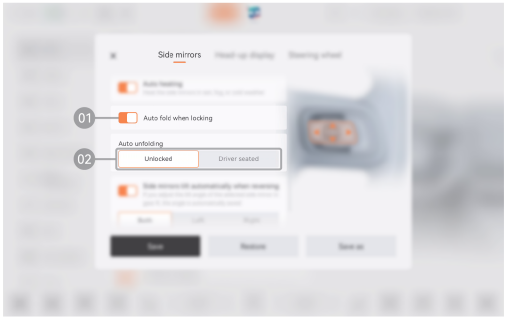
Vehicle Lock/Unlock Status

You can determine the door lock/unlock status by observing the turn signals and side mirrors.

Unlock: Turn signals blink twice and side mirrors unfold.

Lock: Turn signals blink once and side mirrors fold.

You can enable/disable the auto fold when locking function on the 🚗 -**Vehicle-Basic-Side mirrors** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the auto fold when locking function. When this function is disabled, the side mirrors will not fold when the vehicle is locked.

02 Click to adjust the side mirror unfold time (unlocked, driver seated).

CAUTION

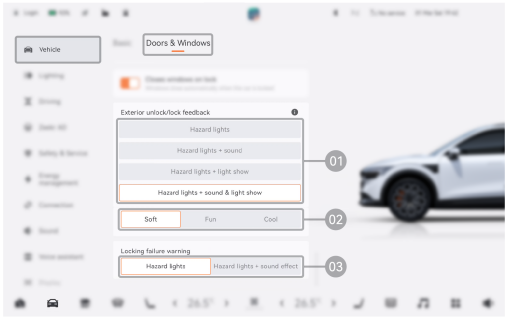
- After you lock the vehicle from outside, functions such as left key will be disabled to prevent unauthorized use of the keys to operate the vehicle.

NOTE

- If you do not receive locking confirmation from the vehicle, please check if doors are not fully closed.
- In cold weather, side mirrors may fail to fold due to ice, which is normal. It is recommended to disable the side mirror auto-fold on lock function.
- If the doors are not opened in a certain period after the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle will automatically lock.

Setting exterior unlock/lock feedback

You can set the exterior unlock/lock feedback on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the exterior unlock/lock feedback effect.

02 When the feedback effect is hazard lights + light or hazard lights + light language, you can set the effect of the light/light language.

03 Click the button to set the lock failure feedback effect.

NOTE

- When exterior unlock/lock feedback effect is hazard lights + sound effect, you can customize the unlock/lock sound.

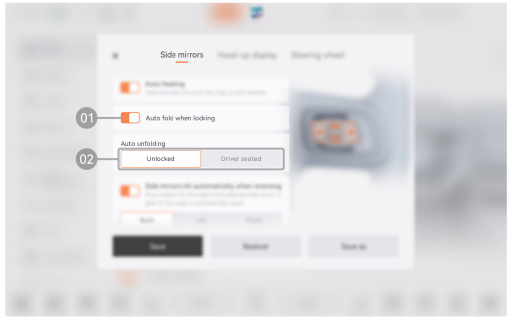
Vehicle Lock/Unlock Status

You can determine the door lock/unlock status through the turn signals, side mirrors, and outer door handles.

Unlock: Turn signals blink twice, side mirrors unfold, and outer door handles pop out.

Lock: Turn signals blink once, side mirrors fold, and outer door handles retract.

You can enable/disable the auto fold when locking function on the -**Vehicle**-**Basic**-**Side mirrors** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the auto fold when locking function. When this function is disabled, the side mirrors will not fold when the vehicle is locked.

02 Click to adjust the side mirror unfold time (unlocked, driver seated).

CAUTION

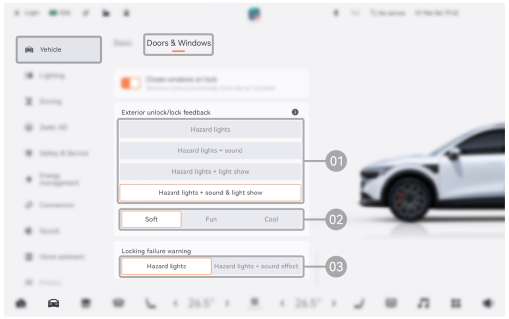
- After you lock the vehicle from outside, functions such as left key will be disabled to prevent unauthorized use of the keys to operate the vehicle.

NOTE

- If you do not receive locking confirmation from the vehicle, please check if doors are not fully closed.
- In cold weather, side mirrors may fail to fold due to ice, which is normal. It is recommended to disable the side mirror auto-fold on lock function.
- If the doors are not opened in a certain period after the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle will automatically lock.

Setting exterior unlock/lock feedback

You can set the exterior unlock/lock feedback on the -**Vehicle**-**Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the exterior unlock/lock feedback effect.

02 When the feedback effect is hazard lights + light or hazard lights + light language, you can set the effect of the light/light language.

03 Click the button to set the lock failure feedback effect.

NOTE

- When exterior unlock/lock feedback effect is hazard lights + sound effect, you can customize the unlock/lock sound.

Unlocking/Locking Using UWB Smart Key

Your vehicle is equipped with an UWB smart key. You can perform the following operations with the UWB smart key.



Lock button: Short press the lock button to lock all doors and the trunk, and enable anti-theft alarm.

Unlock button: Short press the unlock button to unlock all doors and the trunk, and release anti-theft alarm.

NOTE

- In cold weather, please clear ice and snow from the outer door handle or micro switch before unlocking the vehicle to avoid affecting their normal operation.
- Please take the UWB smart key with you when leaving the vehicle.

The following situations may affect the UWB smart key:

- The vehicle is near facilities such as radio towers, TV towers, or power plants.

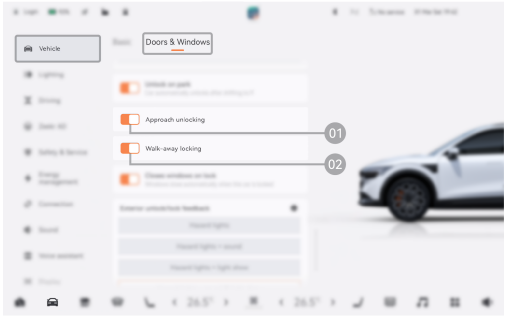
- There are wireless devices around the vehicle, such as transmitters or radio broadcasting equipment.

Enabling/disabling approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions via CSD

Approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions allow you to unlock/lock the vehicle without taking out the key.

- **Unlock:** Approaching a certain range of the locked vehicle with the UWB smart key on you can unlock the vehicle.
- **Lock:** After all doors are closed, walking away a certain range from the vehicle with the UWB smart key on you can lock the vehicle.

You can enable or disable the approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



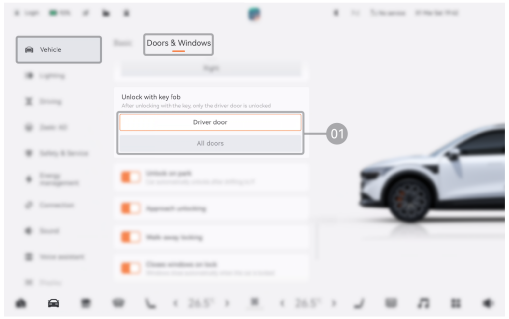
01 Click the button to enable or disable the approach unlocking function.

02 Click the button to enable or disable the walk-away locking function.

Key unlock function

You can choose to unlock either the driver door only or all doors when unlocking with the key.

You can set the key unlock function on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the key unlock function (Driver door, All doors).

- **Driver door:** When the key unlock function is set to the driver door, only the driver door will be unlocked when unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, NFC key, or approach unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, or NFC key.
- **All doors:** When the key unlock function is set to the all doors, all doors will be unlocked when unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, NFC key, or approach unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, or NFC key.

NOTE

- When the key unlock function is set to the driver door, you can unlock all doors via the unlock button on the central door lock after opening the driver door.

Unlocking/Locking Using UWB Smart Key

Your vehicle is equipped with an UWB smart key. You can perform the following operations with the UWB smart key.



Lock button: Short press the lock button to lock all doors and the trunk, and enable anti-theft alarm.

Unlock button: Short press the unlock button to unlock all doors and the trunk, and release anti-theft alarm.

NOTE

- In cold weather, please clear ice and snow from the outer door handle or micro switch before unlocking the vehicle to avoid affecting their normal operation.
- Please take the UWB smart key with you when leaving the vehicle.

The following situations may affect the UWB smart key:

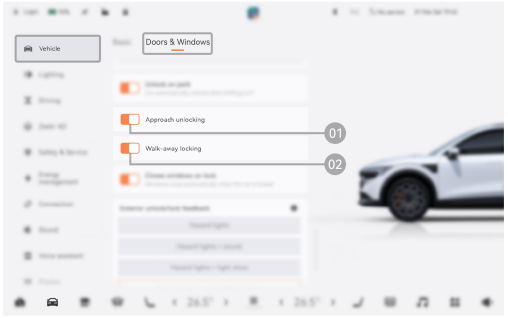
- The vehicle is near facilities such as radio towers, TV towers, or power plants.
- There are wireless devices around the vehicle, such as transmitters or radio broadcasting equipment.

Enabling/disabling approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions via CSD

Approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions allow you to unlock/lock the vehicle without taking out the key.

- **Unlock:** Approaching a certain range of the locked vehicle with the UWB smart key on you can unlock the vehicle.
- **Lock:** After all doors are closed, walking away a certain range from the vehicle with the UWB smart key on you can lock the vehicle.

You can enable or disable the approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



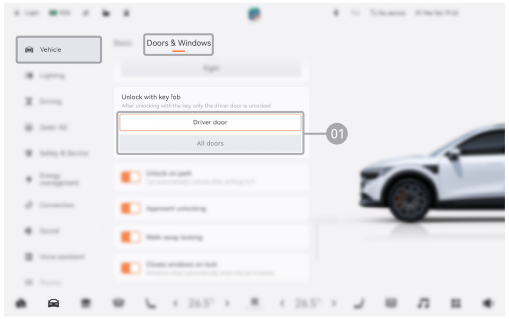
01 Click the button to enable or disable the approach unlocking function.

02 Click the button to enable or disable the walk-away locking function.

Key unlock function

You can choose to unlock either the driver door only or all doors when unlocking with the key.

You can set the key unlock function on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the key unlock function (Driver door, All doors).

- **Driver door:** When the key unlock function is set to the driver door, only the driver door will be unlocked when unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, NFC key, or approach unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, or NFC key.
- **All doors:** When the key unlock function is set to the all doors, all doors will be unlocked when unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, NFC key, or approach unlocking with UWB smart key, ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key, or NFC key.

NOTE

- When the key unlock function is set to the driver door, if you approach the vehicle carrying the UWB smart key or ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key and touch the outer handle sensing area of the driver door, all doors will unlock.
- When the key unlock function is set to the driver door, you can unlock all doors via the unlock button on the central door lock after opening the driver door.

Unlocking/Locking Using ZEEKR APP

After binding the vehicle, you can check the status of all doors or unlock/lock the vehicle via ZEEKR APP:

- After binding the vehicle, you can unlock/lock the vehicle remotely via ZEEKR APP.
- You can unlock/lock the vehicle via the mobile Bluetooth key when it is connected to the vehicle.

Click on My Car interface to unlock/lock the vehicle.

Enabling/disabling approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions of mobile Bluetooth key via ZEEKR APP

1 Click **My Car**- icon -**Key management** in ZEEKR APP to enter the key management interface.

2 Enable/disable the approach unlocking or walk-away locking function in key management interface.

When approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions are enabled:

- **Unlock:** Approaching a certain range of the locked vehicle with the mobile Bluetooth key on you can unlock the vehicle.
- **Lock:** After all doors are closed, walking away a certain range from the vehicle with the mobile Bluetooth key on you can lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- When using the approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions of the mobile Bluetooth key, please ensure that the corresponding function is enabled on the CSD.
- ZEEKR APP can only be used to enable/disable approach unlocking or walk-away locking function when the Bluetooth key of ZEEKR APP is connected to the vehicle.
- The effective range of approach unlocking and walk-away locking functions may vary with different phones.

NOTE

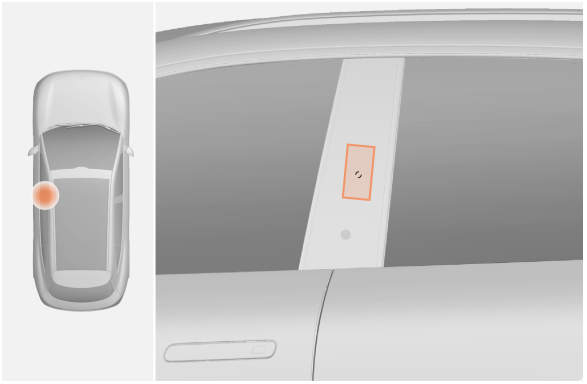
The unlock/lock distance of mobile Bluetooth key can be unstable. This is because the mobile Bluetooth key relies on Bluetooth signal strength, while the phone's Bluetooth signal strength is affected by factors including but not limited to:

- Obstructions between the phone and vehicle: Phone case, human body, wall, other vehicles, large objects, etc.
- Direction and angle of the phone; the fold/unfold state of foldable phone.
- Weather conditions: Rain, snow, smoggy, haze, air humidity, etc.
- Phone status: Damaged, repaired, low battery, poor signal, etc.
- Simultaneous connection with other Bluetooth devices.
- Strong electromagnetic interference nearby.

The unlock/lock distance of mobile Bluetooth key can be unstable. This is because the mobile Bluetooth key relies on Bluetooth signal connection between the vehicle and phone, while Bluetooth connection is affected by factors including but not limited to:

- Direction in which the phone is towards the vehicle.
- Speed at which the phone approaches the vehicle.
- Number of phones connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth key.

Unlocking/Locking with Key NFC Function



Unlocking: When the vehicle is locked, attach the button side of the UWB smart key or the NFC key to the NFC sensing area to unlock all doors.

Locking: When all doors are closed, attach the button side of the UWB smart key or the NFC key to the NFC sensing area to lock all doors.

WARNING

- When getting out of the car, please make sure to carry the key with you, especially when there are children or pets in the car. This is because children or pets may accidentally start the vehicle or activate the power windows, which may cause an accident or result in injury or death.

CAUTION

- Do not bend, twist or cut the NFC card key.
- Do not leave the UWB Smart Key or NFC card key in places with high temperature, high humidity or strong vibration.
- Do not place the UWB smart key or NFC card key on any household wireless charging device, so as to avoid damage.
- Do not place the NFC card key in a cell phone case, so as to avoid damaging the NFC card key when it comes into contact with a wireless charging device.

NOTE

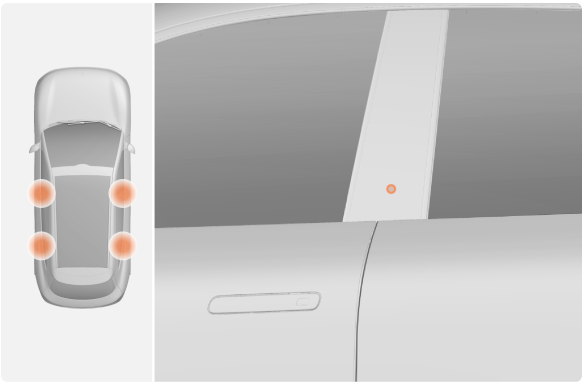
- To order additional NFC card keys, please contact the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center. If any one of the NFC card keys is lost, you should bring the remaining NFC card keys to the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for disposal.
- Do not use similar cards (e.g., bank cards, transportation cards, ID cards, access cards, etc.) together with the NFC card key (overlapping, simultaneous swiping, etc.).

Keyless Entry

The vehicle is equipped with a Keyless Entry system that allows you to unlock the vehicle while don’t need to operate the UWB smart key/ cell phone Bluetooth key.

Using keyless entry

Unlocking: When the vehicle is locked, carry the UWB smart key/cell phone Bluetooth key, and press the micro switch on the upper part of the door, and then the vehicle will be unlocked with the corresponding door opened at the same time.



CAUTION

- When leaving the vehicle, please make sure to take the UWB smart key and cell phone Bluetooth key with you.

NOTE

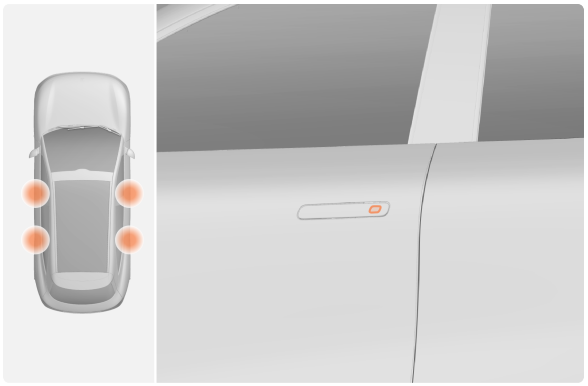
- The Keyless Entry system may malfunction or become inaccessible when the UWB smart key/cell phone Bluetooth key is subject to signal interference.

Keyless Entry

The vehicle is equipped with a Keyless Entry system that allows you to unlock the vehicle while don’t need to operate the UWB smart key/ cell phone Bluetooth key.

Using keyless entry

Unlocking: When the vehicle is locked, carry the UWB smart key/cell phone Bluetooth key and touch the sensor area on the door outer handle, and then the door handle will pop outward with the vehicle unlocked.



Hold the door handle, pull the door outward, and the door handle electronic switch will be automatically triggered and the door opened.

Locking: When the vehicle is unlocked, close all doors, carry the UWB smart key/cell phone Bluetooth key, and touch the sensor area on the door outer handle, and then the vehicle will be locked.

CAUTION

- When leaving the vehicle, please make sure to take the UWB smart key and cell phone Bluetooth key with you.

NOTE

- The Keyless Entry system may malfunction or become inaccessible when the UWB smart key/cell phone Bluetooth key is subject to signal interference.

Locking/Unlocking from Inside

You can unlock/lock the vehicle from inside in the following ways:

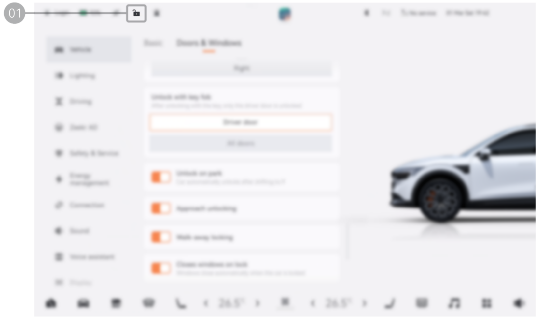
- Automatic lock when driving.
- Unlock/lock through central lock on CSD.
- Unlock/lock through central door lock button.
- Unlock on park.

Automatic lock when driving

When all doors are closed and the vehicle reaches certain speed, the doors will automatically lock.

Unlock/lock through central lock on CSD

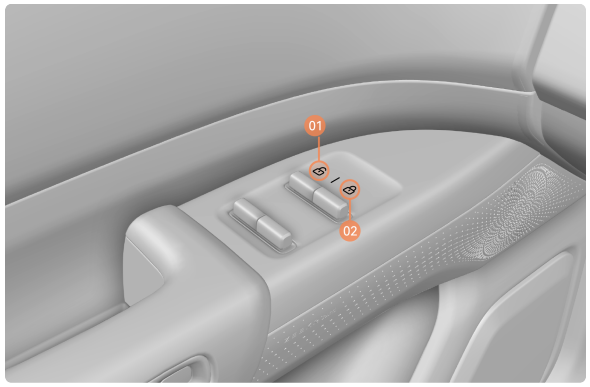
You can unlock/lock the vehicle through the central lock icon in the top status bar of the CSD.



01 Click to lock/unlock the vehicle.

Unlock/lock through central door lock button

You can unlock/lock the vehicle using the central door lock button on the driver door.

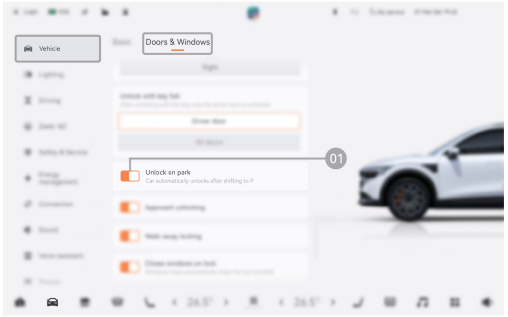


01 Click the button to unlock the vehicle.

02 Click the button to lock the vehicle. The backlight changes to orange.

Unlock on park

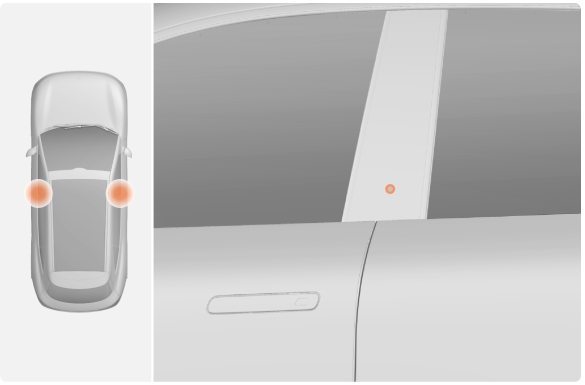
You can enable/disable the unlock on park function on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the unlock on park feature. Once enabled, the vehicle will automatically unlock when it is stationary and in Park (P).

Opening/Closing Doors from Outside

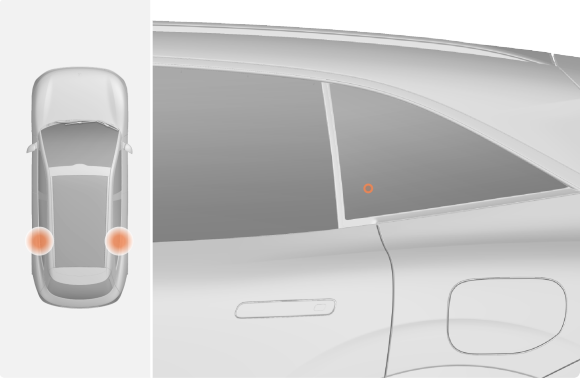
Opening/closing front electric doors from outside



Opening: After unlocking the vehicle, press the B-pillar micro switch area, and the door will open automatically.

Closing: When the door is open, press the B-pillar micro switch area or push the door to close at a certain angle, and the door will close automatically.

Opening/closing rear electric door from outside



Opening: After unlocking the vehicle, press the C-pillar micro switch area, and the door will open automatically.

Closing: When the door is open, press the C-pillar micro switch area or push the door to close at a certain angle, and the door will close automatically.

NOTE

- In the process of opening/closing the vehicle, press the micro switch again to pause.

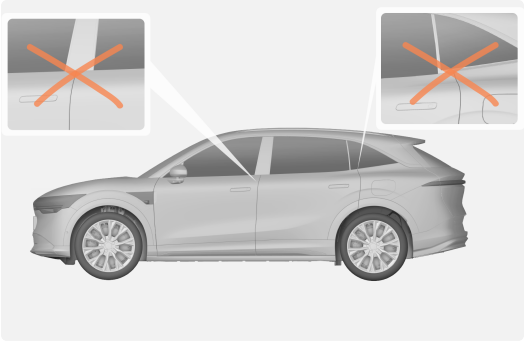
Electric door collision protection

When the electric door opens, it will detect the surroundings and stop opening when it detects an obstacle; if the obstacle disappears within a certain period of time, the electric door will continue to open.

Electric door anti-pinch protection

When the electric door touches an obstacle when closing, it will stop closing.

When the electric door is closed to the last distance, in order to ensure that the electric door can be closed normally, the anti-pinch protection function will stop working. Therefore, always make sure that the electric door does not pinch any body part or object when the electric door closes.



Limitations of anti-collision protection function

The anti-collision protection function may degrade in performance or may not function properly in the conditions including but not limited to:

- Adverse weather conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, dust, extreme cold and ice covering the door surface may impact function of the electric door anti-collision assist sensor, and the system may temporarily stop working.
- When the vehicle is parked on or beside a side slope, the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may have recognition exception, and the door would open at a small angle.
- Depending on the installation position, the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may not be able to detect low obstacles (approx. 50 cm or less) and obstacles that are high above the ground (approx. 90 cm or more).
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor cannot detect objects made of certain materials or people wearing clothes made of certain fabrics.
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor cannot react in time to animals, small vehicles, vehicles with irregular appearance, cyclists, as well as crossing or oncoming moving objects (pedestrians, animals, vehicles, etc.).
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor may not be able to detect objects such as sharp objects, chains, barbed wire, low bushes, corners of columns, smooth slopes, and dedicated parking space signs.
- The detection zone of the electric door anti-collision assist sensor is limited. Please observe your surroundings during parking and when exiting the vehicle.
- Objects very close to the door (approx. 25 cm) cannot be detected effectively.

WARNING

- The anti-pinch protection function will not work when the door is closed, so make sure that the door does not pinch any body part or object.
- The position of the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may shift when the vehicle is subjected to impact or strong vibration, resulting in a degradation of the detection performance of the anti-collision system or a shift of the detection range, which may lead to false alarms about obstacles or small opening angles when doors open.
- The anti-collision and anti-pinch protection functions of the door are only auxiliary functions with limitations and conditions of use, and cannot handle all situations, so please pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle, check and make sure there are no obstacles (e.g., people, objects, and vehicles that may be approaching) within the opening/closing range of the electric door before opening/closing it. Always pay attention to the movement path of the electric door to ensure that you will not collide with people or objects.

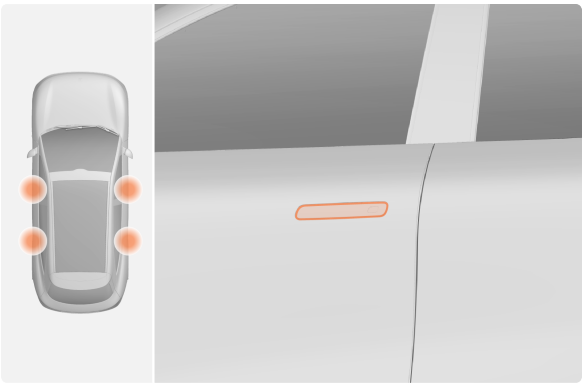
CAUTION

- Although the electric doors are equipped with sensors, but not all obstacles can be detected at all times, especially since there may be areas near the door that cannot be detected when the electric door is in motion.
- When attaching stickers, tapes, etc. to the outside of the door, make sure that the attaching area is flat and free of air bubbles, otherwise the electric door may not operate properly.

NOTE

- When the ambient temperature outside the vehicle is below -20°C, the opening and anti-collision performance of the electric door may degrade. In such a case, please pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle and the rear safety before opening the door.
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor will be subject to radio interference. When the vehicle is close to the telecommunication base station and other places with strong electromagnetic radiation, the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may not work, and the door will open at a small angle or stop abruptly in the opening process.
- In some specific environments, the electric door will open at a small angle, which may be caused by the use of an external sound source with the same ultrasonic frequency as the system. These sound sources may include vehicle horns, wet tires rolling on asphalt, pneumatic brakes, motorcycle exhaust pipes, vehicles equipped with similar ultrasonic systems, etc.
- The electric door anti-collision function cannot prevent all collisions, so please always make sure it is safe to use when opening and closing the door, and open or close the door manually when necessary.

Opening/Closing Doors from Outside



Opening: When the vehicle is unlocked, the door outer handle pops out. Pull the door handle outward to open the door.

Closing: Push the door inward until the door closes in place.

CAUTION

- When locking the vehicle, do not put your hands or other parts of your body into the door handle popping-out area to avoid damage to the door handle or risk of pinching.

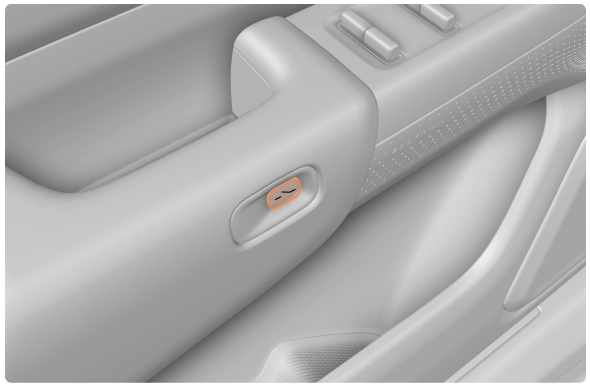
Opening/Closing Doors from Inside

You can operate the doors in the following ways:

- Open/close the doors with door trim buttons.
- Open/close the doors through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD.

Opening/closing electric doors with door trim buttons

The door switch buttons are located on the four door trims.



Open: When the door is locked, press the door trim button twice to open it; and when the door is unlocked, press the door trim button once to open it; long press the door trim button to slightly open the door.

Close: When the door is open, press the door trim button to automatically close the door.

WARNING

- When opening/closing the door, please make sure that the surroundings and the area behind are safe.
- After the door is closed, if the driver display still indicates that the door is not closed, do not drive the vehicle and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible.

CAUTION

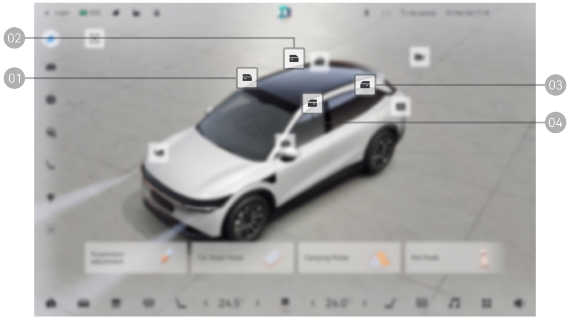
- When the driver door is open, stepping on the brake pedal will automatically close it. When stepping on the brake pedal, please ensure that your legs or other body parts are not in the door closing area to avoid being pinched.
- If you open the door when the vehicle is parked on a steep road, the front electric doors may fail to open and you need to open it manually. After the door is open, it may close or open due to gravity, which may cause vehicle damage or even the risk of personal injury.

NOTE

- Within 10 s after the door is locked or when it is unlocked, you can press the door trim buttons to open it; if the door has been locked for more than 10 s, you need to unlock the door before pressing the door trim buttons to open it.
- When the child lock is enabled, the rear doors can only be opened by corresponding micro switch from outside the vehicle.

Opening/closing doors through 3D car model main interface on CSD

You can control the doors through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD.



01 Click to open/close the right front door.

02 to open/close the right rear door.

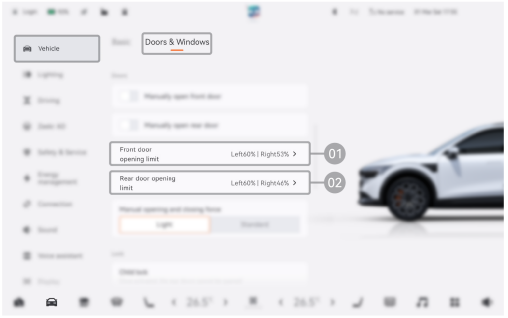
03 to open/close the left rear door.

04 Click to open/close the left front door.

Adjusting the electric door opening limit

When parking in a tight space, to avoid collisions with obstacles around during automatic door opening, you can set the opening limit of front and rear doors.

You can set the electric door opening limit on the -**Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



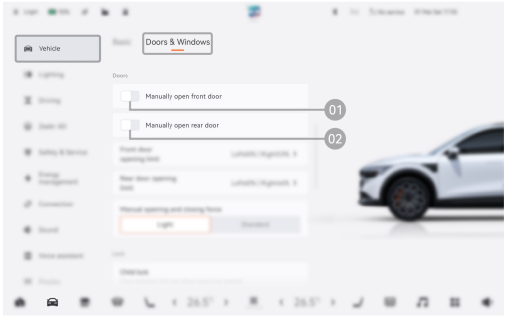
01 Click the button to enter the door adjustment interface and set the front door opening limit.

02 Click the button to enter the door adjustment interface and set the rear door opening limit.

Door manual mode

When parking in a tight space, to avoid collisions with obstacles around during automatic door opening, you can enable the door manual mode.

You can set the manual door opening on the -**Vehicle**-**Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the manually open front door function.

02 Click the button to enable/disable the manually open rear door function.

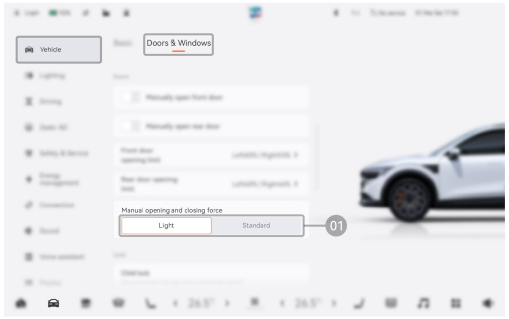
NOTE

- The door manual mode and the door opening limit function cannot be both enabled.
- When the door manual mode is enabled, the door will only automatically open slightly need to be opened manually.

Manual opening and closing force

When the door manual mode is enabled, you can adjust the manual opening and closing force for easier operation.

You can set the manual opening and closing force on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the manual opening and closing force.

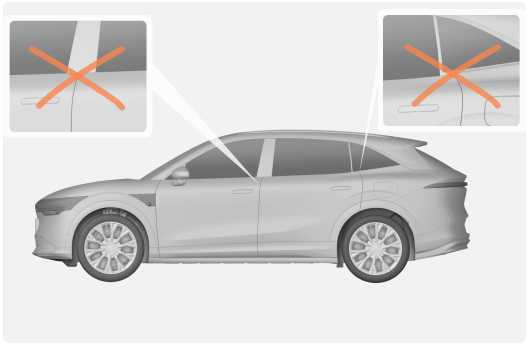
Electric door collision protection

When the electric door opens, it will detect the surroundings and stop opening when it detects an obstacle; if the obstacle disappears within a certain period of time, the electric door will continue to open.

Electric door anti-pinch protection

When the electric door touches an obstacle when closing, it will stop closing.

When the electric door is closed to the last distance, in order to ensure that the electric door can be closed normally, the anti-pinch protection function will stop working. Therefore, always make sure that the electric door does not pinch any body part or other object when it closes.



Limitations of anti-collision protection function

The anti-collision protection function may experience performance degradation or fail to function properly in the conditions including but not limited to:

- Adverse weather conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, dust, extreme cold, and ice covering the door surface.
- When the vehicle is on a slope or parked next to a slope.
- Depending on the installation position, the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may fail to detect low obstacles and obstacles that are high above the ground.

- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor cannot detect objects made of certain materials or people wearing clothes made of certain fabrics.
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor cannot react in time to animals, small vehicles, vehicles with irregular appearance, cyclists, as well as crossing or oncoming moving objects (pedestrians, animals, vehicles, etc.).
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor may not be able to detect objects such as sharp objects, chains, barbed wire, low bushes, corners of columns, smooth slopes, and dedicated parking space signs.
- The detection zone of the electric door anti-collision assist sensor is limited. Please observe your surroundings during parking and when exiting the vehicle.
- It cannot effectively detect objects very close to the doors.

WARNING

- The anti-pinch protection function will not work during door suction, so make sure that the door does not pinch any body part or object.
- The position of the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may shift when the vehicle is subjected to impact or strong vibration, resulting in a degradation of the detection performance of the anti-collision system or a shift of the detection range, which may lead to false alarms about obstacles or small opening angles when doors open.
- The anti-collision and anti-pinch protection functions of the door are only auxiliary functions with limitations and conditions of use, and cannot handle all situations, so please pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle, check and make sure there are no obstacles (e.g., people, objects, and vehicles that may be approaching) within the opening/closing range of the electric door before opening/closing it. Always pay attention to the movement path of the electric door to ensure that you will not collide with people or objects.

CAUTION

- Although the electric door is equipped with an anti-collision assist sensor, not all obstacles can be detected at all times, especially when the electric door is in motion. There may be undetectable areas near the door.
- When attaching stickers, tapes, etc. to the outside of the door, make sure that the attaching area is flat and free of air bubbles, otherwise the electric door may not operate properly.
- Repeatedly opening/closing the door in a short time may cause the door to temporarily malfunction.

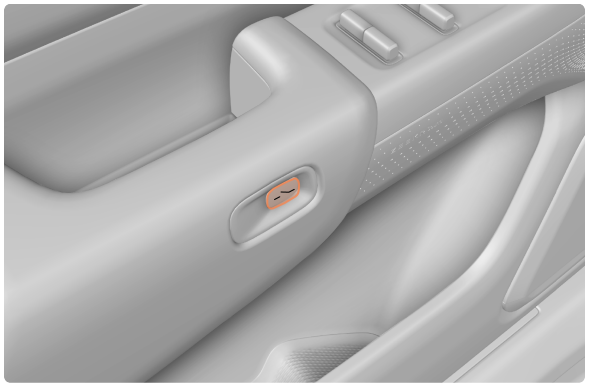
NOTE

- When the ambient temperature outside the vehicle is below -20°C, the opening and anti-collision performance of the electric door may degrade. In such a case, please check the surroundings and the rear of the vehicle before opening the door.
- The electric door anti-collision assist sensor will be subject to radio interference. When the vehicle is close to the telecommunication base station and other places with strong electromagnetic radiation, the electric door anti-collision assist sensor may not work, and the door will open at a small angle or stop abruptly in the opening process.
- In certain cases, the electric door will open at a small angle, which may be caused by an external sound source with the same ultrasonic frequency as the system. These sound sources may include vehicle horns, wet tires rolling on asphalt, pneumatic brakes, motorcycle exhaust pipes, vehicles equipped with similar ultrasonic systems, etc.
- The electric door anti-collision function cannot prevent all collisions, so please ensure safety when opening and closing the door, and open/close the door manually when necessary.

Opening/closing Doors from Inside

Opening/closing electric doors with door trim buttons

The door switch buttons are located on the four door trim panels.



Opening: When a doors is locked, press the door trim panel button twice to open it; and when the door is unlocked, press the door trim panel button once to open it.

Closing: Pull the door inward until it closes in place.

WARNING

- When opening/closing the door, please make sure that the surroundings and the area behind are safe.
- After the door is closed, if the driver display still indicates that the door is not closed, do not drive the vehicle and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- If you open the door when the vehicle is parked on a steep road, take care that the door may close or open due to gravity, which may cause vehicle damage or even the risk of personal injury.

NOTE

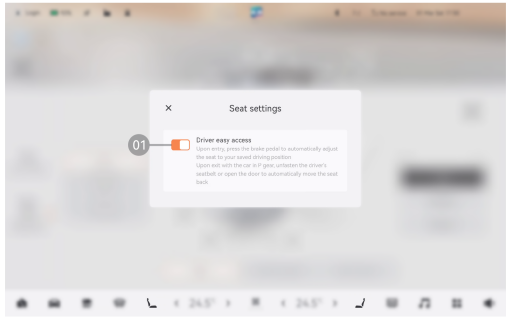
- When the child lock is enabled, the rear doors can only be opened outside the vehicle.

Driver Easy Access

After the driver easy access function is enabled, the driver seat and steering wheel will automatically adjust to provide more space for easy entry and exit.

After completely stop the vehicle, switch to Park (P), and open the driver door or unbuckle the driver seatbelt, then the driver seat and steering wheel will adjust to a suitable position for easy exit. After leaving the vehicle, the driver seat and steering wheel will remain at current position for easy entry. After seated in the driver seat and depress the brake pedal, the driver seat and steering wheel will adjust to your usual driving position.

You can enable/disable the driver easy access function ion the or -**Seat adjustment**- interface of the CSD.



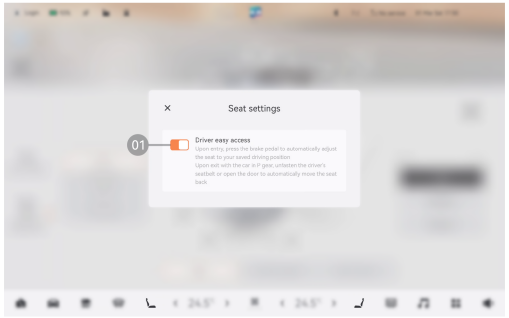
01 Click the button to enable/disable the driver easy access function.

Driver Easy Access

After the driver easy access function is enabled, the driver seat will automatically adjust to provide more space for easy entry and exit.

After completely stop the vehicle, switch to Park (P), and open the driver door or unbuckle the driver seatbelt, then the driver seat will adjust to a suitable position for easy exit. After leaving the vehicle, the driver seat will remain at current position for easy entry. After seated in the driver seat and depress the brake pedal, the driver seat will adjust to your usual driving position.

You can enable/disable the driver easy access function ion the or -**Seat adjustment**- interface of the CSD.



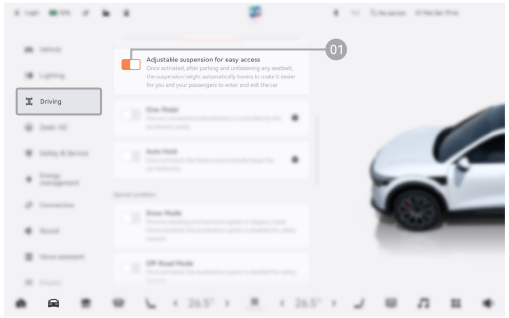
01 Click the button to enable/disable the driver easy access function.

Adjustable Suspension for Easy Access

After completely stop the vehicle, switch to Park (P), and unbuckle the driver seatbelt, the vehicle height will lower to a suitable position for easy exit. After leaving the vehicle, the vehicle height will remain at current position for easy entry. After entering the vehicle, switch the gear to a non-Park (P)/adjust the suspension height, and the adjustable suspension for easy access will exit, automatically adjusting the vehicle height to the previously set memory height.

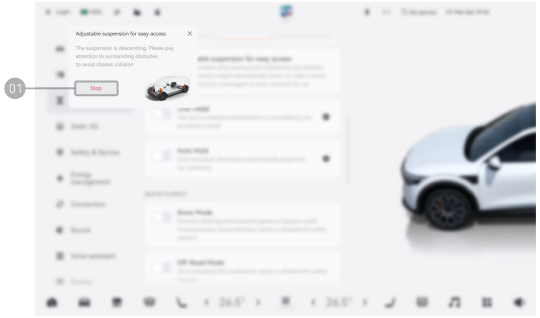
Setting adjustable suspension for easy access

1 You can set the adjustable suspension for easy access function on the **-Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the adjustable suspension for easy access function.

2 A control window will pop up after the adjustable suspension for easy access is activated.



01 Click the button to stop the suspension and restore to the previously set suspension height.

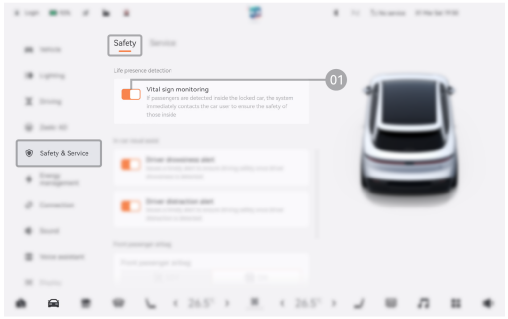
CAUTION

- When parking, please pay close attention to the surroundings, especially low obstacles, and use the adjustable suspension for easy access function with caution. Please note that the adjustable suspension for easy access function is limited by parking conditions; failure to pay sufficient attention to the surrounding, especially low obstacles, may pose a risk of chassis collision. Therefore, please use the adjustable suspension for easy access function with caution, and choose safe and appropriate parking locations. If any chassis collision or damage occurs due to your inadequate attention to the surrounding, you or the vehicle owner shall bear the corresponding responsibility and costs, and ZEEKR shall not bear any responsibility.

In-Car Vital Signs Monitoring

After leaving and locking the vehicle, if there are living beings such as children or pets inside, the vehicle will send notifications through ZEEKR APP and activate the hazard warning lights and honk the horn to remind you.

You can enable/disable this function on the -Safety&Service-Safety interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the vital signs monitoring function.

CAUTION

- This function is monitored by a sensor located near the right side of the roof, please clear any metallic objects in this area.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is locked, this function will monitor for 30 s, and will automatically turn off if no vital signs are detected to save power.
- When the parking comfort function is activated, the vital signs monitoring function will be off.
- If the vital signs monitoring function is disabled and no other functions (such as sentry mode) are available after the vehicle is locked, the vital signs monitoring function will be turned on automatically after the vehicle is unlocked more than 15 minutes after being locked and entering sleep mode.
- This function is ON by default after each vehicle start.

Anti-theft System

Introduction

The anti-theft system is an electronic system that prevents the vehicle or items inside from being stolen. The anti-theft system produces audible and visual alarms when someone intrudes into the vehicle.

It prevents others from starting your vehicle illegally, and allows the vehicle to be started only after receiving a coded message that matches the vehicle. The anti-theft system continuously monitors the vehicle door lock status when it is activated. It will go on alert 30 seconds after the vehicle is locked, and will be triggered when the doors/front hatch/trunk are not opened in a legal manner.

In addition, the vehicle is equipped with a remote anti-theft system. If the remote anti-theft system is activated and an attempt is made to start the vehicle, the message “Remote Immobilizer Lockout Enabled. Vehicle Cannot Be Started” will pop up on the driver display.

Activating anti-theft system

The anti-theft system will be activated automatically when the vehicle is locked and goes into alert approximately 30 seconds after locking. After the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system will be automatically turned off.

NOTE

- The vehicle cannot be locked and the anti-theft system cannot be turned on if a door is not closed.
- When the vehicle is locked, the anti-theft system will be partially turned on if the trunk or hood is not closed, and will be fully turned on if the trunk and hood are closed.
- If there is electromagnetic interference around the vehicle, e.g. power plants, signal towers, etc., the anti-theft system may not work properly.

Turning off activated anti-theft system

You can turn off the triggered anti-theft system in either of the following ways:

- Starting the vehicle (with the key within the vehicle detection range).
- Unlock the vehicle with the UWB smart key, NFC key or ZEEKR APP.

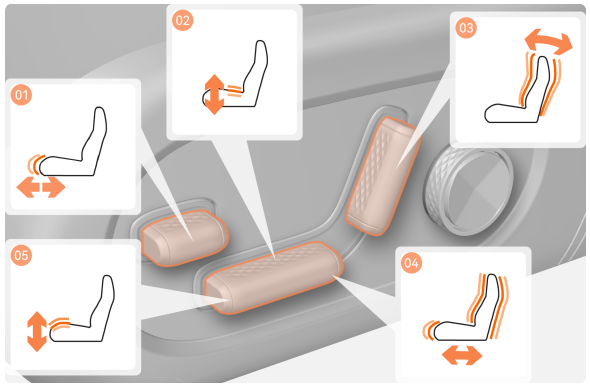
Preparation for driving

Adjusting Driver Seat

To drive safely and comfortably, you can adjust the driver seat in the following ways:

- Adjust the driver seat through the physical buttons.
- Adjust the driver seat through the quick panel.
- Adjust the driver seat through the CSD.

Adjusting driver seat through physical buttons



01 Push the front end of the control button forward/backward to adjust the leg support.

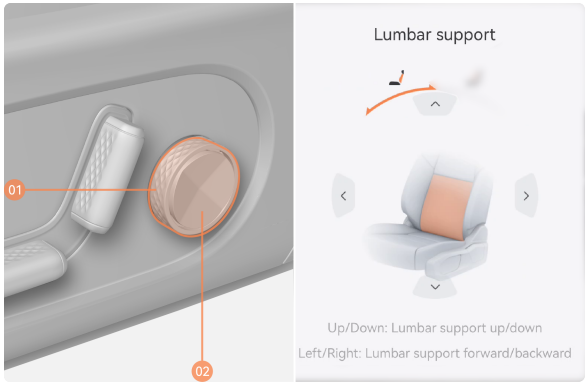
02 Push the rear end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat height.

03 Push the control button forward/backward to adjust the backrest angle.

04 Push the control button forward/backward to move the seat longitudinally.

05 Push the front end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat cushion angle.

Adjusting driver seat through quick panel

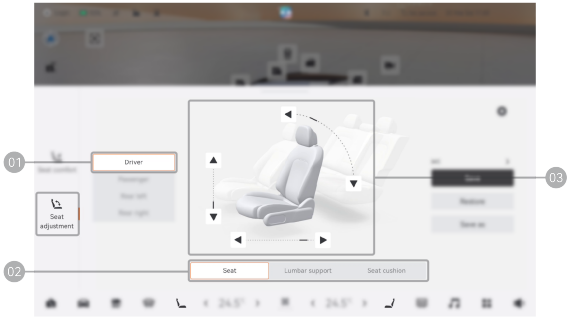


01 Rotate the knob to enter the lumbar support adjustment interface.

02 Press the upper/lower/left/right part of the control button to adjust the lumbar support.

Adjusting driver seat through CSD

Click or -**Seat adjustment** on the CSD to enter the seat adjustment interface.



01 Click on the driver seat to adjust it.

02 Click to switch between adjustment interfaces for seat, lumbar support, and seat cushion.

03 Click ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ to adjust the driver seat position.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the driver seat when driving.
- Adjust the driver seat to ensure proper operation of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal. Under this premise, the seat should be as far back as possible to ensure comfort and easy control.

CAUTION

- Before adjusting the seat, please ensure there is enough space behind to avoid interfering with the rear seats and items.

NOTE

- To avoid interference between the front seats and the roof or sun visors, when the seat is at a high or forward position, the seat backrest cannot be adjusted to a small angle. Similarly, if the seat backrest is at a small angle, the seat cannot be adjusted to a high or forward position.

Position Memory Function

The position memory function can store the positions of seats/side mirrors/HUD/steering wheel.

You can set the seat position memory function on the or -Seat **adjustment** interface of the CSD.



01 After adjusting the seat, click **"Save"** to store the seat position memory.

02 Click **"Restore"** to move the seat to the stored memory position.

03 Click **"Save as"** to save the driver seat position to other driving positions.

Setting via quick control

After the vehicle is powered on, when the physical control buttons on the front seats are operated, a quick panel will pop up on the CSD for you to set the front seat/side mirrors/HUD/steering wheel position memory.



01 You can click , , , and in the quick panel to set seat/side mirror/HUD/steering wheel position memory.

02 Click **"Save"** to store the selected seat/side mirror/HUD/steering wheel position memory; you will hear a sound prompt for successful setup.

03 Click **"Save as"** to save the seat/side mirror/HUD/steering wheel position to other driving positions.

04 Click **"Restore"** to move the seat/side mirrors/HUD/steering wheel to the stored memory position.

WARNING

- Do not use the position memory function when the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

- Do not obstruct the seat movement, otherwise it may cause seat damage.

NOTE

- When the seat/side mirror/HUD/steering wheel is moving, the **"Restore"** button will switch to **"Stop"** button; pressing the **"Stop"** button can interrupt the seat movement.
- You can select steering wheel/side mirrors/HUD adjustment on the -**Vehicle-Basic** interface of the CSD to set the position memory functions.

Position Memory Function

The position memory function can store the positions of seats/side mirrors.

You can set the seat position memory function on the or -**Seat adjustment** interface of the CSD.



01 After adjusting the seat, click **"Save"** to store the seat position memory.

02 Click **"Restore"** to move the seat to the stored memory position.

03 Click **"Save as"** to save the seat position to other driving positions.

Setting via quick control

After the vehicle is powered on, when the physical control buttons on the front seats are operated, a quick panel will pop up on the CSD for you to set the front seat/side mirror position memory.



01 You can click and in the quick panel to set seat/side mirror position memory.

02 Click **"Save"** to store the selected seat/side mirror position memory; you will hear a sound prompt for successful setup.

03 Click **"Save as"** to save the seat/side mirror position to other driving positions.

04 Click **"Restore"** to move the seat/side mirror to the stored memory position.

WARNING

- Do not use the position memory function when the vehicle is in motion.

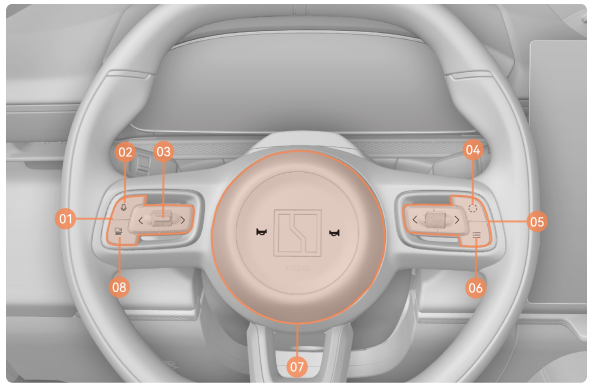
CAUTION

- Do not obstruct the seat movement, otherwise it may cause seat damage.

NOTE

- When the driver seat/side mirror is moving, the **"Restore"** button will switch to **"Stop"** button; pressing the **"Stop"** button can interrupt the seat movement.
- You can select side mirror adjustment on the -Vehicle-Basic interface of the CSD to set the position memory function.

Steering Wheel



01 **Left keypad of the steering wheel:** For instructions on how to use the keys in this area, see the **Driving Assist System** chapter.

02 **Voice Assistant:** Short press this key to call out the voice assistant.

03 **Restore:** Short press this key to restore the previous driving assist function.

04 **Custom key:** Short press this key to execute the custom functions; and long press it to call out the steering wheel custom key interface.

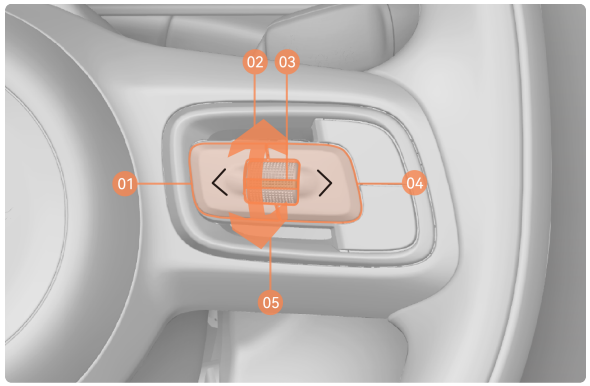
05 **Right keyboard of the steering wheel:** It can be used to operate the driver A/C and media and check the tire pressure monitoring, trip and other information.

06 **Menu key:** Short press this key to switch the menu of the driver display; and long press the key to call out the custom interface.

07 **Horn switch:** Press the horn switch to honk.

08 **Panoramic Image:** Short press the key to enter/exit the panoramic image interface.

Right keypad



01 **Left Key:** In the media interface, short press the key to switch to the previous song; and when the driver display shows the driver A/C interface, short press the key to reduce the A/C airflow.

02 **Upward roller:** When media, navigation, Bluetooth phone, or voice conversation is used, slide the roller upward to increase the volume; when the driver display shows the driver A/C interface, slide the roller upward to set the A/C temperature.

03 **Middle Roller Button:** When the driver display shows the driver A/C interface, short press the button to turn on/off the driver A/C; and when the media is playing, short press the button to pause/play the media.

04 **Right Key:** In the media interface, short press the key to switch to the next song; and when the driver display shows the driver A/C interface, short press the key to increase the A/C airflow.

05 **Downward Roller:** When media playback, navigation, Bluetooth phone, or voice conversation is used, slide the roller downward to lower the volume; during media playback, slide the roller downward continuously to mute the media; when the driver display shows the driver A/C interface, slide the roller downward gently to decrease the A/C temperature.

NOTE

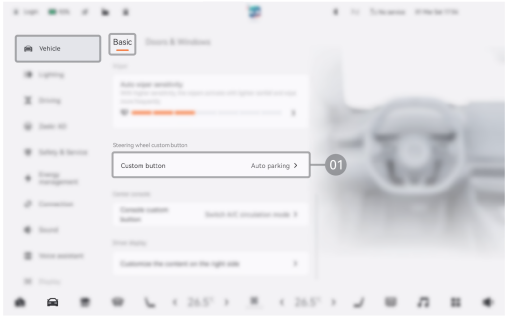
- Long press the steering wheel **left paddle** and **right roller** for 10 seconds together to reboot the CSD and the driver display.
- The left keypad allows you to operate the driving assist. Refer to **Driving Assist** for details.
- The right keypad allows you to answer/hang up/mute Bluetooth phones. See the **Bluetooth Phone** section for details.

Custom Buttons

You can quickly access the functions during driving through the steering wheel shortcut button and center console custom button.

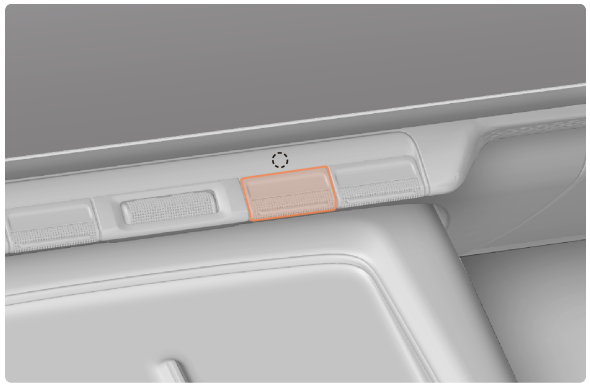
Setting steering wheel shortcut button

You can set the steering wheel shortcut buttons on the -Vehicle-Basic interface of the CSD.

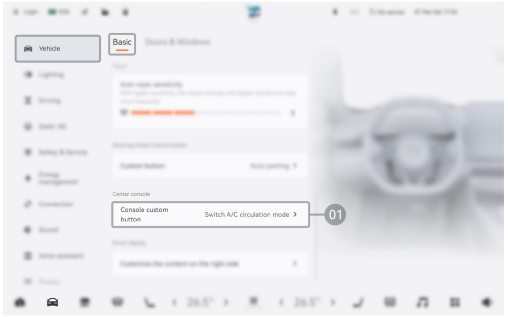


01 Click the button to set the functions of steering wheel shortcut buttons.

Setting center console custom button



You can set the center console custom buttons on the -Vehicle-Basic interface of the CSD.



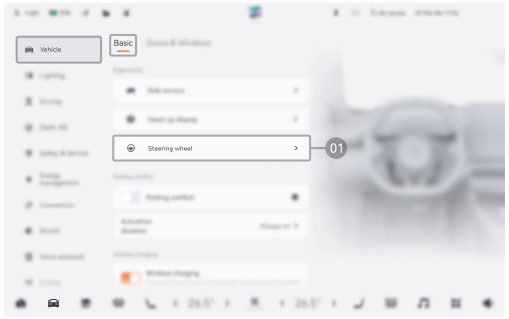
01 Click the button to set the functions of center console custom buttons.

NOTE

- The **steering wheel shortcut button** and **center console custom button** can be set to the same function.
- Long press the **steering wheel shortcut button** or the **center console custom button** to quickly access the CSD settings interface.
- When the custom button is set to the loudspeaker, it can be normally enabled when the vehicle is at 0 km/h.

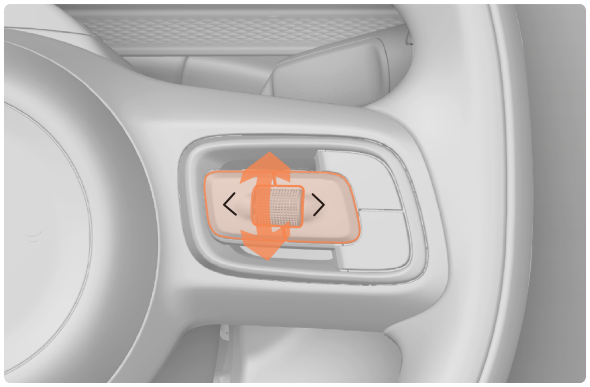
Adjusting Steering Wheel

You can adjust the steering wheel on the -Vehicle-Basic-Steering wheel interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enter the steering wheel adjustment interface.

After entering the steering wheel adjustment interface, use the right button of the steering wheel to adjust it.



Scroll up: Move the steering wheel upward.

Scroll down: Move the steering wheel downward.

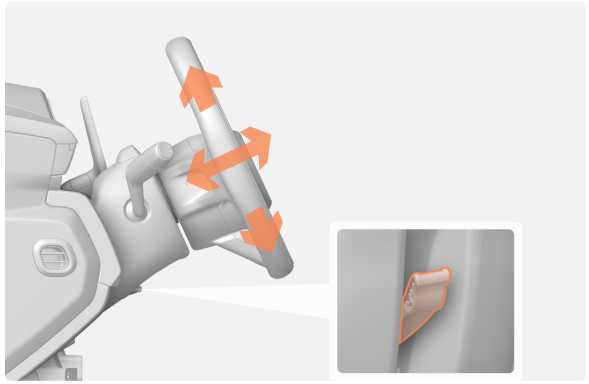
Press left button: Move the steering wheel away from the driver.

Press right button: Move the steering wheel closer to the driver.

WARNING

- To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, do not adjust the steering wheel during driving.

Adjust Steering Wheel



1 Push the locking lever downward to release the steering wheel.

2 Adjust the steering wheel to a suitable position.

3 Push the locking lever upward to lock the steering wheel.

4 Move the steering wheel up, down, forward, and backward. Ensure that the steering wheel is properly locked.

WARNING

- Driving without locking the steering column may cause the steering wheel to shift unexpectedly, leading to a loss of vehicle control.
- To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, please completely stop the vehicle and engage in Park (P) before adjusting the steering wheel.

Adjusting Side Mirrors

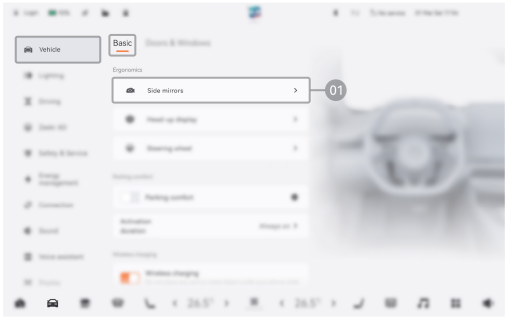
1 You can open the side mirror adjustment window in the following ways

- Click

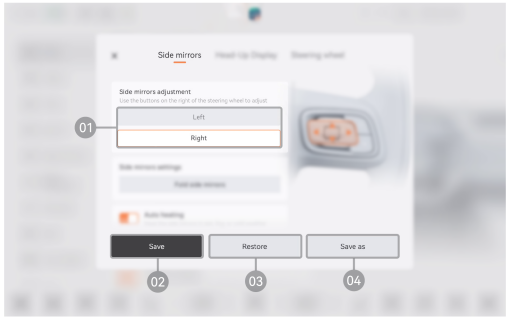
  in the drop-down menu of CSD to open the side mirror adjustment window.

- You can adjust the side mirrors on the -**Vehicle-Basic-Side mirrors** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to open the side mirror adjustment window.

2 The side mirror adjustment window pops up on CSD for you to choose the mirror to adjust.



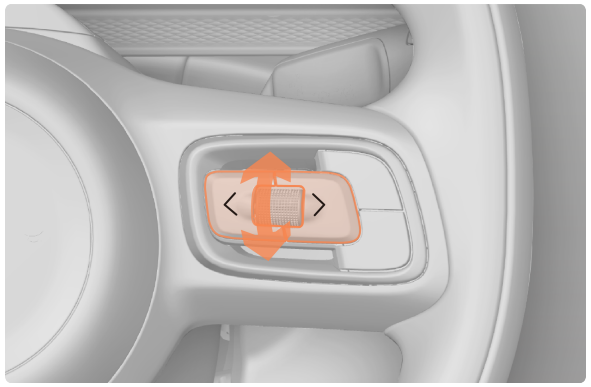
01 Click the button to select the side mirror to be adjusted (left, right).

02 Click **Save** to save the side mirrors position to the current driving position.

03 Click **Restore** to reset side mirrors to the currently saved driving position.

04 Click **Save as** to save the side mirrors position as other driving position.

3 After activating the side mirror adjustment function, you can adjust the side mirror angle through the right direction keys of steering wheel.



Press the left/right direction key for the side mirrors to move towards left/right; slide the roller up/down for the side mirrors to flip up/down.

WARNING

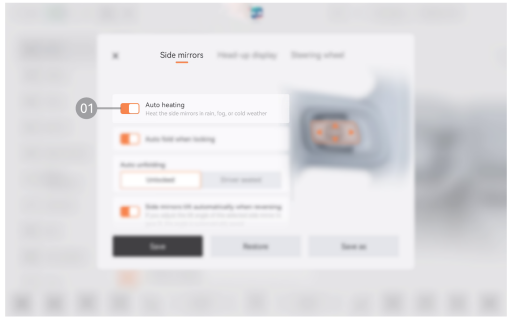
- Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving.

NOTE

- The actual distance to objects is closer than observed in side mirrors.
- The vehicle is equipped with the side mirrors position memory function, please refer to **Position Memory**.

Side mirror heating

You can enable side mirrors auto heating in the side mirror adjustment interface.



01 Click the button to enable side mirrors auto heating.

The side mirror heating will automatically start in the following situations:

- The vehicle is in motion and the wipers are on for more than 60 s.
- When there is rain, snow, or ice and you start remote defrosting via ZEEKR APP.
- When the vehicle is unlocked and the external temperature is low.

WARNING

- For safety, please ensure that there are no ice, snow, vapor, or dust on the front/rear windshield and side mirrors before driving.

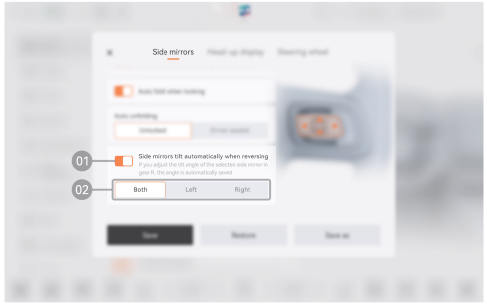
NOTE

- The side mirror heating function is enabled/disabled together with the rear defrost/defog function.
- The side mirrors auto heating function will operate for 15 min after activation and then automatically stop.
- During one power-on cycle, side mirrors auto heating will be activated only once.

Setting Side Mirrors Down-Flip Function

During driving, when you shift to Reverse (R), the side mirrors will automatically flip downward to provide better view for reversing. When you switch from Reverse (R) to other gears, the side mirrors will automatically return to their original position.

Click -**Vehicle** -**Basic**-**Side mirrors** on the CSD to enter the side mirrors interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the side mirror auto tilt when reversing.

02 Click to select between both/left/right side mirror flip-down during reversing.

You can also click



in the drop-down menu or left sidebar of CSD to adjust the side mirrors.

Folding/Unfolding Side Mirrors

You can fold/unfold the side mirrors in the following ways:

- Fold/unfold the side mirrors through the 3D car model main interface.
- Fold/unfold side mirrors through side mirror adjustment interface.
- Fold/unfold the side mirrors through the drop-down menu shortcut panel/shortcut on the left side of the main interface.

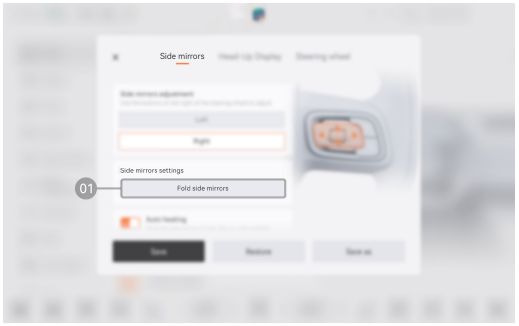
Folding/unfolding side mirrors through 3D car model main interface



01 Click to fold/unfold the side mirrors.

Folding/unfolding side mirrors through side mirrors adjustment interface

Click -**Vehicle-Basic-Side mirrors** on the CSD to enter the side mirrors adjustment interface.



01 Click the button to fold/unfold side mirrors.

Folding/unfolding side mirrors through drop-down menu shortcut panel/shortcut on the left side of main interface

Click the CSD drop-down menu shortcut panel/shortcut on the left side of the main interface to fold/unfold the side mirrors.

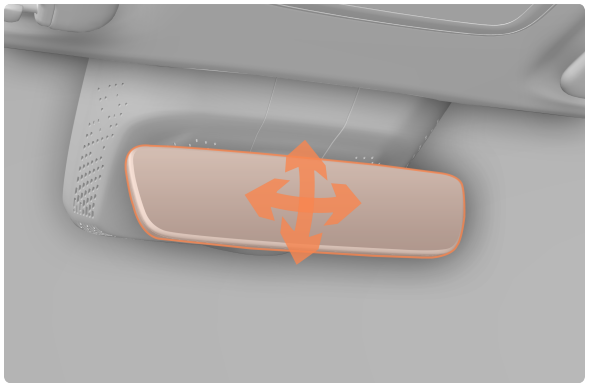
WARNING

- Do not drive with the side mirrors folded, as this reduces rearward visibility and may lead to accidents.
- Do not manually fold the side mirrors; if the side mirrors are knocked or manually folded, please use the above methods to fold and unfold the mirrors again.
- if the side mirrors return to their normal positions after one folding and unfolding operation, it indicates that the function is restored; otherwise, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

NOTE

- When the temperature is too low, side mirrors may fail to fold due to ice, which is normal.
- The folding function of the side mirrors will be disabled when the speed exceeds 30 km/h.

Adjusting Rearview Mirror



Hold the rearview mirror and adjust it to the desired the angle.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the rearview mirror while driving.

CAUTION

- Do not hang anything on the rearview mirror.
- When the rearview mirror reaches its extreme angle (left: 23°, right: 23°, upward: 15°, downward: 23°), do not continue to adjust it in the same direction to avoid damage. If the rearview mirror detaches from the support rod, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Automatic anti-glare of rearview mirror

The rearview mirror has an automatic anti-glare function, which senses the lights of the vehicle behind and automatically dims the rearview mirror.

The automatic anti-glare function will turn off in either of the following cases:

- The vehicle is shifted to Reverse (R).
- The vehicle exits the Ready state.

CAUTION

- The rearview mirrors are equipped with sensors, so do not clean them with glass cleaner.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Your vehicle is equipped with an active tire pressure monitoring system (dTPMS), which monitors tire pressure via sensors installed on air valve of each wheel.

You can check the tire pressure in the following ways:

- Check tire pressure through the driver display.
- Check tire pressure through the map desktop of CSD.
- Check tire pressure through ZEEKR APP.

Checking tire pressure through driver display

Click **-Vehicle-Basic-Customize the content on the right side** on the CSD to enter the customize driver display interface and select tire pressure monitoring. Then, press the menu button on the right side of

steering wheel to display tire pressure monitoring interface on the information area on the right side of driver display.



CAUTION

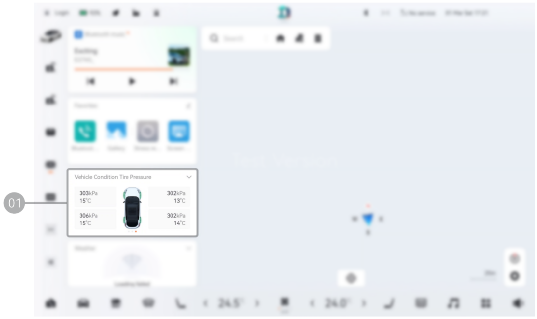
- The tire pressure monitoring system only works when the vehicle is in motion (speed ⩾ 30 km/h). Thus, when the vehicle is powered on, the tire pressure at the last vehicle power off is displayed.

NOTE

- The tire pressure in the diagram is for example and does not represent normal tire pressure.

Checking tire pressure through CSD map desktop

You can check tire pressure on the vehicle status card on the map desktop of the CSD.



Swipe the vehicle status cards left or right to check trip information and tire pressure. Click ⌄ in the upper right corner to expand and check all information.

Checking tire pressure through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click ☰ to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Tire pressure monitoring** on the car settings interface to enter the tire pressure monitoring interface.

3 Check tire pressure and temperature on the tire pressure monitoring interface.

High tire temperature, tire leakage, low sensor battery level alarm
When the high tire temperature, tire leakage, low sensor battery level alarm is triggered, the alarmed tire icon turns red, accompanied by an audible alarm, and a message will pop up on driver display.

Low tire pressure alarm
When the low tire pressure alarm is triggered, the alarmed tire icon turns red, the tire pressure monitoring system fault warning light stays on, accompanied by an audible alarm, and a message will pop up on driver display. The low tire pressure alarm will be cleared after the tire is inflated to the standard tire pressure when in cold status.

WARNING

- During vehicle operation, if the tire pressure monitoring system fault warning light flashes for a while and then stays on, park the vehicle in a safe location, and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible.

NOTE

- Ensure that the tire pressure is within the specified range (refer to the tire pressure label on driver-side B pillar for recommended tire pressure).
- dTPMS cannot provide advance warning of sudden tire damage caused by external factors (such as blowouts), nor can it identify all natural and uniform tire pressure loss over long periods.

dTPMS may fail due to many factors:

- Installation of incompatible tires or modifications to hubs.
- Presence of liquid or tire sealant in the tires.
- Driving with snow chains installed.
- Close to facilities generating strong radio waves or electrical noise interference, such as TV stations, petrol stations, and airports.
- Installation of accessories that may interfere with the vehicle's radio receiver or electrical system.

CAUTION

- Only hubs of ZEEKR-specified specifications can be used, otherwise the normal operation of dTPMS and driving safety may be affected.

Front Wiper and Washer



When the lever is moved to this position, the front wipers are off.

When the lever is moved to this position, the front wiper automatic wiping is activated.

When the lever is moved to this position, the front wipers work at normal speed.

When the lever is moved to this position, the front wipers accelerate.

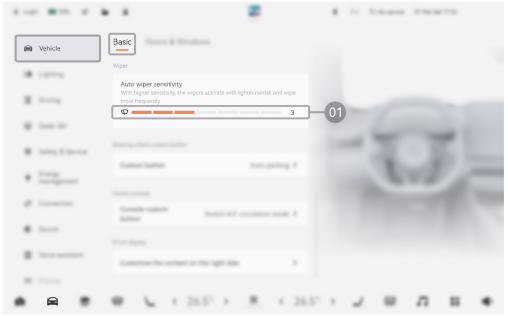
CAUTION

- Before using the wipers in winter, remove ice and snow from the windshield and make sure that the wiper blades are not frozen on the windshield.
- Clean the windshield first when there are foreign objects such as dust, sand, bird droppings, insects and tree pulp on the windshield, otherwise the wiper blades may be damaged or the cleaning effect affected.
- Do not turn on the wipers when the windshield is dry, as this may result in damage to the wiper blades and windshield.
- Clean and check the wiper blades regularly, otherwise their service life may be shorter.
- Qualified wiper fluid should be used, otherwise, the washer may be damaged.
- Wiper blades need to be replaced in case of hardened or cracked blade rubber, and when the wiper leaves scratches on the window or fails to scrub a certain area.

Front wiper automatic wiping

The rain and light sensor is installed at the upper part of the windshield, in the triangular area of the rearview mirror. When the lever is at A, the rain and light sensor will automatically turn on/off the wipers and adjust the wiper speed according to the intensity of the rainfall.

You can set the front wiper automatic wiping sensitivity on the -**Vehicle**-**Basic** interface of the CSD.



01 Click or slide the control bar to set the auto wiper sensitivity.

CAUTION

- Before setting the wiper blades to maintenance position or using an automatic car washer, please disable auto wipers, otherwise the wipers may work unexpectedly, causing unnecessary damage.

Windshield washer



Short press the button at the end of the wiper lever, and the wiper will perform a single wiping operation. Long press the button at the end of the wiper lever and the washer will work and the wiper will wipe several times.

CAUTION

- If the wiper fluid is frozen on the windshield, do not use the washer, as it may obstruct your view.

Rear Wiper and Washer



When the lever is moved to this position, the washer will be activated and the wiper will scrape several times.

When the lever is moved to this position, the rear wiper will be activated.

When the lever is moved to this position, the rear wiper will be turned off.

CAUTION

- Before using the wipers in winter, remove ice and snow from the windshield and make sure that the wiper blades are not frozen on the windshield.
- Clean the windshield first when there are foreign objects such as dust, sand, bird droppings, insects and tree pulp on the windshield, otherwise the wiper blades may be damaged or the cleaning effect affected.
- Do not turn on the wipers when the windshield is dry, as this may result in damage to the wiper blades and windshield.
- Clean and check the wiper blades regularly, otherwise their service life may be shorter.
- Qualified washer fluid should be used, as unqualified product may damage the wipers.
- Wiper blades need to be replaced in case of hardened or cracked blade rubber, and when the wiper leaves scratches on the window or fails to scrub a certain area.

NOTE

- When the lever is at the position on the top, the washer will be activated, and the wipers will scrape several times and then continue to work; and when the lever is at the position at the bottom, the washer will be activated, and the wipers will scrape several times and then stop working.

Instrument and lightings

Driver Display



01 **Vehicle speed display area:** Display current vehicle speed.

02 **Power meter display area:** Display the current output power during driving or the current regeneration power during regeneration.

03 **Right information display area:** Display media, Bluetooth phone, trip information, and total range, as well as alert prompts according to vehicle status.

04 **Temperature and time display area:** Display current temperature and time.

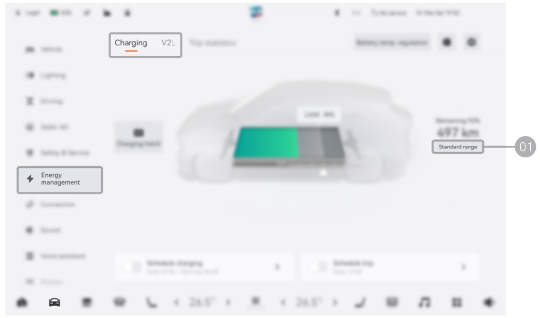
05 **Remaining range:** Display the power battery level and remaining range under current status.

06 **Gear:** Display the current gear of the vehicle.

Checking remaining range

Under the same battery level, the displayed remaining range may vary slightly based on the range mode you set.

You can switch the remaining range display mode on the **-Energy management** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to switch between standard range/dynamic range.

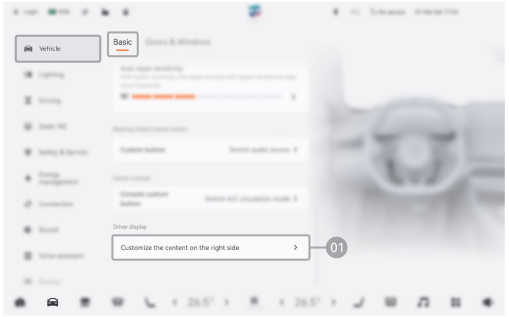
- **Standard range:** Remaining range displayed according to national standard.
- **Dynamic range:** Remaining range displayed according to recent driving habit.

NOTE

- The remaining range is a value estimated based on battery level, power mode, and external environment, and is for reference only. To avoid affecting your trip, it is recommended to plan your charging schedule in advance.
- Using the vehicle in special scenarios (rain or snow, slippery roads, high temperatures, extreme cold, high altitudes, typhoons, etc.) may lead to different vehicle load compared to standard conditions, leading to increased or fluctuating energy consumption.

Customizing contents on right side

Click -**Vehicle-Basic-Customize the content on the right side** on the CSD to enter the customize driver display interface.



01 Click the button to open the customize driver display window and select the content you want to display on the right side.

Indicators and Warning Lights

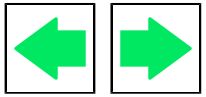
NOTE

- The indicators and warning lights may vary slightly based on vehicle configuration and software version.

Indicator icon



Information/notification displayed in yellow: When the information indicator lights up, corresponding text will appear on the driver display. This indicator may also light up alongside other icons.



Turn signal indicator: When the turn signal switch is toggled, the corresponding indicator flashes. When the hazard warning light switch is turned on, both turn signal indicators flash.



READY indicator: This indicator lights up when the vehicle is started and in the Drive (D) or Reverse (R).



Low beam indicator: This indicator lights up when the low beams are on.



High beam indicator: This indicator lights up when the high beams are on.



Adaptive high beam activation indicator: This indicator lights up when the adaptive high beams are enabled and the high beams are not on.



Adaptive high beam on indicator: This indicator lights up in blue when the adaptive high beams are enabled and the high beams are on.



Rear fog light indicator: This indicator lights up when the rear fog lights are on.



Position light indicator: This indicator lights up when the position lights are on.



Adaptive headlight indicator: This indicator lights up when the adaptive headlights are on.



Auto Hold indicator: This indicator lights up when Auto Hold is enabled.



VSC off indicator: This indicator lights up when VSC is off.



Child lock indicator: This indicator lights up when the child lock is on.



HDC on indicator: This indicator lights up when HDC is turned on but not activated.



HDC activated indicator: This indicator lights up when HDC is turned on and activated.



HDC disabled indicator: This indicator lights up when the braking system overheats and HDC is disabled.



External charging connection indicator: This indicator lights up when the external charging cable is connected.



Low power battery level indicator: This indicator lights up when the power battery level is low.



Power limit indicator: This indicator lights up when the vehicle's power is limited.



FCM off indicator: This indicator lights up when FCM is off.

Warning light icon

Warning icon indication: If the warning light stays on, it indicates that certain important functions are disabled, or that there is a serious vehicle fault that may pose a safety risk. Please ensure that the fault has been cleared before driving. If you are not familiar with the fault, please contact ZEEKR (Experience) Service Center for inspection.

Warning and fault notifications will be displayed on the driver display. Some notifications are accompanied by sound signals and/or the illumination of corresponding warning lights.

CAUTION

- If a warning light lights up during normal driving, please stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and operate as instructed by the driver display.

NOTE

- The vehicle will perform a self-check after startup, causing some warning lights to light up and then go off after a period of time.



ABS fault warning light: If this warning light is on after the vehicle starts or during driving, ABS may be faulty.



Yellow steering system fault warning light: A yellow warning light indicates that the performance of the power steering system is reduced.



Red steering system fault warning light: A red warning light indicates that the power steering system fails.



Adaptive high beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the adaptive high beam system is faulty.



High beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the high beams are faulty.



Low beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low beams are faulty.



Position light fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the position lights are faulty.



Brake light fault warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the brake lights are faulty.



Tire pressure monitoring system fault warning light: This warning light stays on when the pressure of one or multiple tires is too low. This warning light flashes and then stays on when the tire pressure monitoring system is faulty.



EPB warning light: This warning light flashes when the EPB is in operation or faulty; it stays on when the EPB is activated.



Red braking system fault warning light: This red warning light lights up when the brake fluid level is low, the brake fluid level sensor is faulty, or the electronic brake force distribution function is faulty.



Yellow braking system fault warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the braking system is faulty.



VSC status indicator: This indicator stays on when VSC is faulty. This warning light flashes when VSC is active.



FCM fault warning light: This warning light lights up when FCM is faulty.



Abnormal suspension system warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the suspension is too high/low during vehicle running.



Suspension system fault warning light: This red warning light lights up and disables the suspension system when the suspension system fails.



Seatbelt warning light: This warning light lights up when the system detects that the seatbelts are not fastened. If the warning light stays on after the seatbelt is fastened, it indicates that the seatbelt system is faulty.



Powertrain fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the powertrain components are faulty.



12 V battery charging fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low-voltage battery level is low or the low voltage system is abnormal.



Airbag fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the airbag or pretensioner system is faulty.



Low-speed pedestrian alert function fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low-speed pedestrian alert function is faulty.



Power battery fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the power battery is faulty.

Indicators and Warning Lights

NOTE

- The indicators and warning lights may vary slightly based on vehicle configuration and software version.

Indicator icon



Information/notification displayed in yellow: When the information indicator lights up, corresponding text will appear on the driver display. This indicator may also light up alongside other icons.



Turn signal indicator: When the turn signal switch is toggled, the corresponding indicator flashes. When the hazard warning light switch is turned on, both turn signal indicators flash.



READY indicator: This indicator lights up when the vehicle is started and in the Drive (D) or Reverse (R).



Low beam indicator: This indicator lights up when the low beams are on.



High beam indicator: This indicator lights up when the high beams are on.



Adaptive high beam activation indicator: This indicator lights up when the adaptive high beams are enabled and the high beams are not on.



Adaptive high beam on indicator: This indicator lights up in blue when the adaptive high beams are enabled and the high beams are on.



Rear fog light indicator: This indicator lights up when the rear fog lights are on.



Position light indicator: This indicator lights up when the position lights are on.



Adaptive headlight indicator: This indicator lights up when the adaptive headlights are on.



Auto Hold indicator: This indicator lights up when Auto Hold is enabled.



VSC off indicator: This indicator lights up when VSC is off.





Child lock indicator: This indicator lights up when the child lock is on.



HDC on indicator: This indicator lights up when HDC is turned on but not activated.



HDC activated indicator: This indicator lights up when HDC is turned on and activated.



HDC disabled indicator: This indicator lights up when the braking system overheats and HDC is disabled.



External charging connection indicator: This indicator lights up when the external charging cable is connected.



Low power battery level indicator: This indicator lights up when the power battery level is low.



Power limit indicator: This indicator lights up when the vehicle's power is limited.



FCM off indicator: This indicator lights up when FCM is off.

Warning light icon

Warning icon indication: If the warning light stays on, it indicates that certain important functions are disabled, or that there is a serious vehicle fault that may pose a safety risk. Please ensure that the fault has been cleared before driving. If you are not familiar with the fault, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.

Warning and fault notifications will be displayed on the driver display. Some notifications are accompanied by sound signals and/or the illumination of corresponding warning lights.

CAUTION

- If a warning light lights up during normal driving, please stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and operate as instructed by the driver display.

NOTE

- The vehicle will perform a self-check after startup, causing some warning lights to light up and then go off after a period of time.



ABS fault warning light: If this warning light is on after the vehicle starts or during driving, ABS may be faulty.



Yellow steering system fault warning light: A yellow warning light indicates that the performance of the power steering system is reduced.



Red steering system fault warning light: A red warning light indicates that the power steering system fails.



Adaptive high beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the adaptive high beam system is faulty.



High beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the high beams are faulty.



Low beam fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low beams are faulty.



Position light fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the position lights are faulty.



Brake light fault warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the brake lights are faulty.



Tire pressure monitoring system fault warning light: This warning light stays on when the pressure of one or multiple tires is too low. This warning light flashes and then stays on when the tire pressure monitoring system is faulty.



EPB warning light: This warning light flashes when the EPB is in operation or faulty; it stays on when the EPB is activated.



Red braking system fault warning light: This red warning light lights up when the brake fluid level is low, the brake fluid level sensor is faulty, or the electronic brake force distribution function is faulty.



Yellow braking system fault warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the braking system is faulty.



VSC status indicator: This indicator stays on when VSC is faulty. This warning light flashes when VSC is active.



FCM fault warning light: This warning light lights up when FCM is faulty.



Seatbelt warning light: This warning light lights up when the system detects that the seatbelts are not fastened. If the warning light stays on after the seatbelt is fastened, it indicates that the seatbelt system is faulty.



Powertrain fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the powertrain components are faulty.



12 V battery charging fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low-voltage battery level is low or the low voltage system is abnormal.



Airbag fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the airbag or pretensioner system is faulty.



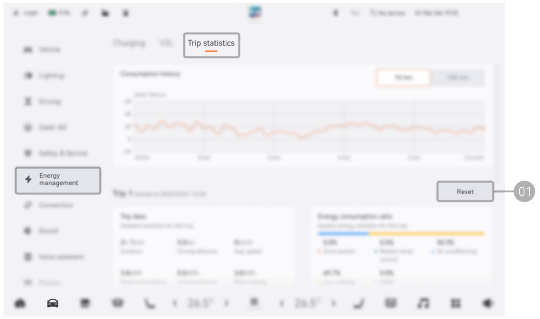
Low-speed pedestrian alert function fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the low-speed pedestrian alert function is faulty.



Power battery fault warning light: This warning light lights up when the power battery is faulty.

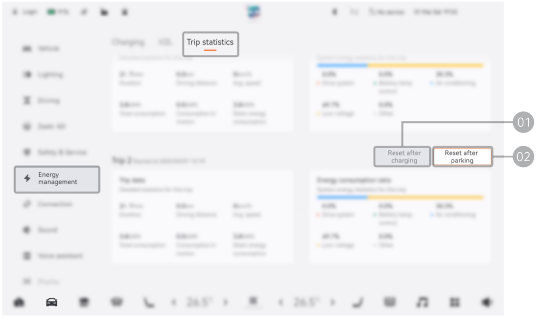
Viewing Vehicle Trip Information

You can reset trip 1 and trip 2 on the **-Energy management-Trip statistics** interface of the CSD.



01 Reset: Click this button to reset Trip 1.

Swipe up on this interface to set Trip 2.



01 **Reset after charging**: Trip 2 will reset after charging.

02 **Reset after parking**: Trip 2 will reset after parking.

NOTE

- When Trip 1 or Trip 2 reaches 9999.9 km or a 99 hours and 59 minutes, the mileage will be reset.

Turning on/off High/Low Beam

You can set the exterior lighting type on the -Lighting-Exterior interface of the CSD.



01 Click this button to turn off the lights.

02 Click this button to enable low beams, front and rear position lights, and rear license plate light.

You can also set the exterior lighting type on the -**Shortcut panel** interface of the drop-down menu of the CSD.

Click

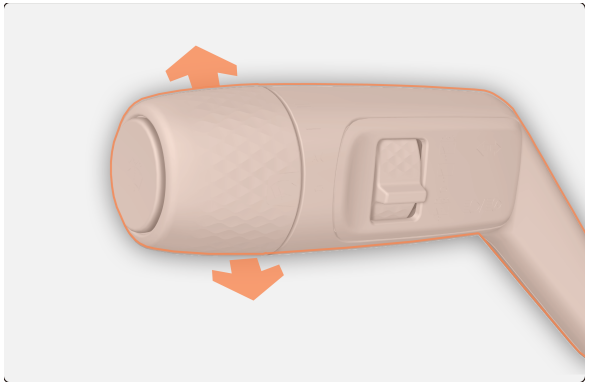


to turn off the lights.

Click

to enable low beams, front and rear position lights, and rear license plate light.

Turning on/off high beam



ON: When the vehicle is started and the low beams are on, push the lever forward once to enable the high beams.

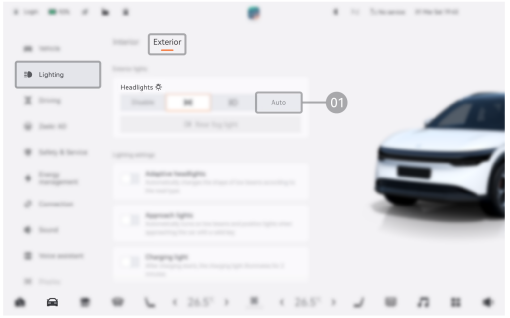
OFF: When the high beams are on, pull the lever closer to the steering wheel to turn off the high beams.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is running, the daytime running lights will come on automatically.
- Please turn on the low beams on the CSD before turning on the high beams.
- The height of the headlights can be adjusted automatically according to vehicle load and suspension movement.

Turning on/off Auto Headlights

You can enable the auto headlights function on the **-Lighting -Exterior** interface of the CSD.



01 Click this button to enable the auto headlights function.

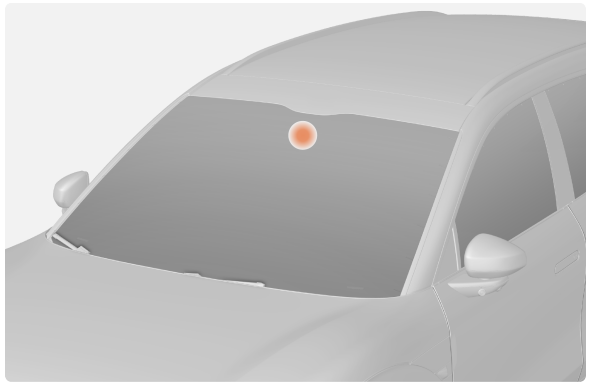
You can also enable the auto headlights function on the **-Shortcut panel** interface of the drop-down menu of the CSD.

Click



to enable the auto headlights function.

The auto headlight function monitors the intensity of ambient light through the rain and light sensor. The auto headlight can turn on the low beams, position lights, license plate lights, and dashboard indicators in low light conditions and turn them off in bright light conditions.



The rain and light sensor is located at the top of the windshield.

CAUTION

- Do not cover the rain and light sensor, as it may prevent the auto headlight and auto wiper from operating correctly.

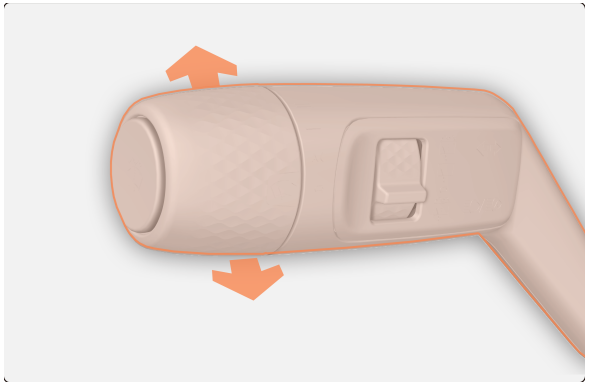
Adaptive High Beam

When Adaptive High Beam is turned on, it will automatically turn off part of the high beam when a vehicle ahead is detected, so as to provide good road illumination while reducing discomfort to other road users.

WARNING

- Adaptive High Beam is an assisting system and cannot replace the driver in all situations, so it is always your responsibility to manually switch between high and low beams depending on the traffic or weather conditions.

Turning on/off adaptive high beam



ON: When the vehicle is started and the low beams are on, push the lever forward twice to enable Adaptive High Beam.

OFF: When the high beams are on, pull the lever closer to the steering wheel to turn off the high beams.

Driver display indicator

Auto High Beam On Indicator: The driver display displays this indicator when the low beams are on and the Auto High Beam is on and the high beams are not activated.

Auto High Beam Fault Warning Light: The driver display displays this light when the Auto High Beam system is faulty.

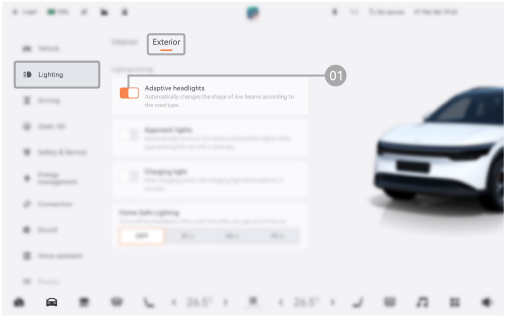
NOTE

- When the vehicle is running, the daytime running lights will come on automatically.
- Please turn on the automatic headlights on the CSD before turning on the Adaptive High Beam function.
- The Adaptive High Beam may not function properly in case of insufficient light/dark contrast (e.g. in fog or rain).

Adaptive Headlights

When the adaptive headlights are on, the vehicle will automatically adjust the low beam lighting pattern based on the vehicle status and road conditions to provide good visibility.

You can enable/disable the adaptive headlights on the **-Lighting-Exterior** interface of the CSD.



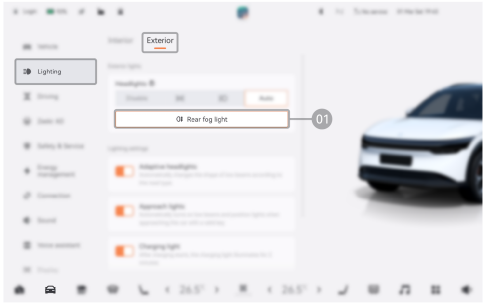
01 Click the button to enable/disable the adaptive headlights.

Driver display indicator

Adaptive headlights indicator: This indicator lights up on the driver display when the adaptive headlights function is enabled.

Turning on/off Rear Fog Lights

You can turn on/off the rear fog lights on the -Lighting-Exterior interface of the CSD.



01 Click this button to turn on/off the rear fog lights.

You can also turn on/off the rear fog lights on the -**Shortcut panel** interface of the drop-down menu of the CSD.

Click



to turn on/off the rear fog lights.

NOTE

- The rear fog lights can only be turned on when the low beams or auto headlights are on.

Turning on/off Position Lights

You can turn on/off the position lights on the -Lighting -Exterior interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on the position lights and the rear license plate light.

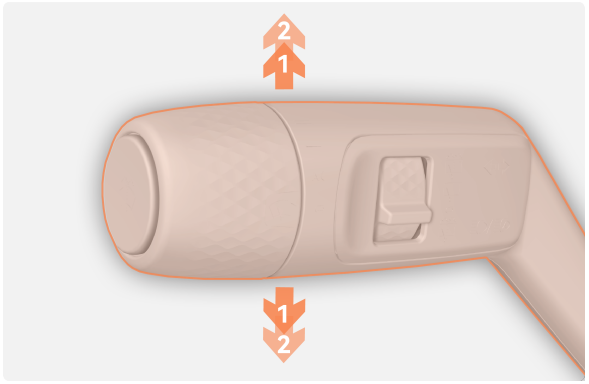
You can also turn on/off the position lights on the -Shortcut panel interface of the drop-down menu of the CSD.

Click



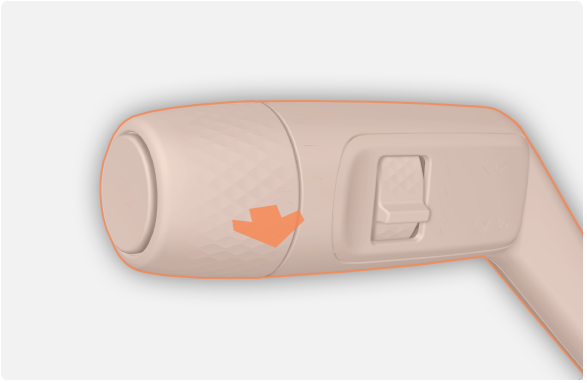
to turn on the position lights and the rear license plate lights.

Turning on/off Turn Signals



1 Toggle the lever up/down and the turn signals will flash three times.
2 Move the lever upward/downward to the end and the turn signals will flash continuously.

Using Overtaking Lights

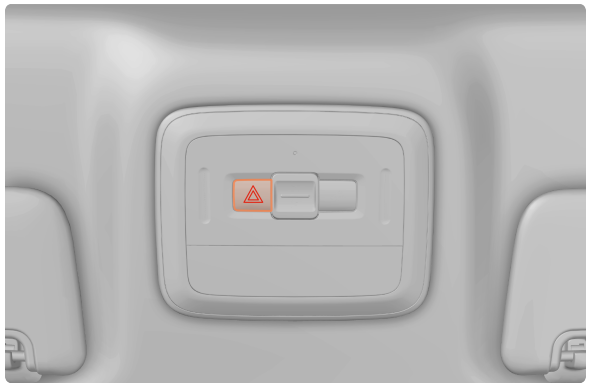


When overtaking, pull the light toggle gently toward the steering wheel and release it, and the high beams flash once to warn the vehicle ahead.

NOTE

- If the high beams are already on, pull it once toward the steering wheel to turn off the high beams.

Using Hazard Warning Lights



The hazard warning light button is located on the roof console.

When the vehicle is involved in a traffic accident or other emergency cases, press the hazard warning light button to enable the hazard warning lights.

NOTE

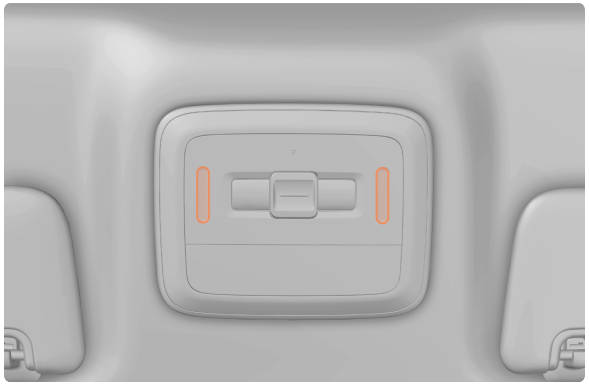
- The hazard warning lights will also come on automatically in the event of a collision.

Using Reading Lights

You can turn on/off the reading lights in the following ways:

- Turn on/off the reading lights through the physical switch.
- Turn on/off the reading lights through the CSD.
- Turn on/off the reading lights through the auto reading lights function.

Turning on/off reading lights through physical switch



The front reading lights are on the roof console. Touch the sensing area of the front reading lights to turn the lights on/off; slide the sensing area back/forth to adjust the brightness.

Turning the reading lights on/off again shortly can change the light color (white, yellow).



Press the rear reading light switches on both sides of the roof to turn on/off the rear reading lights.

Turning on/off reading lights through CSD

You can turn on/off the reading lights on the **-Lighting-Interior** interface of the CSD.



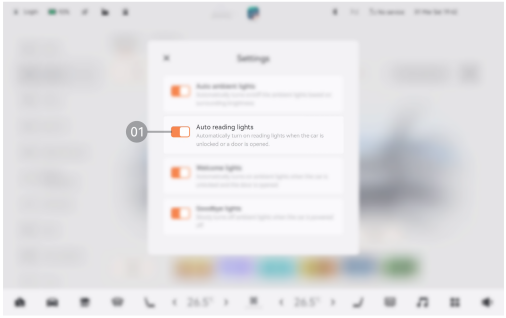
01 Click to switch to front/rear seat light settings.

02 Click the button to turn on/off the reading lights.

Turning on/off reading lights through auto reading lights function

When auto reading lights function is enabled, the reading lights will turn on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or the door is open.

You can set the auto reading lights function on the -**Lighting**-**Interior**- interface of the CSD.



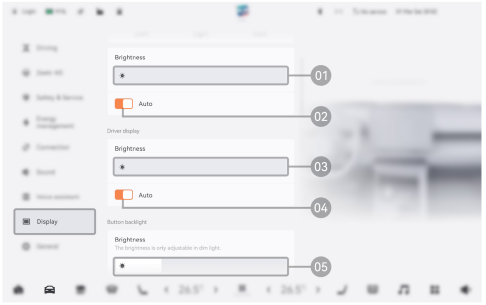
01 Click the button to enable/disable the auto reading lights function.

Adjusting Screen and Switch Backlight Brightness

You can adjust the brightness in the following ways:

- Adjust the brightness through the display interface of CSD.
- Adjust the brightness through the shortcut panel in the drop-down menu on the CSD.

You can set the CSD brightness on the -**Display** interface of the CSD.



01 Slide the slider to adjust the CSD brightness.

02 Click **Auto** to enable the automatic adjustment function. The CSD will automatically adjust its brightness according to the ambient light.

03 Slide the slider to adjust the driver display brightness.

04 Click **Auto** to enable the automatic adjustment function. The driver display will automatically adjust its brightness according to the ambient light.

05 Slide the slider to adjust the switch backlight brightness.

You can also set the CSD brightness on the -**Shortcut panel** interface of the drop-down menu of the CSD.



01 Slide the slider to adjust the driver display brightness.

02 Click **Auto** to enable the automatic adjustment function. The CSD will automatically adjust its brightness according to the ambient light.

03 Slide the slider to adjust the CSD brightness.

04 Click **Auto** to enable the automatic adjustment function. The driver display will automatically adjust its brightness according to the ambient light.

NOTE

- In bright lighting conditions, the driver display and some switch backlight will remain at maximum brightness, and adjustment will be invalid.

Setting Interior Ambient Lights

The ambient lights are used to ensure proper light inside the vehicle during driving, while also creating a pleasant environment.

You can set the interior ambient lights in the following ways:

- Set the interior ambient lights through the light interface on the CSD.
- Turn off the ambient lights through the drop-down menu on the CSD.

Setting interior ambient lights through light interface on CSD

You can set the ambient lights on the **-Lighting-Interior** interface of the CSD.



01 Slide the slider/click the brightness position to adjust the ambient light brightness.

02 Click to enable/disable the front-rear sync function; when enabled, the front and rear ambient lights will be synchronized.

03 Click the button to enter the ambient light settings interface.

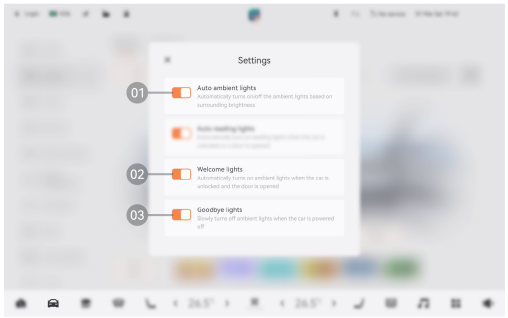
04 Slide the slider/click the color position to adjust the ambient light color.

05 Click the button to turn on/off the ambient lights.

06 Select the ambient light mode (monochrome, breathing, music show, theme mode).

07 Click to switch to front/rear seat light settings.

You can set the ambient lights on the -Lighting-Interior- interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the auto ambient lights.

02 Click the button to turn on/off the welcome lights.

03 Click the button to turn on/off the goodbye lights.

Turning off ambient lights through drop-down menu on CSD

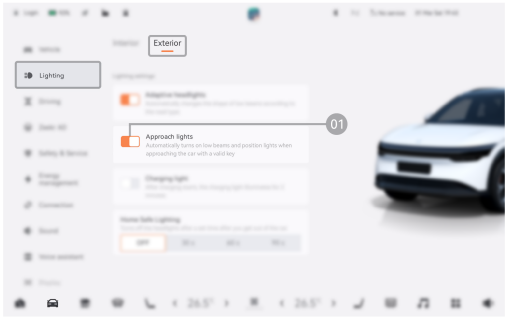
Click the icon on the shortcut panel of the drop-down menu on the CSD to turn on/off the ambient lights.

Add Ambient lights button to the drop-down menu and click the button to turn on/off the ambient lights.

Using Approach Lights

The vehicle is equipped with approach lights function. When it is enabled, the exterior lights will remain on for 30 s when you approach the vehicle with the key or unlock the vehicle, providing illumination for you.

You can turn on/off the approach lights on the -Lighting-Exterior interface of the CSD.

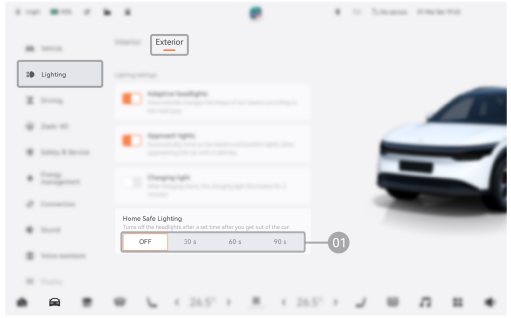


01 Click the button to enable/disable the approach lights.

Using Home Safe Lighting

When leaving the vehicle and the ambient light is low, the low beams and front and rear position lights will remain on for a while to provide illumination for you.

You can set Home Safe Lighting on the **-Lighting-Exterior** interface of the CSD.



01 Set the home safe lighting duration o (OFF, 30 s, 60 s, 90 s).

NOTE

- When the home safe lighting function is enabled, if the ambient light reaches the vehicle light enabling conditions, the low beams and front and rear position lights will remain on for a while after the vehicle is powered off to provide illumination for you.
- If the door opens and closes when the lights are on, the home safe lighting duration will reset.

Interactive Light

When the vehicle is in Park (P), you can use the interactive light function to interact with vehicles and pedestrians outside.

You can enable interactive light on the **-Light Show-Say Hello** interface of the CSD.

You can also click the light show card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD to enter the Say Hello interface and use interactive light.

Driving Light Signal

Set the driving light signal to make your vehicle cooler.

You can enable/disable or select the driving light signal through **-Light Show-Driving** on the CSD.

You can also click the light show card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD to enter the driving light signal interface.

Scenario Light Signal

After the scenario light signal is activated, when a specific scenario is triggered (unlocking, locking, etc.), the vehicle will display light signals to enhance fun and visual appeal.

You can set the scenario light signal through **-Light Show-Scenario** on the CSD.

You can also click the light show card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD, then click scenario light signal to enter the scenario light signal interface.

Light Show

After the light show starts, exterior lights (high beams, low beams, rear position lights, brake lights, and rear fog lights, etc.) will light up or turn off in a certain rhythm and pattern according to selected light show.

You can enter the interactive light interface in the following ways:

- Click on the light show card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD to enter the light show interface and start the light show.
- Turn on light show on the **-Light Show** interface of the CSD.



01 Click to start light show.

02 Click to enable exterior speakers, and music will play outside.

03 Click to enter the light show editing mode.

04 Insert the USB drive and click the button to select and import the light show music files from the USB drive.

The music light show cannot be started under the following conditions:

- Battery level is below 20%.
- Exterior light malfunction.
- Damaged music light show file.

CAUTION

- When using the light show, please comply with local laws and regulations.

NOTE

- The vehicle must be in Park (P) to start the light show.

Travel safely

Safety System

The safety system consists of multiple safety devices that work together to protect you and occupants in case of an accident. Depending on the specific situation, different safety devices will be activated.

- Seatbelt
- Airbag

If one or more airbag or seatbelt is triggered, the safety mode will be activated to unlock the doors, facilitating occupant escape and rescue operations. At the same time, the high-voltage system will be disconnected to avoid high-voltage electric leakage. To restore the high-voltage system, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for maintenance.

WARNING

- The safety system cannot prevent all injuries that may occur in traffic incidents, nor can it identify and eliminate all risks during driving. Please drive safely and cautiously.
- After the safety mode is triggered, please immediately leave the vehicle and move to a safe area, then call for help or assistance.
- After the safety mode is triggered, do not attempt to repair the vehicle or reset the electrical devices on your own.
- After any collision occurs, you should promptly contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.

CAUTION

- After the safety mode is triggered, do not drive or tow the vehicle. The vehicle must be transported to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center using the flatbed trailer for inspection and repair.

Seatbelt

Functions of seatbelt

Wearing seatbelt correctly can reduce personnel injuries and protect the heads and chests of occupants from harm during a collision.

WARNING

- Before each trip, every occupant must correctly fasten the seatbelt.
- Each seatbelt for use by one person only; Do not share one seatbelt with others (including children).
- Please do not modify or disassemble the seatbelt or mounting devices that may change the direction or tension of the seatbelt.
- After any vehicle collision, it is recommended to promptly contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center to inspect the seatbelt.

Seatbelt reminder

The seatbelt reminder is used to remind occupants to fasten their seatbelt before driving. When the vehicle is started and the driver or occupant fails to fasten the seatbelt, the seatbelt warning icon on the driver display will light up.

During the vehicle operation, if the driver or occupant fails to fasten the seatbelt and the vehicle reaches a specific speed or mileage, the

seatbelt reminder will also emit sound alert. After a period of time, the alert sound automatically be off, but the seatbelt warning icon remains on until all occupants have fastened seatbelt.

If the driver or occupant unfastens the seatbelt when the vehicle is in motion and reaches a certain speed or mileage, the seatbelt warning icon will light up and emit sound alert. After a period of time, the alert sound automatically be off, but the seatbelt warning icon remains on until all occupants have fastened seatbelt.

WARNING

- If the seatbelt warning icon remains on after all occupants have fastened their seatbelt, please pull over to a safe location and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.

NOTE

- Do not place heavy objects on occupant seat, as the system may issue seatbelt reminder mistakenly.

Seatbelt inspection

Seatbelt is an important safety component; please check the following items before each drive. If there are any abnormalities, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.

- Check whether the seatbelt is distorted or dirty.
- Check whether the seatbelt has serious wear, cuts, or burns.
- Insert seatbelt buckle into latch until a "click" sound is heard, then pull buckle in the opposite direction to check whether it is fixed.
- Quickly pull seatbelt to check the automatic retraction/tightening of seatbelt.

Seatbelt cleaning

Please use dedicated seatbelt cleaner and sponge to clean the seatbelt. Please place the seatbelt in a cool place to dry completely before use.

WARNING

- Do not use bleach, dyes, or chemical solvents to clean the seatbelt. These materials may severely weaken the fabric performance of seatbelt.

Retractor with pre-tensioning function

When the vehicle experiences certain types of collisions (depending on the angle and severity of the impact), the retractor tightens the seatbelt to help restrain occupants in the vehicle.

WARNING

- After a collision occurs, the retractor will become hot and may cause burns to your skin.
- Prolonged exposure to the smoke and dust generated during retractor detonation may cause skin or eye discomfort. If your eyes and skin abrasions are infected with dust (smoke), please rinse your eyes and skin abrasions immediately; if discomfort persists after rinsing, seek medical attention immediately.

NOTE

- After detonation, the retractor with pre-tensioning function will release a small amount of dust (smoke) and may also produce a loud noise. This is normal and will not cause a fire.

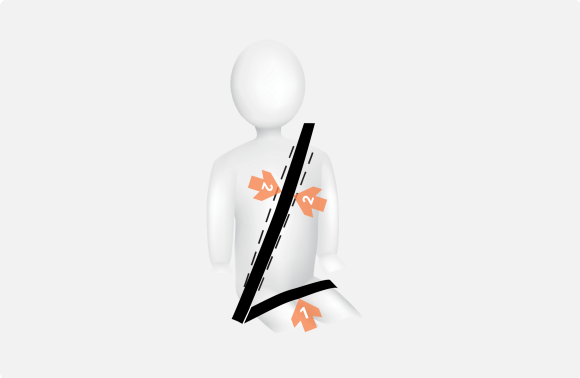
Use Seatbelt

Fasten seatbelt

1 Before driving, adjust your seat to the appropriate position.

2 Slowly pull out seatbelt and insert buckle into latch until you hear a "click" sound.

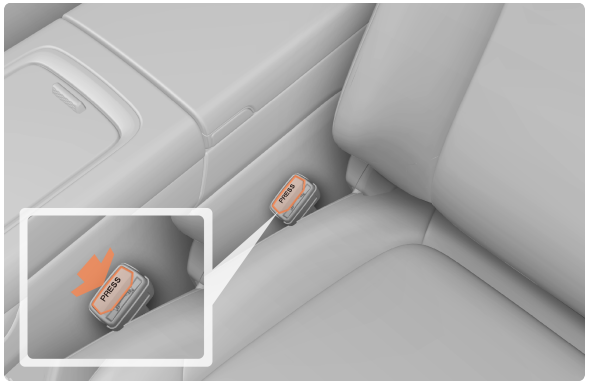
3 Position the waist seatbelt as low as possible across your hip.
Ensure that shoulder seatbelt runs diagonally across your entire shoulder and chest.



WARNING

- Before driving, please adjust your seat to the correct driving position. Otherwise, improper operation during driving may lead to accidents, and the safety performance of seatbelt and airbag may not be ensured.
- Do not tilt seat backrest excessively, or your body may slide out from the waist seatbelt when the vehicle collides. Seatbelt can only provide maximum protection when you sit upright and properly lean against seat backrest.
- To ensure the proper functioning of seatbelt, make sure to insert seatbelt into the matching latch.
- Before fastening seatbelt, please check if there are any foreign objects (e.g., food debris) in the latch, and clean them promptly if present.
- When riding, the seatbelt must be tightened and fits snugly without twisting.
- Do not loop the seatbelt around your back, underneath your arms, or around your neck. The seatbelt should be kept away from your face and neck, but should not slip off your shoulders.
- If the seatbelt cannot be used properly, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

Release seatbelt



Press the release button on the seatbelt latch to let the seatbelt retract automatically.

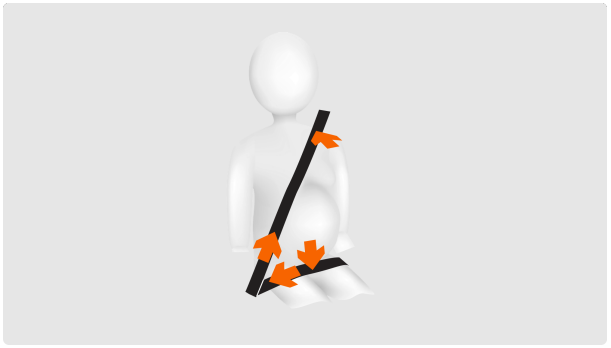
If seatbelt fails to fully retract, manually assist its retraction until it is no longer loosely hanging.

WARNING

- When releasing seatbelt, hold seatbelt before pressing the release button to prevent seatbelt from retracting too quickly.

Pregnancy safety

It is crucial for pregnant women to properly fasten seatbelt when riding in a vehicle.



Pregnant women should consult a doctor before driving a vehicle. To reduce the risk of injury to you and your fetus, adjust seat to the position where your abdomen is away from steering wheel while maintaining the ability to control the vehicle normally.

When using seatbelt, the shoulder seatbelt should run through your shoulder, then the middle of your chest, to the side of your abdomen. The waist seatbelt should be flat against your thigh, placed as low as possible under your abdomen.

WARNING

- Please ensure that the waist seatbelt is tightly pressed below your protruding abdomen.

Airbag

The airbag is a passive auxiliary protection device that is usually used with seatbelts to provide additional protection for the occupants' heads and chests.

The airbag system only operates when the vehicle is started. Seatbelts and airbags work in tandem, so if you do not use or do not properly use the seatbelt, the protection effect of the airbag in a collision will be reduced or fail.

The airbag control unit (ACU) monitors the operating status of each device; when ACU detects a collision, it controls the airbag to deploy and the seatbelt to pretension. If the airbag deploys during a collision, it will rapidly inflate and expand, then deflate and contract shortly after being compressed.

Airbag precautions

Please follow the precautions below when using the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (cup holders, racks, stickers, etc.) at the airbag installation location.
- Do not alter, remove, or install airbags and related components without authorization.
- All occupants must wear seatbelts correctly and maintain a proper sitting posture. Adults should use seatbelts, and children should use appropriate child safety seats.
- Do not use any electrical test device or equipment near airbag components or electrical components.
- The airbag is designed to provide accident protection once only. If the airbag has deployed, the airbag components must be replaced.
- Do not drive the vehicle after the airbag deploys. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.
- Do not touch the airbag components and components around the airbag storage areas (steering wheel, dashboard, and/or both sides of the roof side members) immediately after airbag deployment.
- Prolonged contact with the dust (smog) generated during airbag deployment may cause skin or eye discomfort. If your eyes and skin abrasions are infected with dust (smog), please rinse immediately with plenty of water; if the discomfort persists after rinsing, seek medical attention immediately.

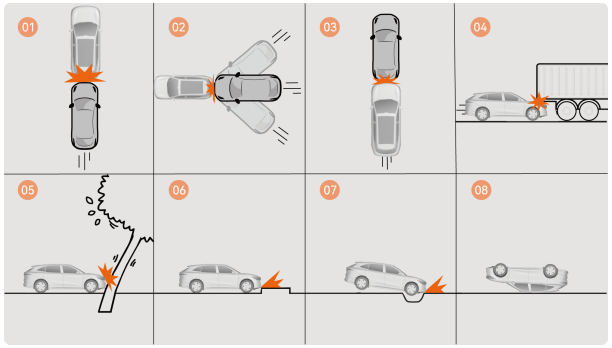
Conditions for airbag deployment

During certain collisions and impacts, or during the deceleration process after a collision, airbags and other safety devices may deploy, depending on the severity, angle, speed of the collision, and the object being impacted.

Device	Trigger condition
Front airbags	Frontal collision and airbag deployment conditions are met.
Side airbags	Frontal/side collision and airbag deployment conditions are met.
Head curtain airbags	Frontal/side collision and airbag deployment conditions are met.
Far-side airbags	Side collision and airbag deployment conditions are met.

Conditions in which the airbag may not deploy

Airbag deployment depends on the specific collision conditions. Vehicle speed, collision angle, and impact force are the main factors. For example, the airbag may not deploy in the following situations:



01 Rear-ended collision by another vehicle.

02 Side collision.

03 Collision at low speed with fixed objects (vehicle ahead or wall) or soft objects (snowbank or bushes).

04 Collision with container trucks or goes under large vehicles.

05 Collision with easily deformable objects like trees.

06 Collision with low objects like steps.

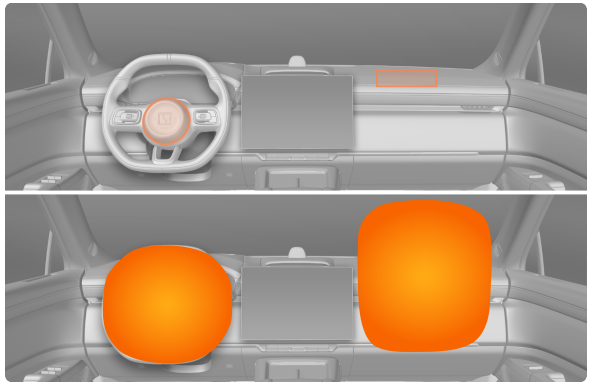
07 Suddenly fall into a deep pit or ditch.

08 Overturns.

NOTE

- The airbag may not deploy when the impact is concentrated in one point (a tree or guardrail) and the collision force is not strong enough.
- The extent of vehicle structure damage is not the only factor for airbag deployment.

Front airbags



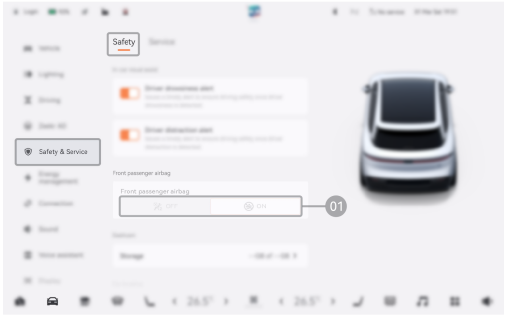
The driver airbag is installed in the center of the steering wheel, with "AIRBAG" marked on the steering wheel. The passenger airbag is installed above the glove box, with "AIRBAG" marked on the dashboard.

If the front airbags deploy, they can reduce the risk of injury to the occupants' heads and chests.

Disabling front passenger front airbag

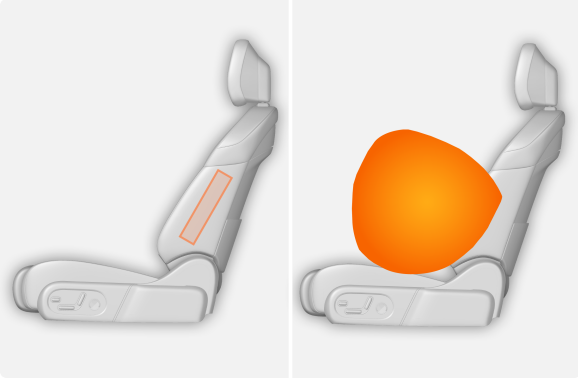
Please disable the front passenger airbag when a child safety seat is installed in the front passenger seat.

You can enable/disable the front passenger airbag on the 🚘 -**Safety&Service-Safety** interface of the CSD.



01 Click this button to enable/disable the front passenger airbag.

Front side airbag



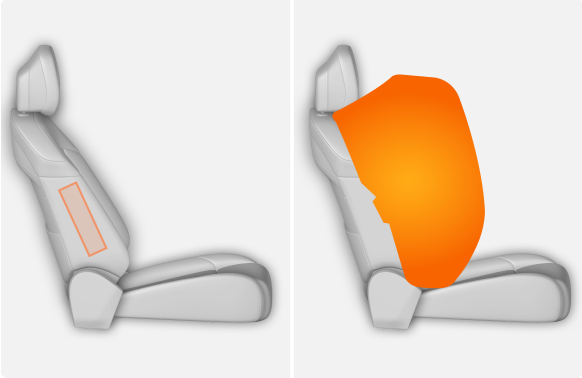
The front side airbags are installed on the outer sides of the front seats, with "AIRBAG" marked on the seats.

In the event of a strong side collision, the front seat side airbags deploy between the occupant and the door trim to protect the occupant's chest, shoulder, and hip, reducing injury as much as possible.

WARNING

- Do not place any objects between the outer side of the seat and the door trim.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seat backrests.

Far-side airbags



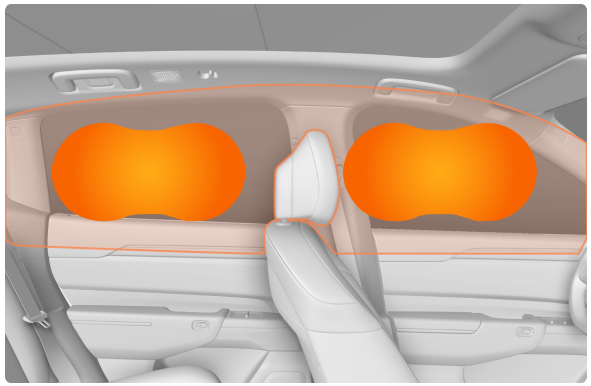
The far-side airbag is installed on the right side of the driver seat, with "AIRBAG" marked on the seat.

In the event of a side collision, the far-side airbag deploys to reduce injuries to occupant's head and chest.

WARNING

- Do not place any objects between the right side of driver seat and the center console.
- Do not use seat covers on the driver seat backrest.

Head curtain airbags



The head curtain airbags are installed along both sides of the roof lining, with "AIRBAG" marked on the trim panel.

In the event of a side collision and/or frontal collision, the head curtain airbags deploy to protect your and other passengers' heads from hitting the interior walls of the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not hang or tie heavy objects on the handles on the roof. The hooks are designed for light and thin coats and jackets (not for hard items such as umbrellas).
- Please do not place any objects in the airbag deployment area.
- Please do not place too many objects in the trunk and on rear seats.
- Please do not install any objects on the roof, door pillars, or side trims.

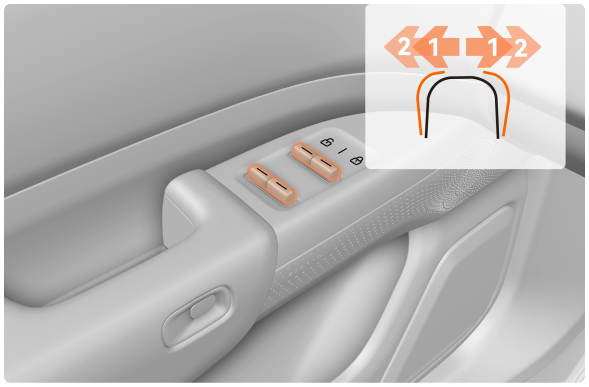
Opening/Closing Windows

You can open/close the windows in any of the following ways:

- Open/close the windows through window control buttons.
- Open/close the windows through the doors & windows setting interface on the CSD.
- Open/close the windows through the shortcut panel in the drop-down menu on the CSD.
- Open/close the windows through the shortcut on the left side of the CSD main interface.

Opening/closing window through window control buttons

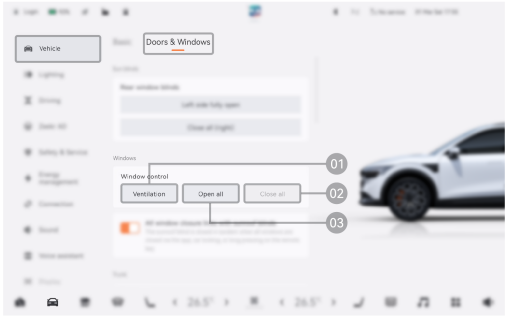
Operate all windows from inside the vehicle through the control panel on the driver door. The window of the front passenger door can be operated through the window control buttons on front passenger door.



- Automatic up/down (short time pull/push).
- Manual up/down (long time pull/push).

Opening/closing windows through CSD

You can open/close windows on the **Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable the ventilation mode and the windows will partially open to improve the air quality inside.

02 Click the button to close all windows.

03 Click the button to open all windows.

Opening/closing windows through shortcut panel in drop-down menu on CSD



Add Open windows button to the drop-down menu and click the button to open the windows.

Add Air ventilation button to the drop-down menu and click the button to partially open the rear windows.

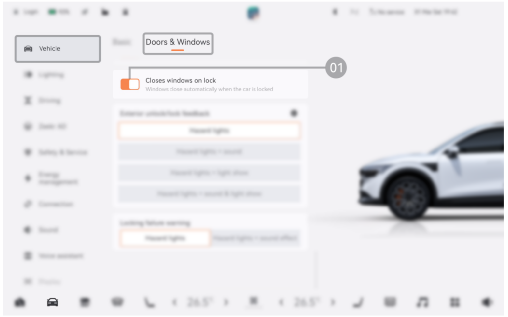
Opening/closing windows through shortcut on left side of CSD main interface

Add Open windows button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to open the windows.

Add Air ventilation button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to partially open the rear windows.

Close windows on lock

You can set the close windows on lock function on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the close windows on lock function.

When the close windows on lock function is enabled, windows will automatically close when the vehicle is locked using the UWB smart key, NFC key, ZEEKR APP, or walk-away locking function.

When the close windows on lock function is off, windows will automatically close when the walk-away locking function is triggered.

Opening/closing windows using ZEEKR APP

You can view the status of all windows and open/close them through ZEEKR APP:

- After binding the vehicle, you can open/close windows remotely via ZEEKR APP.

- When the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can open/close windows via ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key.

Click



on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close windows.

Window delay control

You can open/close windows using the window control button within 120 s after the vehicle is powered off and the doors are closed.

Window anti-pinch

The anti-pinch function is enabled when the window automatically closes. When closing, if the window encounters an obstacle, it will stop and reopen.

Window self-calibration

If the window fails to rise and fall automatically, please perform window self-calibration to initialize the window when the doors are closed:

1 Manually fully close the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

2 Manually fully open the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

3 Manually fully close the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

NOTE

- If the window still fails rise and fall automatically after initialization, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or pets (with pet mode deactivated) in the car alone. Children or pets may unintentionally operate the window control buttons.
- When operating the windows, ensure that no body part can be caught, especially when using the close windows on lock.
- The anti-pinch function will not be enabled when manually raising or lowering windows.
- It is recommended to enable the child lock when there is child in the car. The driver is responsible for the actions of other passengers (especially children's mistakes) and should guide other passengers to correctly operate windows.
- When using the UWB smart key or ZEEKR APP to lock the vehicle, ensure that children or other passengers will not be caught when the windows are rising.

NOTE

- During the automatic window up/down, you can stop the window by pulling/pushing the control button to any position.
- If you open/close the window repeatedly in a short period, this function will be temporarily disabled; if the window is unresponsive, please wait for a while.
- When the vehicle is locked and it's raining, the windows will automatically close.

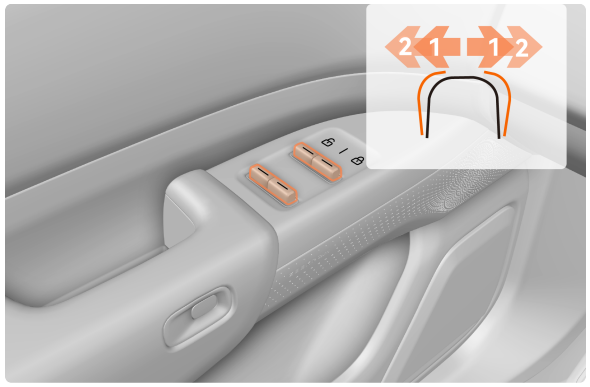
Opening/Closing Windows

You can open/close the windows in any of the following ways:

- Open/close the windows through window control buttons.
- Open/close the windows through the doors & windows setting interface on the CSD.
- Open/close the windows through the shortcut panel in the drop-down menu on the CSD.
- Open/close the windows through the shortcut on the left side of the CSD main interface.

Opening/closing window through window control buttons

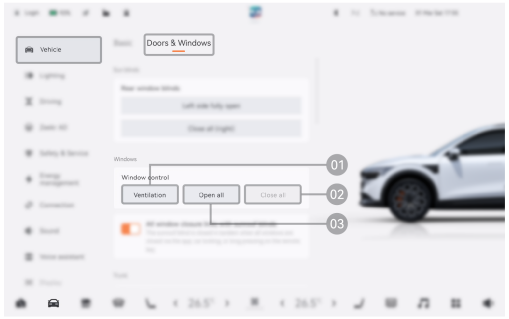
Operate all windows from inside the vehicle through the control panel on the driver door. The window of the front passenger door can be operated through the window control buttons on front passenger door.



Automatic up/down (short time pull/push).
Manual up/down (long time pull/push).

Opening/closing windows through CSD

You can open/close windows on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable the ventilation mode and the windows will partially open to improve the air quality inside.

02 Click the button to close all windows.

03 Click the button to open all windows.

Opening/closing windows through shortcut panel in drop-down menu on CSD



Add Open windows button to the drop-down menu and click the button to open the windows.



Add Air ventilation button to the drop-down menu and click the button to partially open the rear windows.

Opening/closing windows through shortcut on left side of CSD main interface



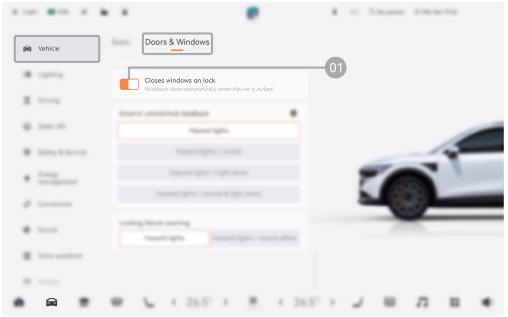
Add Open windows button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to open the windows.



Add Air ventilation button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to partially open the rear windows.

Close windows on lock

You can set the close windows on lock function on the **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the close windows on lock function.

When the close windows on lock function is enabled, windows will automatically close when the vehicle is locked using the UWB smart key, NFC key, ZEEKR APP, walk-away locking function, or keyless entry function.

When the close windows on lock function is off, windows will automatically close when the walk-away locking function is triggered.

Opening/closing windows using ZEEKR APP

You can view the status of all windows and open/close them through ZEEKR APP:

- After binding the vehicle, you can open/close windows remotely via ZEEKR APP.
- When the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can open/close windows via ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key.

Click



on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close windows.

Window delay control

You can open/close windows using the window control button within 120 s after the vehicle is powered off and the doors are closed.

Window anti-pinch

The anti-pinch function is enabled when the window automatically closes. When closing, if the window encounters an obstacle, it will stop and reopen.

Window self-calibration

If the window fails to rise and fall automatically, please perform window self-calibration to initialize the window when the doors are closed:

1 Manually fully close the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

2 Manually fully open the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

3 Manually fully close the windows and hold the switch for more than 3 s.

NOTE

- If the window still fails rise and fall automatically after initialization, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or pets (with pet mode deactivated) in the car alone. Children or pets may unintentionally operate the window control buttons.
- When operating the windows, ensure that no body part can be caught, especially when using the close windows on lock.
- The anti-pinch function will not be enabled when manually raising or lowering windows.
- It is recommended to enable the child lock when there is child in the car. The driver is responsible for the actions of other passengers (especially children's mistakes) and should guide other passengers to correctly operate windows.
- When using the UWB smart key or ZEEKR APP to lock the vehicle, ensure that children or other passengers will not be caught when the windows are rising.

NOTE

- During the automatic window up/down, you can stop the window by pulling/pushing the control button to any position.
- If you open/close the window repeatedly in a short period, this function will be temporarily disabled; if the window is unresponsive, please wait for a while.
- When the vehicle is locked and it's raining, the windows will automatically close.

Opening/Closing Sunroof Blind

The fixed panoramic sunroof is equipped with a sun blind, located beneath the roof glass, providing protection in strong sunlight.

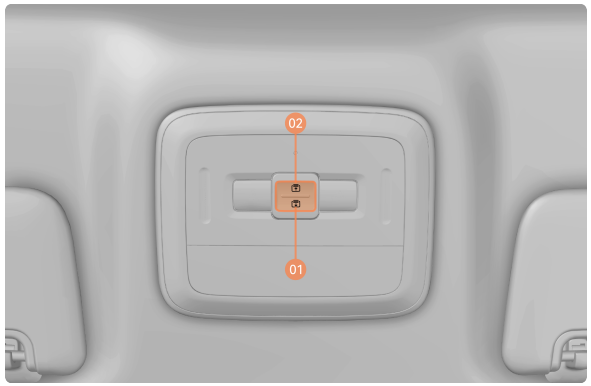
CAUTION

- Do not place heavy objects on the sunroof.
- Do not disconnect the battery cable while the sun blind is in motion, otherwise, the sun blind needs to perform calibration again.

You can open/close the sun blind in the following ways:

- Open/close the sunroof blind through the top control panel.
- Open/close the sunroof blind through the 3D car model interface of CSD.
- Open/close the sunroof blind through ZEEKR APP.

Opening/closing sunroof blind through top control panel



01 Short press the button to open the sun blind automatically, long press the button to open the sun blind manually.

02 Short press the button to close the sun blind automatically, long press the button to close the sun blind manually.

During the opening/closing process of the sun blind, short press the sun blind open/close button to pause the action.

Opening/closing sunroof blind through 3D car model interface of CSD

You can open/close the sunroof blind on the **Car model** interface of the CSD.



01 Click and slid the slider to adjust the opening degree of the sun blind.

NOTE

- During manual adjustment of sun blind, the sun blind position displayed on the CSD may differ. The actual position shall prevail.

Opening/closing sunroof blind through ZEEKR APP

After binding the vehicle, you can check the status of the sun blind or open/close it via ZEEKR APP:

- After binding the vehicle, you can open/close the sun blind remotely via ZEEKR APP.
- When the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can open/close the sun blind via ZEEKR APP Bluetooth key.

Click

on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close sun blinds.

Sunroof blind anti-pinch

If the sun blind is suddenly obstructed during automatic closing, it will pause, move slightly in the opposite direction, and then stop.

WARNING

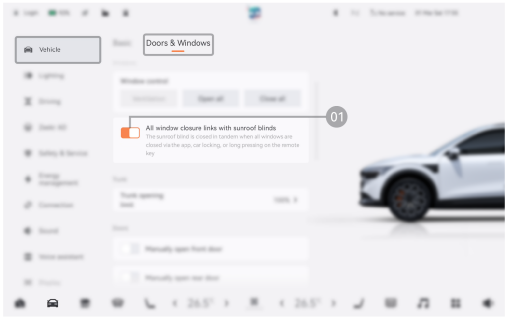
- Do not leave children or pets in the vehicle alone. Children or pets may unintentionally operate the sun blind control buttons.
- The anti-pinch function will not be enabled when manually opening/closing the sun blinds.
- The driver is responsible for the actions of other passengers (especially children's mistakes) and should guide other passengers to correctly operate the sun blinds.
- When operating the sun blinds, ensure that no body part can be caught.

NOTE

- During the automatic opening/closing of sun blinds, you can stop it at any position through the sun blind switch.
- If you open/close the sun blinds repeatedly in a short period, this function will be temporarily disabled; please wait for a while.

All window closure links with sun blinds

Click **-Vehicle-Doors&Windows** on the CSD to enter the doors & windows interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the all window closure links with sun blinds function.

When all window closure links with sun blinds function is enabled, the sun blinds will close after the windows are closed in the following ways:

- Long press the lock button on UWB smart key.
- Long press the capacitive switch on door handle.
- Swipe the NFC key.
- Close windows on lock is triggered.
- Automatically close windows when raining is triggered.

Using Rear Window Sun Blinds

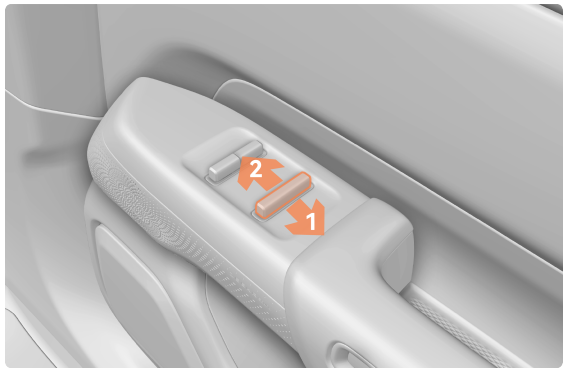
The window sun blinds are located in the rear doors.



You can open/close the sun blind in the following ways:

- Raise/lower the window sun blinds using the rear window control buttons.
- Raise/lower the window sun blinds through the CSD.

Raising/lowering window sun blinds using rear door buttons



01 After the window is closed, push the window control button backward again to raise the sun blind.

02 After the sun blind rises, push the window control button forward to lower the sun blind.

Raising/lowering window sun blinds through CSD

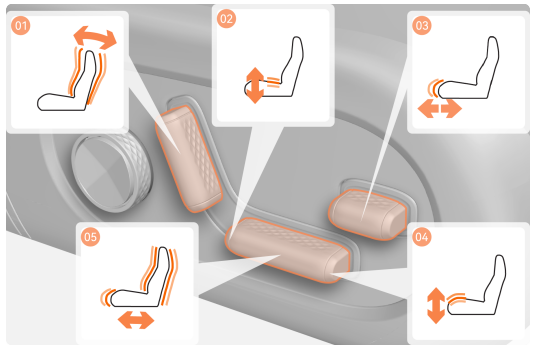
Click -**Vehicle-Doors&Windows** on the CSD to enter the doors & windows interface.

Adjusting Front Passenger Seat

You can adjust the front passenger seat in the following ways:

- Adjust the front passenger seat through the seat buttons.
- Adjust the front passenger seat through the quick panel.
- Adjust the front passenger seat through the CSD.

Adjusting front passenger seat through seat buttons



01 Push the control button forward/backward to adjust the backrest angle.

02 Push the rear end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat height.

03 Push the front end of the control button forward/backward to adjust the leg support.

04 Push the front end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat cushion angle.

05 Push the control button forward/backward to move the seat longitudinally.

Adjusting front passenger seat through quick panel

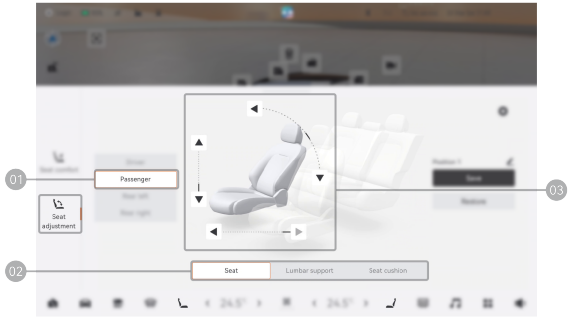


01 Press the upper/lower/left/right part of the control button to adjust the lumbar support.

02 Rotate the knob to enter the lumbar support adjustment interface.

Adjusting front passenger seat through CSD

Click or -**Seat adjustment** on the CSD to enter the seat adjustment interface.



01 Click on the front passenger seat to adjust it.

02 Click to select seat, lumbar support, or cushion adjustment.

03 Click ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ to adjust the front passenger seat.

CAUTION

- Before adjusting the seat, please ensure there is enough space behind to avoid interfering with the rear seats and items.

NOTE

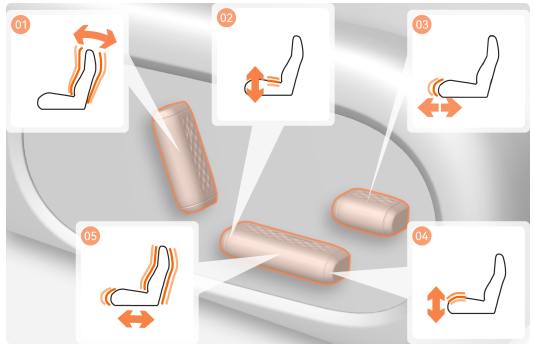
- To avoid interference between the front seats and the roof or sun visors, when the seat is at a high or forward position, the seat backrest cannot be adjusted to a small angle. Similarly, if the seat backrest is at a small angle, the seat cannot be adjusted to a high or forward position

Adjusting Front Passenger Seat

You can adjust the front passenger seat in the following ways:

- Adjust the front passenger seat through the seat buttons.
- Adjust the front passenger seat through the CSD.

Adjusting front passenger seat through seat buttons



01 Push the control button forward/backward to adjust the backrest angle.

02 Push the rear end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat height.

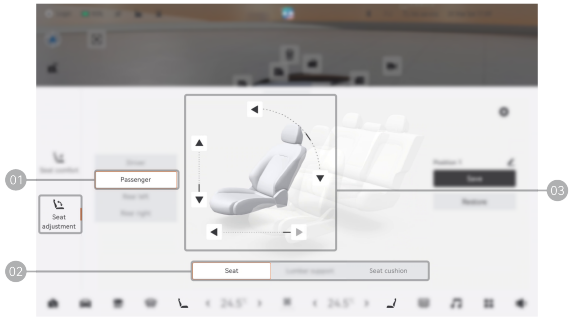
03 Push the front end of the control button forward/backward to adjust the leg support.

04 Push the front end of the control button up/down to adjust the seat cushion angle.

05 Push the control button forward/backward to move the seat longitudinally.

Adjusting front passenger seat through CSD

Click or -**Seat adjustment** on the CSD to enter the seat adjustment interface.



01 Click on the front passenger seat to adjust it.

02 Click to select seat or cushion adjustment.

03 Click ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ to adjust the front passenger seat.

CAUTION

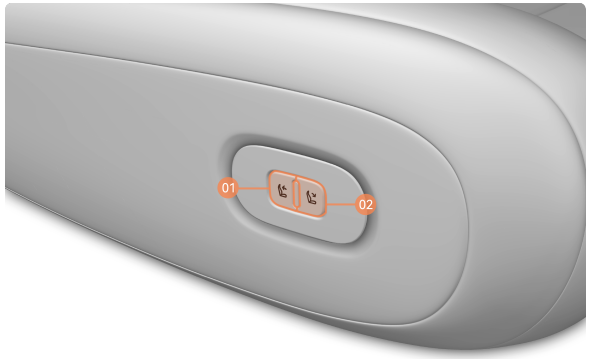
- Before adjusting the seat, please ensure there is enough space behind to avoid interfering with the rear seats and items.

NOTE

- To avoid interference between the front seats and the roof or sun visors, when the seat is at a high or forward position, the seat backrest cannot be adjusted to a small angle. Similarly, if the seat backrest is at a small angle, the seat cannot be adjusted to a high or forward position.

Adjust Rear Seat

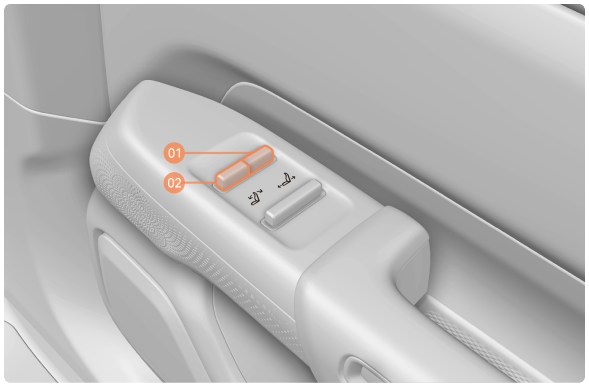
You can adjust backrest to the appropriate angle through the backrest adjusting button on both sides of the rear seat cushion.



01 Press button to tilt the backrest backward.

02 Press button to tilt the backrest forward.

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, it can be adjusted via the buttons on rear right door to create more space.



01 Push the button forward/backward to move the seat longitudinally.

02 Push the button forward/backward to adjust the backrest angle.

NOTE

- Continuously pushing the button after the seat reaches the end of its stroke can adjust seat height.

Front Seat Heating

Enabling the seat heating function to gradually heat the seats to a comfortable temperature, enhancing driving comfort. You can set the front seat heating in the following ways:

- Set the front seat heating through the navigation bar at the bottom of CSD.
- Set the front seat heating through the seat comfort interface on the CSD.
- Set the seat heating through ZEEKR APP.

Setting front seat heating through navigation bar at the bottom of CSD

You can slide or at the bottom navigation bar of the CSD to enter front seat heating window.

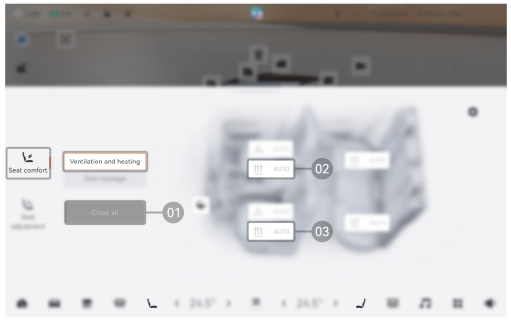


01 Click the button to switch between seat heating/ventilation.

02 Click the area button to adjust the seat heating level.

Setting front seat heating through seat comfort interface on CSD

You can set the front seat heating function on the or -Seat **comfort-Ventilation and heating** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to adjust the front passenger seat heating level (Off - 3 - 2 - 1 - Off).

03 Click the button to adjust the driver seat heating level (Off - 3 - 2 - 1 - Off).

WARNING

- Do not use the seat heating function if you or any passengers in the vehicle (such as patients, disabled individuals, or those with impaired physical sensation) cannot perceive the seat temperature.

Setting front seat heating through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the seat heating function.

3 Click to adjust the seat heating level.

Front Seat Heating

Enabling the seat heating function to gradually heat the seats to a comfortable temperature, enhancing driving comfort. You can set the front seat heating in the following ways:

- Set the front seat heating through the navigation bar at the bottom of CSD.
- Set the front seat heating through the seat comfort interface on the CSD.
- Set the seat heating through ZEEKR APP.

Setting front seat heating through navigation bar at the bottom of CSD

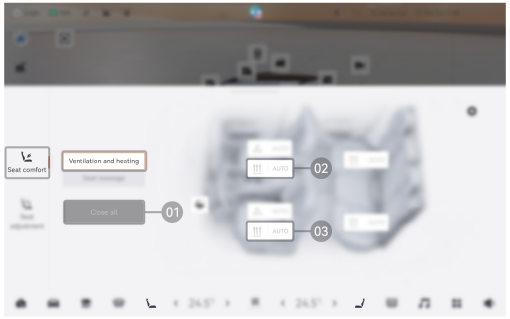
You can slide or at the bottom navigation bar of the CSD to enter front seat heating window.



01 Click the area button to adjust the seat heating level.

Setting front seat heating through seat comfort interface on CSD

You can set the front seat heating function on the or -**Seat comfort**-**Ventilation and heating** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to adjust the front passenger seat heating level (Off - 3 - 2 - 1 - Off).

03 Click the button to adjust the driver seat heating level (Off - 3 - 2 - 1 - Off).

WARNING

- Do not use the seat heating function if you or any passengers in the vehicle (such as patients, disabled individuals, or those with impaired physical sensation) cannot perceive the seat temperature.

Setting front seat heating through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the seat heating function.

3 Click to adjust the seat heating level.

Rear Seat Heating

Enabling the seat heating function to gradually heat the seats to a comfortable temperature, enhancing driving comfort. You can set the rear seat heating in the following ways:

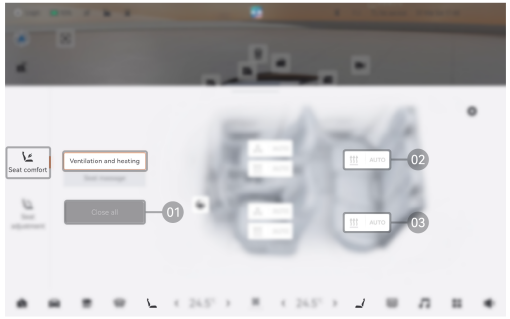
- Set the front seat heating through the seat comfort interface on the CSD.
- Set the seat heating through ZEEKR APP.

WARNING

- Do not use the seat heating function if you or any passengers in the vehicle (such as patients, disabled individuals, or those with impaired physical sensation) cannot perceive the seat temperature.

Setting rear seat heating through seat comfort interface on CSD

You can set the rear seat heating function on the or -Seat **comfort-Ventilation and heating** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to adjust the rear right seat heating level.

03 Click the button to adjust the rear left seat heating level.

Setting rear seat heating through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the seat heating function.

3 Click to adjust the seat heating level.

Rear Seat Heating

Enabling the seat heating function to gradually heat the seats to a comfortable temperature, enhancing driving comfort. You can set the rear seat heating in the following ways:

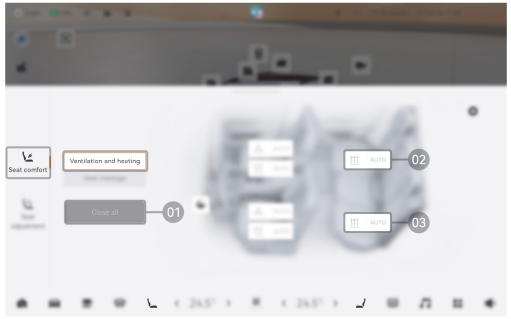
- Set the front seat heating through the seat comfort interface on the CSD.
- Set the seat heating through ZEEKR APP.

WARNING

- Do not use the seat heating function if you or any passengers in the vehicle (such as patients, disabled individuals, or those with impaired physical sensation) cannot perceive the seat temperature.

Setting rear seat heating through seat comfort interface on CSD

You can set the rear seat heating function on the or -**Seat comfort**-**Ventilation and heating** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to adjust the rear right seat heating level.

03 Click the button to adjust the rear left seat heating level.

Setting rear seat heating through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the seat heating function.

3 Click to adjust the seat heating level.

Front Seat Ventilation

Enabling the seat ventilation function in hot weather can enhance driving comfort. You can set the seat ventilation in the following ways:

- Set the front seat ventilation through the bottom navigation bar of the CSD.
- Set the front seat ventilation through the seat comfort interface of the CSD.
- Set the seat ventilation through ZEEKR APP.

Setting front seat ventilation through bottom navigation bar of CSD

You can slide or at the bottom navigation bar of the CSD to enter front seat ventilation window.



01 Click the button to switch between seat heating/ventilation.

02 Click the area button to adjust seat ventilation level.

Setting front seat ventilation through seat comfort interface of CSD

You can set the front seat ventilation function on the or **-Seat comfort-Ventilation and heating** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to adjust the front passenger seat ventilation level.

03 Click the button to adjust the driver seat ventilation level.

Setting front seat ventilation through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the seat ventilation function.

3 Click to adjust the seat ventilation level.

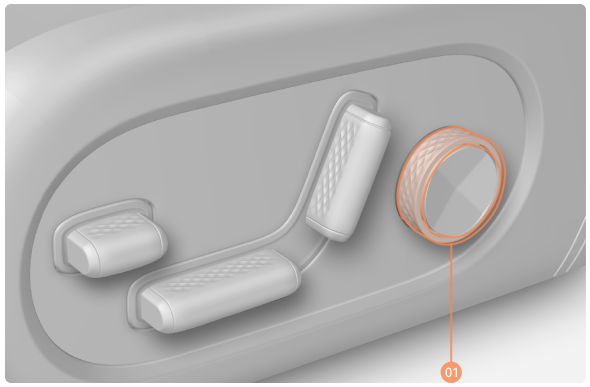
Front Seat Massage

You can set the seat massage in the following ways:

- Set the seat massage through the seat button.
- Set the seat massage through the seat comfort interface on the CSD.
- Turn on/off the seat massage through the shortcut panel in drop-down menu on the CSD.
- Turn on/off the seat massage through the shortcut on the left side of the CSD main interface.

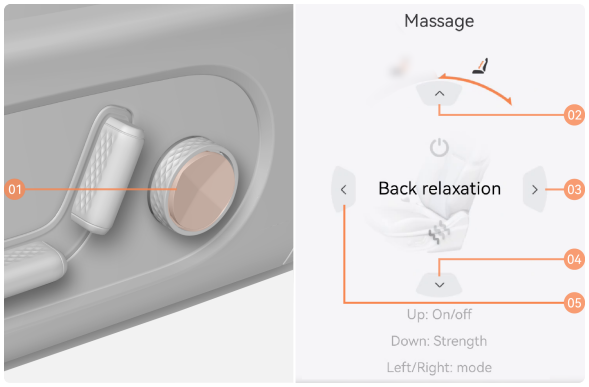
Setting seat massage through seat button

1 Rotate the seat knob and the seat massage window will pop up.



01 Seat massage knob: Rotate this knob to access the seat massage function.

2 When the seat massage window is displayed, press the function adjustment button to adjust the seat function.



01 Function adjustment button: Can be pressed in four directions: up, down, left, and right.

02 UP: Turn on/off the seat massage function.

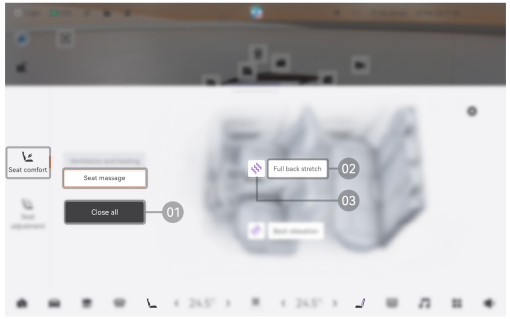
03 Right: Adjust the seat massage mode.

04 Down: Adjust the seat massage strength.

05 Left: Adjust the seat massage mode.

Setting seat massage through CSD

You can set the seat massage function on the or -Seat comfort interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to disable all seat comfort functions.

02 Click the button to set the seat massage mode.

03 Click the button to set the seat massage strength.

WARNING

- When 360° view and SOS call interface are displayed on the CSD, the seat massage interface will not respond to the knob.

Turning on/off seat massage through shortcut panel in drop-down menu on CSD



Add Driver massage button to the drop-down menu and click the button to turn on/off driver seat massage.

Add Front passenger massage button to the drop-down menu and click the button to turn on/off front Passenger seat massage.

Turning on/off seat massage through shortcut on left side of CSD main interface

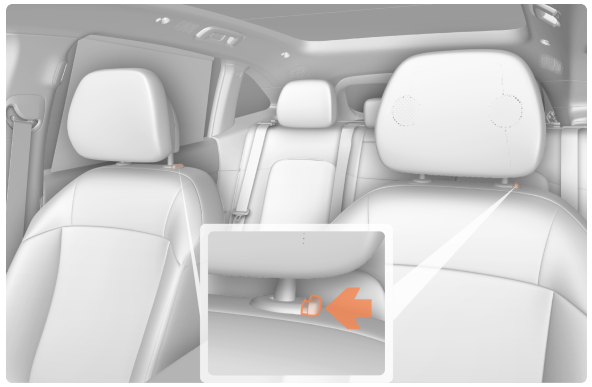
Add Driver massage button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to turn on/off driver seat massage.

Add Front passenger massage button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to turn on/off front passenger seat massage.

Headrest

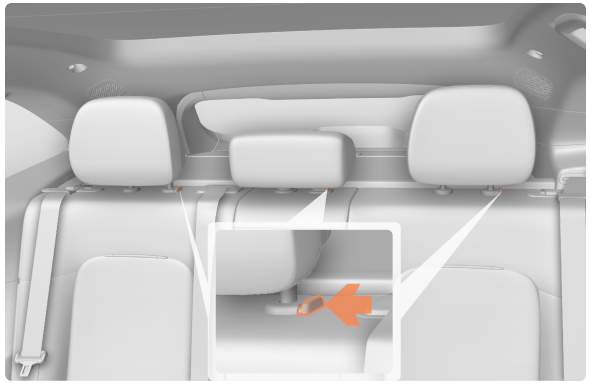
Front headrest

Front headrest is a supplementary device for the vehicle safety system. In certain collision incidents, headrest can provide additional protection, reducing the risk of neck injuries.



Front passengers can adjust the headrest height according to their height, ensuring that their heads rest fully against the headrest and that headrest is higher than their heads.

Rear headrest



Rear occupants can adjust the height of the rear middle and side headrests according to their height, ensuring that their heads rest fully against the headrest and that headrest is higher than their heads.

Headrest can be adjusted to different height.

1 Press the headrest lock button to release the headrest.

2 Adjust the headrest to the desired height.

3 Release button and push headrest down to ensure that the lock button and slot align, then headrest is locked in the desired position.

NOTE

- The lowest position of rear middle headrest is not for use; you can adjust it to a suitable position as needed.

Child Lock

You can turn on/off the child lock in the following ways:

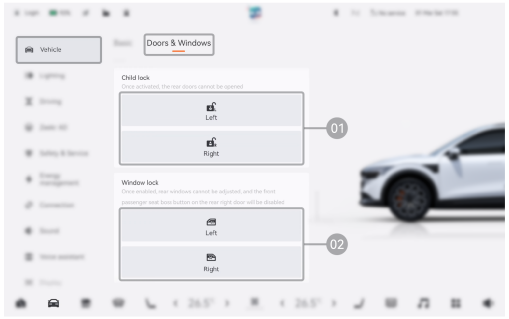
- Turn on/off the child lock through the doors & windows setting interface on the CSD.
- Turn on/off the child lock through the shortcut panel in the drop-down menu on the CSD.
- Turn on/off the child lock through the shortcut on the left side of the CSD main interface.

NOTE

- When the child lock is enabled, the child lock indicator on the driver display lights up, and the door will not be unlocked by the interior door switch and can only be unlocked by the outer handle or micro switch.

Turning on/off child lock through doors & windows setting interface on CSD

To ensure children's safety, please turn on the child lock or window lock when children are seated in the rear seat to prevent them from accidentally opening the rear doors or windows.



01 Click the button to open/close the rear door child locks.

02 Click the button to open/close the rear window child locks.

Turning on/off child lock through shortcut panel in drop-down menu on CSD

Add Child lock button to the drop-down menu and click the button to turn on/off child lock.

Add Child lock button to the drop-down menu and click the button to turn on/off child lock.

Turning on/off child lock through shortcut on left side of CSD main interface

Add Child lock button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to turn on/off child lock.

Add Child lock shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to turn on/off child lock.

Child Seat Anchorage

Child safety

When children are in the vehicle, please ensure their safety at all times.

Infants and children must be seated in child safety seats appropriate for their age and size.



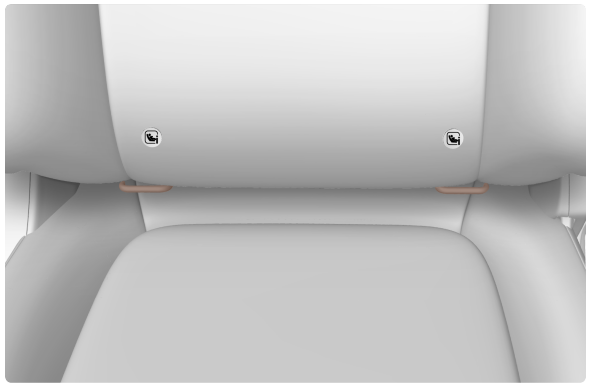
Do not use rear-facing child restraint systems in seats that are protected by front airbags (when activated).

WARNING

- The safety of children in the car is the responsibility of the accompanying adults.
- Do not allow children to stand or kneel on the seat, or stay in the trunk.
- Do not leave children unattended in the car and do not allow children to carry keys.
- Before driving, please activate the child lock to prevent children from opening the doors and windows from inside the vehicle.
- Do not hold children in your arms, let them seat in the safety seat.
- Please install the child seat in seats with ISOFIX anchorages.
- Passengers below 140 cm or at an age not meeting local legal requirements are not allowed to sit in the front passenger seat.

Installing ISOFIX child safety seat on front passenger seat

When installing a child safety seat or infant seat, please comply with local laws and regulations, and refer to the user manual or installation instructions of the child seat.



The ISOFIX anchorage is located in the gap between the seat backrest and cushion.

1 Please install the child safety seat in the ISOFIX anchorage according to the installation instructions.

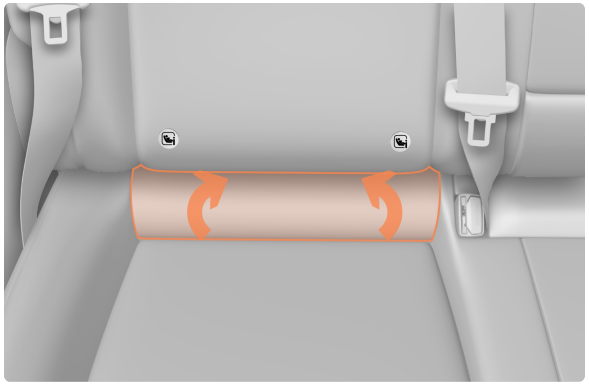
2 Pull the child safety seat outward and shake it from side to side to make sure it is properly fixed.

WARNING

- If a child safety seat is installed in the front passenger seat, please turn off the front passenger airbag switch through CSD; otherwise, it may cause serious personal injury.
- If the child safety seat is not properly fixed, it may cause personal injury or even endanger the child's life in the event of a collision or emergency braking.

Installing ISOFIX child safety seat on rear seat

When installing a child safety seat or infant seat, please comply with local laws and regulations, and refer to the user manual or installation instructions of the child seat.



1 Before installing the child safety seat, please lift the cover below the ISOFIX label and insert it into the gap between the seat cushion and backrest.

2 Install the child safety seat in the ISOFIX anchorage below the cover according to the installation instructions of child safety seat.

3 Pull the child safety seat outward and shake it from side to side to make sure it is properly fixed.

WARNING

- If the child safety seat is not properly fixed, it may cause personal injury or even endanger the child's life in the event of a collision or emergency braking.

Using top tether anchorage on front passenger seat

The vehicle is equipped with a top tether anchorage for child safety seat, located at the lower part behind the front passenger seat backrest.



Please fix the child safety seat according to the user manual or installation instructions.

1 Locate the top tether anchorage behind the front passenger seat backrest.

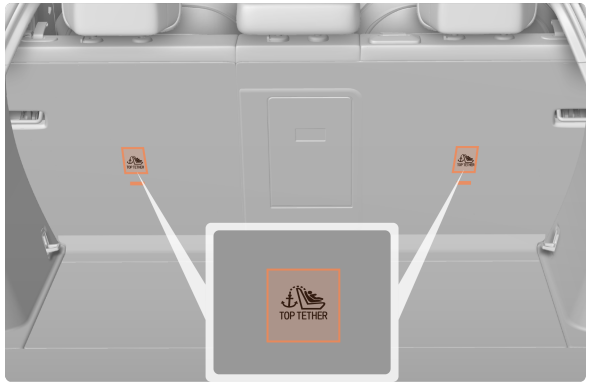
2 Lift the headrest and thread the top tether through the headrest, placing it between the two rods of the headrest.

3 Hook the tether buckle onto the anchorage.

4 Tighten the top tether to ensure it is not loose.

Using top tether anchorage on rear seat

The vehicle is equipped with a top tether anchorage for child safety seat, located at behind the rear seat backrest.



Please fix the child safety seat according to the user manual or installation instructions.

1 Locate the top tether anchorage behind the rear seat backrest.

2 Lift the headrest and thread the top tether through the headrest, placing it between the two rods of the headrest.

3 Hook the tether buckle onto the anchorage.

4 Tighten the top tether to ensure it is not loose.

WARNING

- Do not route the top tether around the top or side of the headrest.
- Do not use a single tether or lower anchorage to install multiple child safety seats.
- The child safety seat anchorage can only withstand the loads from correctly installed child seats. Under any circumstances, do not use the above anchorages as adult seatbelts or seat backrest straps.

NOTE

- The top tether is used for forward-facing child safety seats. ZEEKR recommends that smaller children should be seated in a rear-facing child safety seat.

Recommended Child Safety Seat Specifications

Choose appropriate child safety seat

There are various types of child safety seats on the market and it is recommended to use an approved child safety seat that is suitable for your child. The three basic types of child safety seat are as follows:

- Rear-facing child safety seat.
- Forward-facing child safety seat.
- Auxiliary soft cushion.

ZEEKR generally recommends that infants and toddlers under the age of 3-4 use the rear-facing child safety seat. For children who are too large for rear-facing child safety seats, the forward-facing child safety seat can be used. For children who are too large to fit into forward-facing child safety seats, auxiliary soft cushions can be used to fasten their seatbelts.

Recommended child safety seat

Weight group	Seat position		
	Front passenger seat	Rear outer seat	Rear middle seat
Group 0 maximum 10 kg	U/L	U/L	X
Group 0+ maximum 13 kg	U/L	U/L	X
Group I 9-18 kg	U/L	U/L	X
Group II 15-25 kg	U/L	U/L	X
Group III 22-36 kg	U/L	U/L	X

U: This seat is suitable for restraint systems of "universal" category for this weight group.

L: This seat is suitable for the special child restraint systems listed for children. These types of restraint systems may be specifically designed for vehicles of "specific", "restricted", or "semi-universal" categories.
X: Child restraint systems are not allowed in this weight group.

ISOFIX child safety seats

Weight group	Size grade	Size category	Seat position		
			Front passenger seat	Rear outer seat	Rear middle seat
Group 0 maximum 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	IL	IL	X
Group 0 + maximum 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	IL	IL	X
	D	ISO/R2			
	C	ISO/R3			
Group I 9-18 kg	D	ISO/R2	IL	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3			
	B	ISO/F2	IL, IUF	IL, IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X			
	A	ISO/F3			
Group II 15-25 kg	/	/	X	X	X
Group III 22-36 kg	/	/	X	X	X

IL: Suitable for specific ISOFIX child restraint systems. These child restraint systems are restraint systems for vehicles of specific, restricted, or semi-universal categories.
IUF: Suitable for approved ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems in the general category for weight grouping.
X: Not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems.

If there is interference between the child safety seat and the headrest during installation, the headrest can be removed. Please store the removed headrest properly.

Child Protection

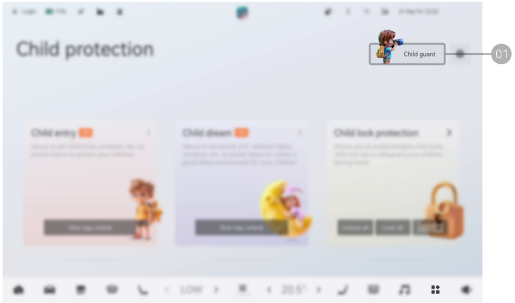
You can perform personalization settings on the rear seat child locks through the Child Protection APP; before children get in the car, you can pre-set the child locks/windows as desired to provide a comfortable environment; when children are sleeping or resting in the car, you can set the sound/A/C/ambient lights/windows to the pre-set state; when children are having fun in the rear seats, you can turn on/off the child locks to ensure their safety.

Click **-Child protection** on the CSD to enter the child protection interface.

Using child view function

1 Enter the child protection interface through the method above.

2 Select child view in the child protection interface.

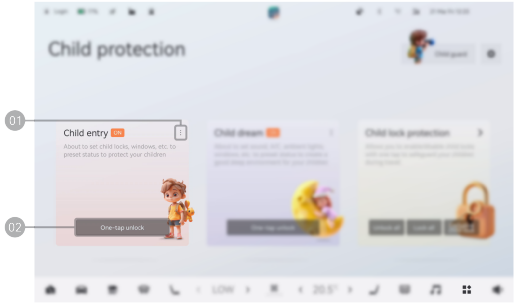


01 Click the button to enable the child view function.

Using child entry scene mode

1 Enter the child protection interface through the method above.

2 Select child entry in the child protection interface.



01 Click ⋮ to open the editing interface of child entry scene mode.

02 Click the button to enable the child entry scene mode.

3 Preset the child entry scene mode.



01 Click the button to cancel this preset.

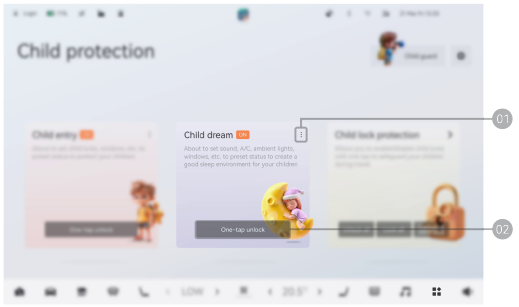
02 Click the button to save this preset.

03 Click to set the corresponding function.

Using child dream scene mode

1 Enter the child protection interface through the method above.

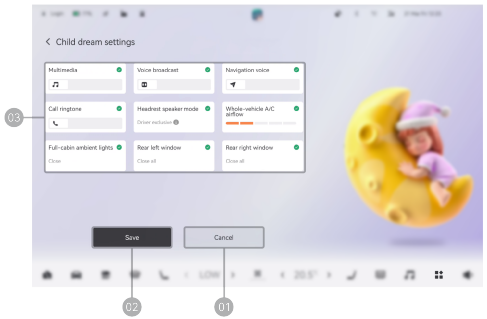
2 Choose child dream in the child protection interface.



01 Click ⋮ to open the editing interface of child dream scene mode.

02 Click the button to enable the child dream scene mode.

3 Preset the child dream scene mode.



01 Click the button to cancel this preset.

02 Click the button to save this preset.

03 Click to set the corresponding function.

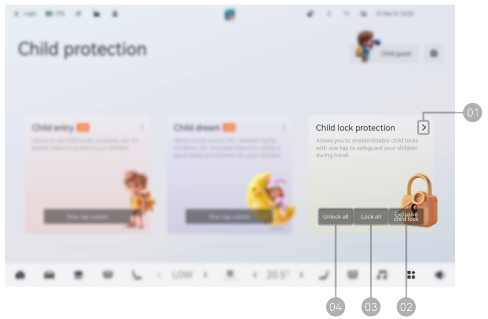
NOTE

- If the current front/rear seat A/C air volume is set to AUTO, it will automatically turn off the AUTO mode.

Using child lock protection function

1 Enter the child protection interface through the method above.

2 Select child lock protection in the child protection interface.



01 Click > to enter the child lock protection settings interface.

02 Click the button to unlock/lock the exclusive child lock.

03 Click the button to lock all child locks.

04 Click the button to unlock all child locks.

3 Set child lock protection.



01 Click to enable/disable the corresponding child lock.

02 Click to enter the exclusive child lock settings interface.

03 Click the button to enable the exclusive child lock.

04 Click the button to lock all child locks.

05 Click the button to unlock all child locks.

Set exclusive child lock.



01 Click to enable/disable the corresponding exclusive child lock.

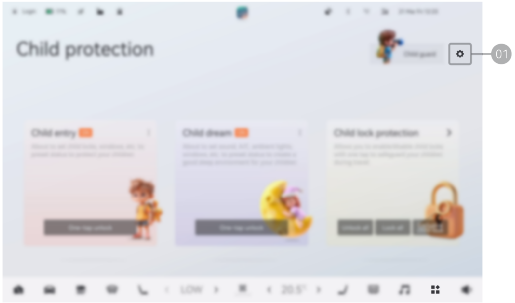
02 Click the button to cancel this setting.

03 Click the button to save this setting.

Child protection settings

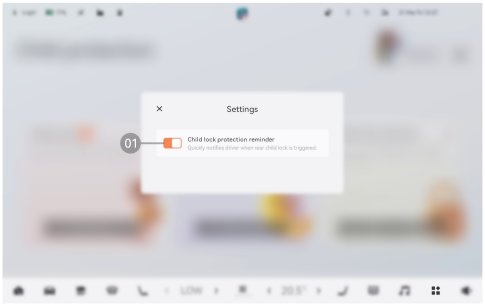
1 Enter the child protection interface through the method above.

2 Open the child protection settings window.



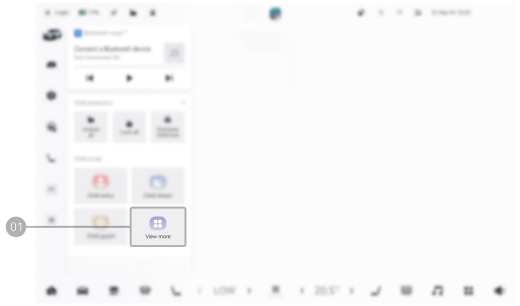
01 Click to open the child protection settings window.

3 Set child protection.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the child lock protection reminder function.

You can also enter the child protection interface through quick controls on the left of the navigation interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enter the child protection interface.

Steering Wheel Heating

Enabling the steering wheel heating function to gradually heat the steering wheel to a comfortable temperature, enhancing driving comfort:

- Turn on/off steering wheel heating through A/C interface of CSD.
- Turn on/off steering wheel heating through seat comfort interface of CSD.
- Automatic steering wheel heating.

- Turn on/off steering wheel heating through ZEEKR APP.

Turning on/off steering wheel heating through A/C interface of CSD

You can set steering wheel heating on the **A/C control** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the steering wheel heating level.

Turning on/off steering wheel heating through seat comfort interface of CSD

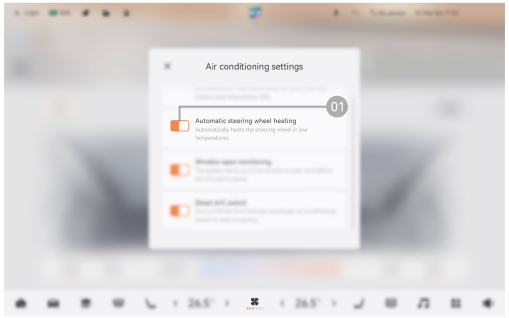
You can set steering wheel heating on the **Seat comfort** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the steering wheel heating level.

Automatic steering wheel heating

You can enable/disable automatic steering wheel heating function on the **A/C settings** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the automatic steering wheel heating function.

Setting steering wheel heating through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click **Seat** on **A/C** interface to enter **Seat** interface to set the steering wheel heating function.

3 Click to set the steering wheel heating level.

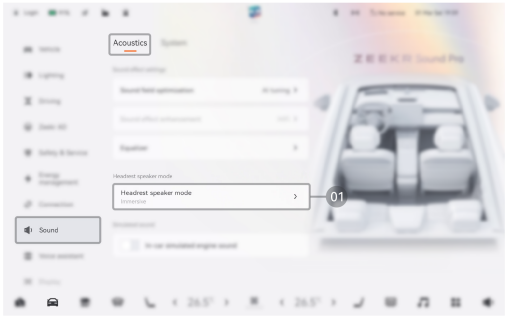
NOTE

- After the vehicle is started, if the automatic steering wheel heating function is on, steering wheel heating will be enabled when the interior temperature is between 15℃ and 20℃.

Headrest Speaker

The driver seat is equipped with headrest speaker to enhance the surround sound effect and provide better driving experience.

You can set the headrest speaker on the -**Sound-Acoustics** interface of the CSD.



01 Click to adjust headrest speaker mode (in-cabin sharing, driver exclusive, immersive driving).

Voice Assistant

You can control vehicle functions (windows, A/C, seats, etc.) through the voice assistant. Simply state your commands, and the system will perform the operations. You can wake up the voice assistant in the following ways:

- Press the voice assistant button on the left side of the steering wheel.
- Click the voice icon on the CSD.
- Say the wake-up word.

Click voice icon on CSD



01 Click the voice icon on the CSD to activate the voice assistant.

Say wake-up word

Say the default voice assistant wake-up word **"Hi, Zeekr"** and wait for the prompt tone. You can click **-Voice assistant** on the CSD to check and set the voice assistant function.

When using voice commands, please note the following points:

- Speak at a normal speed and tone when saying commands.
- Speak clearly and avoid using slang or dialects.
- Maintain a quiet environment when using the voice assistant.
- The system can still receive voice commands during the response process.
- You can adjust the volume through the right roller of the steering wheel or CSD navigation bar during the system's response.

NOTE

- Please ensure good network when using voice commands.
- When the windows are open, wind noise may affect the voice control function.
- When the voice assistant detects the wake-up word in the user's conversation or pronunciations similar to the wake-up word, it may also be activated and issue a prompt tone.

On-board 12 V Power Supply

A 12 V power supply is provided in the trunk to power electronic devices.



WARNING

- When the 12 V power supply is not in use, please close the protective cover. Do not let water or any other liquids or food residues come into contact with the socket.
- Connected devices may become hot during charging. Please ensure that the hot devices does not endanger personal safety or cause property damage.

CAUTION

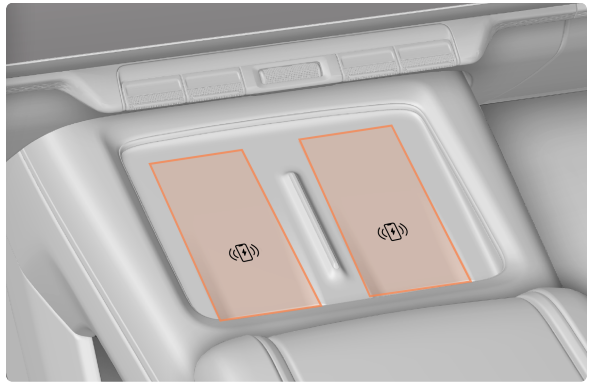
- Do not use electrical accessories with a rated value exceeding 12 V or 180 W.
- Do not use oversized or heavy plugs, as the plug may loosen during vehicle running.
- Do not use devices that may interfere with the vehicle's radio receiver or electrical system.

Smart Device Charging

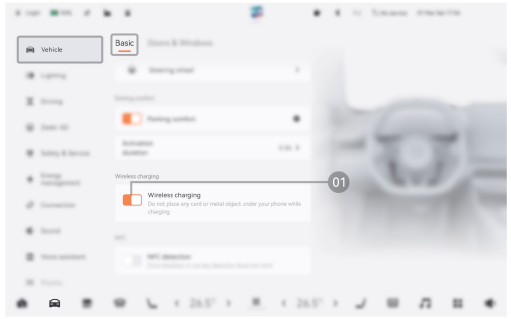
The vehicle is equipped with a wireless charging pad and multiple charging interfaces for you to charge smart devices or transfer data in the following ways:

- Wireless charging pad.
- Charging interfaces in lower storage space of front passenger dashboard.
- Rear charging interfaces.

Wireless charging pad



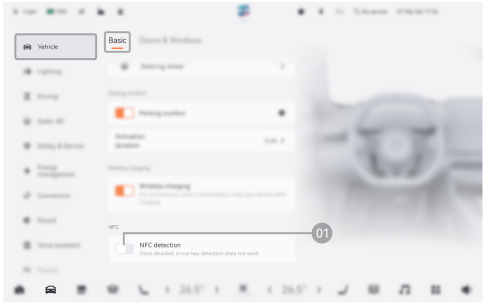
You can enable/disable the wireless charging function on the -**Vehicle**-**Basic** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the wireless charging function.

and/or will be displayed on the status bar of CSD when smart devices start wireless charging.

You can enable/disable the NFC detection function on the -**Vehicle-Basic** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the NFC detection function.

After disabling the NFC detection function, no NFC prompt will pop up when the phone is placed on the wireless charging pad.

CAUTION

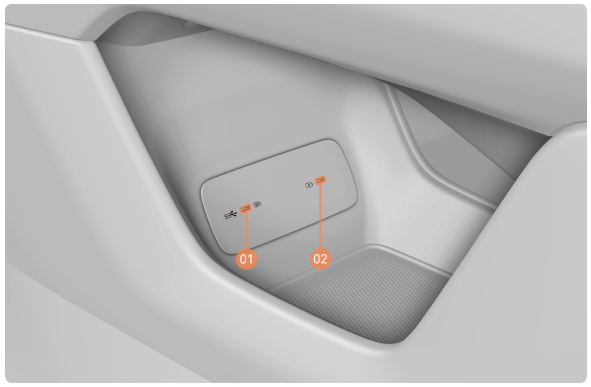
- Please do not place credit cards or other magnetic objects on the wireless charging pad to avoid damage.
- Please do not place coins, metal keys, metal rings, or other objects containing metal in the wireless charging area together with the phone.
- Please do not left your phone charging in the vehicle when the driver is not in the vehicle to avoid safety hazards.
- Please do not check the phone charging status for a long time while driving to prevent traffic incidents.
- After the NFC detection function is off, please do not place NFC card key between the phone and the wireless charging pad to prevent burning the NFC card key.

NOTE

- The mobile phone wireless charging function only supports phones that meet the wireless charging protocol.
- Placing the mobile phone beyond the charging area may affect the charging efficiency or cause the charging to fail.
- Each charging pad can only charge 1 phone at a time.
- If the phone case is too thick, it may prevent charging.
- When driving on bumpy roads, wireless charging for mobile phones may stop intermittently.
- If the mobile phone cannot be charged normally, please make sure that there is no foreign objects in the wireless charging area and the mobile phone is within the charging area.
- When the phone overheats, it will activate battery protection, and charging may stop. Charging will resume once the phone temperature drops.
- After disabling the NFC detection function, you can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal within 10 minutes after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC key, but you will not be able to start the vehicle with the NFC key after 10 minutes.

Charging interfaces in lower storage space of front passenger dashboard

There are two charging interfaces in the lower storage space of the front passenger dashboard. The Type-C interface near the front passenger seat only supports charging of mobile phones/tablets and other smart devices. The Type-C interface near the driver seat supports both data transmission and charging. It can be used for data transmission between mobile phones/tablets and vehicle system and for charging smart devices. The Type-C interface near the front passenger seat supports fast charging with a maximum output power of 27 W. The Type-C interface near the driver seat supports high-power fast charging with a maximum output power of 60 W.



01 Type-C data transmission/charging interface (60 W) on driver side.

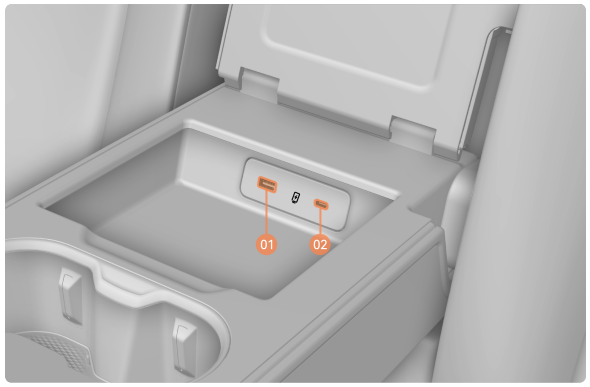
02 Type C charging interface (27W) on front passenger side.

NOTE

- Supported data transmission formats: WAV, MP3, RealAudio, VQF, AAC, APE, MP4, 3GP, AVI, MKV, WMV, MPG, VOB, MOV, MPEG, M4V, H.264, etc.

Rear charging interface

There are two charging interfaces for rear passengers in the rear center armrest storage box. The maximum output power is 18 W.

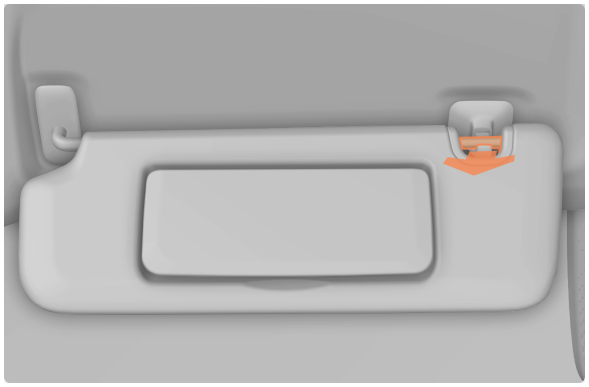


01 Type A charging interface (18 W).

02 Type C charging interface (18 W).

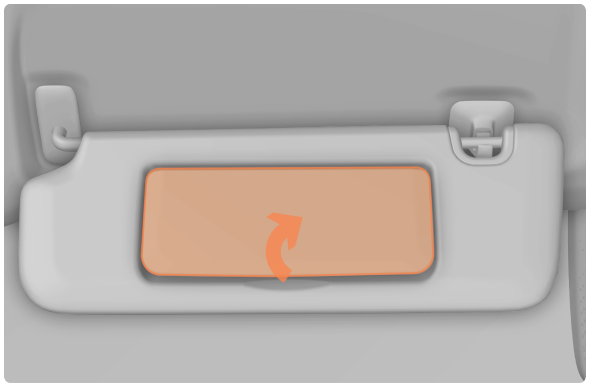
Sun Visor

Sun visors are provided for driver and front passenger seats. When sunlight shines into the vehicle from the front or sides, you can directly flip down the sun visor or pull it out from the fixing clamp and rotate it to the door side for shading sunlight.



NOTE

- Proper use of the sun visor can help protect you from harsh sunlight while driving.



NOTE

- Please use the vanity mirror when safe.

Vanity Mirror

The sun visor is embedded with a vanity mirror covered by cover plate. When you open the vanity mirror cover plate, the vanity mirror lamp automatically lights up.

Starting and driving

Driving Instructions

You should comply with the local laws and regulations and traffic rules while driving and drive safely.

WARNING

- You should always keep both hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- You should not be distracted by occupants or use electronic devices while driving.
- Floor mats should be installed correctly to avoid interfering with pedals during vehicle running.
- Do not adjust the positions of display screen, steering wheel, seat, rearview mirror, or side mirrors while driving, as this could cause loss of vehicle control.
- All occupants are prohibited from extending their arms, head, or any other body parts outside the vehicle during vehicle running.
- If there is a collision at the bottom of the vehicle during vehicle running, please promptly go to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.

Vehicle Power On

The vehicle will automatically power on when you unlock the vehicle in any of the following ways and open the driver door:

- Unlock via UWB smart key.
- Unlock via NFC key.
- Unlock via Bluetooth key.
- Unlock remotely via ZEEKR APP.

After the vehicle is powered off, the CSD is off. At this point, you can power on in any of the following ways:

- Open any door.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Double tap the CSD within 30 s after vehicle power-off.

Vehicle Power-off

You can power off the vehicle in the following ways. When the vehicle is powered off, the CSD is off:

- Power off the vehicle by locking it.
- Power off the vehicle through the CSD.

Power off the vehicle by locking it

1 Ensure that the vehicle is stationary.

2 Shift to Park (P).

3 Walk away with the key.

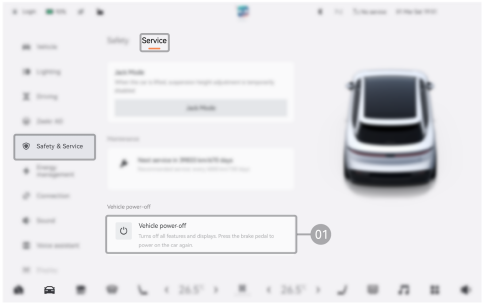
4 Lock the vehicle with the key to power it off.

NOTE

- If parking comfort function is enabled, the vehicle will remain powered on when locked with the key.

Power off the vehicle through CSD

When the vehicle is in Park (P), you can click on the -**Safety&Service-Service** interface of the CSD to power off the vehicle.



01 Click to power off the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not power off the vehicle until it is completely stopped in a safe area, otherwise, it may cause serious accidents.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is stationary and the battery level is below 5%, the vehicle will automatically power off.

Parking Comfort Function

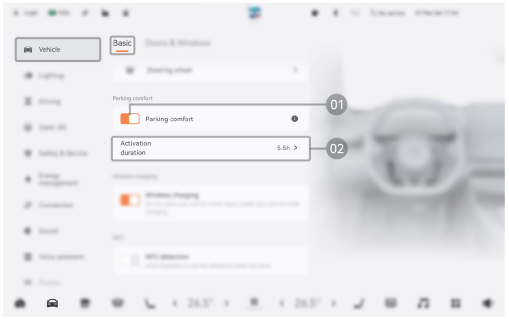
After activating the parking comfort function, the vehicle will remain powered, allowing you to continue using A/C and media.

You can enable the parking comfort function in the following ways:

- Set the parking comfort function through the CSD.
- Turn on/off the parking comfort function through the drop-down menu control panel on the CSD.
- Turn on/off the parking comfort function though the shortcut on the left side of the CSD main interface.

Setting parking comfort function through CSD

You can set the parking comfort function on the -Vehicle-Basic interface of the CSD.



01 Click to turn on/off the parking comfort function.

02 Click to set the parking comfort duration.

Turning on/off parking comfort function through drop-down menu shortcut panel on CSD



Add Parking comfort button to the drop-down menu and click the button to enable/disable parking comfort.

Turning on/off parking comfort function though shortcut on left side of CSD main interface



Add Parking comfort button to the shortcut on the left side of CSD main interface and click the button to enable/disable parking comfort.

Turning on/off parking comfort function through ZEEKR APP

After turning on the parking comfort function via the CSD, you can turn it off on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP.

The parking comfort function will automatically exit in any of the following situations:

- When the set parking comfort duration is reached.
- When the gear is switched to Drive (D) or Reverse (R).
- When the power battery level is below 20%.

CAUTION

- In parking comfort mode, the vehicle will continue to consume power, so please set the duration reasonably. Prolonged use of this function may affect subsequent driving and battery performance or lifespan.
- ZEEKR APP can only turn off the parking comfort feature and cannot turn it on.

Start the Vehicle Using UWB Smart Key

After entering the vehicle with your UWB smart key, you can start the vehicle in the following ways:

1 Place UWB smart key inside the vehicle.

2 Depress the brake pedal, switch to Drive (D) or Reverse (R), READY on the driver display lights up, and the vehicle can drive normally.

WARNING

- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel, and side mirrors are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for safe vehicle start. Do not start the vehicle if the conditions are not met.

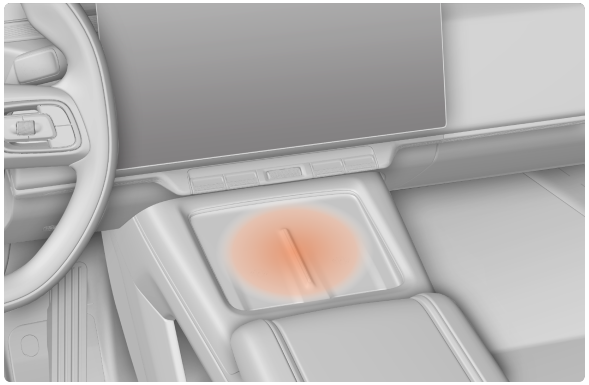
NOTE

- Only a correctly coded UWB smart key can start the vehicle.

Start the Vehicle Using NFC Key

1 Unlock the vehicle using NFC key and open the driver side door.

2 Depress the brake pedal, switch to Drive (D) or Reverse (R), READY on the driver display lights up, and the vehicle can drive normally.



After unlocking the vehicle with NFC key, you can start the vehicle by depressing brake pedal within 10 min. After 10 minutes, you need to place the NFC key in the sensing area to start the vehicle.

WARNING

- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel, and side mirrors are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for safe vehicle start. Do not start the vehicle if the conditions are not met.

CAUTION

- When the vehicle is locked, place take away the NFC key placed in the sensing area, otherwise the NFC key may be damaged.
- After placing the NFC key in the sensing area and starting the vehicle, please remove the NFC key from the sensing area as soon as possible to avoid damage.
- If the wireless charging function is activated, when you place the NFC key in the sensing area, NFC R or NFC L will appear on the top status bar of the CSD, reminding you to remove the NFC key.

NOTE

- Do not use similar cards (e.g., bank cards, transportation cards, ID cards, or access cards) together with the NFC key (overlapping, swiping at the same time, etc.).

Start the Vehicle Using Bluetooth Key

You can start the vehicle through ZEEKR APP in the following ways:

1 You can start the vehicle via Bluetooth key in any of the following ways:

- Click ᛒ at the top of My Car interface in ZEEKR APP to quickly connect to the vehicle.
- Click ☰-**Key management** in My Car interface in ZEEKR APP to enter the key management interface, then click "Connect vehicle", after it shows "Connected", the Bluetooth key function is enabled.

2 Depress the brake pedal, switch to Drive (D) or Reverse (R), READY on the driver display lights up, and the vehicle can drive normally.

WARNING

- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel, and side mirrors are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for safe vehicle start. Do not start the vehicle if the conditions are not met.

Vehicle Remote Start Authorization Through ZEEKR APP

You can remotely authorize other individuals to temporarily drive the vehicle through ZEEKR APP.

NOTE

- The remote start authorization function is only available when the mobile phone and vehicle network signal are stable.
- Only the owner account can use the remote start authorization function.



Remote start authorization icon: Click this icon in My Car interface of ZEEKR APP. After setting the authorization password, within 2 min, if the vehicle is unlocked and the authorized person enters the vehicle and inputs the password on the CSD, the vehicle can be driven.

NOTE

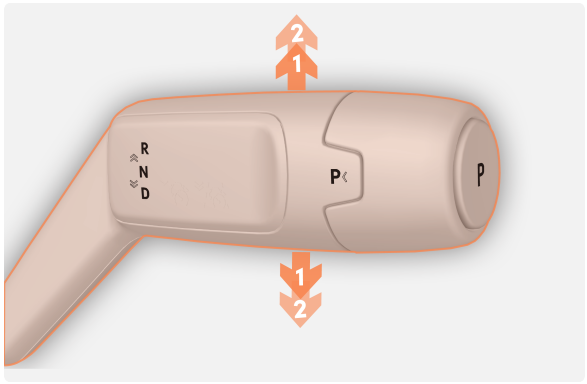
- If the authorized person fails to enter the vehicle, input the password, and start the vehicle within 2 minute, the authorization password will become invalid and needs to be reset.
- The authorization password must be reset each time this function is used.
- If the authorized person switches to P gear and opens door after starting the vehicle through remote authorization, the authorization will become invalid. If the authorized person still needs to drive the vehicle temporarily, you will need to perform a remote start authorization again.

After the authorized person finishes using the vehicle and closes all door, you can remotely lock vehicle through ZEEKR APP.

CAUTION

- After activating the remote start authorization function, anyone can enter your vehicle within 2 minutes. Please pay attention to vehicle safety to avoid property loss.
- Please urge the authorized person to lock the vehicle before leaving.

Shifting Gears



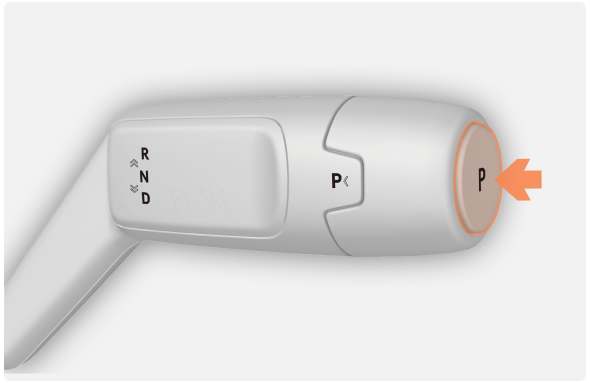
Depress the brake pedal, push the lever in the direction of the arrow until you feel the resistance and hold the lever to switch to Neutral (N) for temporary parking.

Depress the brake pedal and push the lever past the resistance point to switch to Drive (D)/Reverse (R).

NOTE

- When switched to Reverse (R), the reverse light will light up.
- When in Drive (D)/Reverse (R), if you release the brake pedal without depressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will slowly move forward/backward.
- When in Neutral (N), please pay attention to the surrounding terrain and depress the brake pedal if necessary to prevent sliding.

Park (P)



Park (P): Press the Park (P) button to enable the Park (P).

After the vehicle starts and is stationary, if the brake pedal is not depressed and the accelerator pedal and meets any two of the following conditions, vehicle will engage in Park (P).

- The driver unbuckles the seatbelt.

- The driver door is open.
- Driver seat is empty.

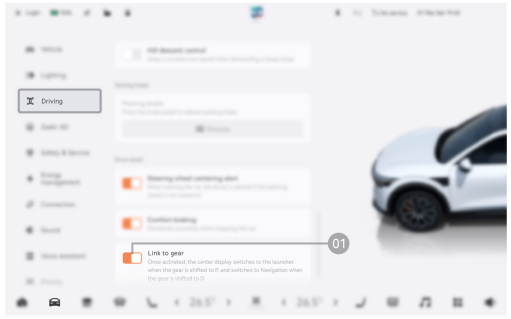
NOTE

- When Park (P) is engaged, EPB is activated simultaneously.

Link to gear

Link to gear can link gear information to the CSD. When in **Park (P)**, the CSD automatically jumps to the main interface; when in **Drive (D)**, the CSD automatically jumps to navigation.

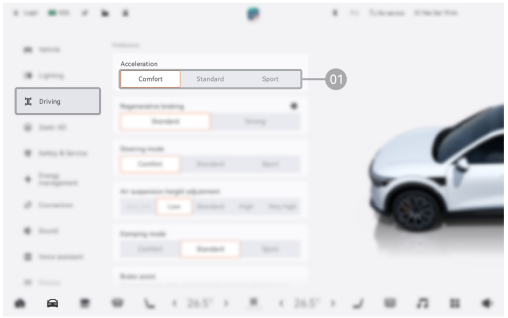
Click -**Driving** on the CSD to enter the driving interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable link to gear.

Accelerate Mode

The vehicle is equipped with three acceleration modes, each with different power features. You can select the appropriate accelerate mode on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD according to your need or road conditions.



01 Click to adjust acceleration mode (comfort, standard, and sport).

- **Comfort:** Smooth power response and longer driving range.
- **Standard:** Moderate power response and balanced driving range and driving performance.
- **Sport:** Quick power response for an exhilarating driving experience.

CAUTION

- When comfort mode is selected, the automatic steering wheel heating function will be disabled.

You can also switch acceleration modes through the center console button.

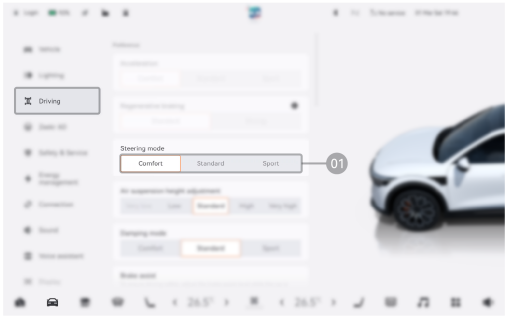


Driver display indicator

This indicator lights up on the driver display when the vehicle's power is limited.

Power Steering

The vehicle is equipped with three power steering modes, each providing different levels of power steering. You can select the appropriate power steering mode on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD according to your need or road conditions.



01 Click to adjust power steering mode (comfort, standard, and sport).

- **Comfort:** The vehicle provides great steering assist, requiring the driver to exert a small torque on the steering wheel.
- **Standard:** The vehicle provides moderate steering assist.
- **Sport:** The vehicle provides small steering assist, requiring the driver to exert a large torque on the steering wheel.

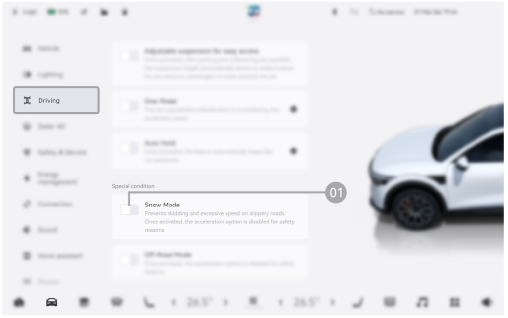
Driver display indicator

Yellow steering system fault warning light: This indicator lights up on the driver display when the performance of power steering system decreases.

Red steering system fault warning light: This indicator lights up on the driver display when the power steering system fails.

Snow Mode

You can enable the snow mode when driving on shallow snowy or icy roads for better driving experience. You can enable/disable the snow mode on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the snow mode.

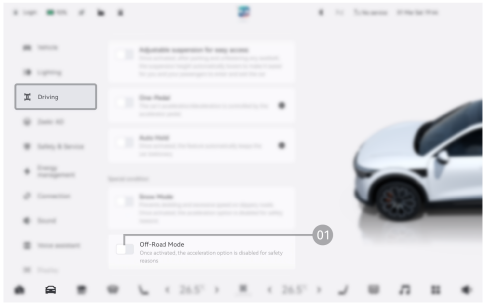
CAUTION

- When the snow mode is enabled, the acceleration modes (comfort, standard, sport) will be disabled.

Off-Road Mode

When the off-road mode is enabled, the vehicle will engage four-wheel drive and balance the torque between the front and rear wheels to enhance off-road performance and optimize traction.

You can set the off-road mode on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD according to your need or road conditions.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the off-road mode.

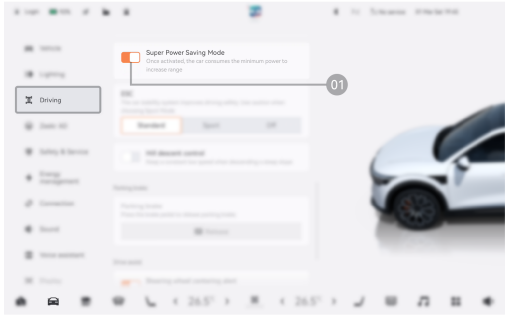
CAUTION

- When the off-road mode is enabled, acceleration mode adjustment and snow mode will be disabled; when the off-road mode is off, the acceleration mode will restore to the status before activating off-road mode.
- When the speed exceeds 50 km/h, the off-road mode switch will be disabled; if the speed exceeds 40 km/h after the off-road mode is enabled, the off-road mode will automatically exit and be disabled.

Super Power Saving Mode

If you need a longer remaining range, enable super power saving mode on the CSD, which will automatically turn off non-essential functions to extend the remaining range.

Click **-Driving** on the CSD to enter the driving settings interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the super power saving mode.

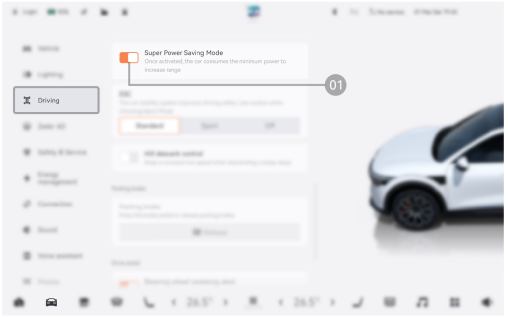
Once enabled, the vehicle will perform the following actions to reduce energy consumption, including but not limited to:

- Turn off A/C.
- Turn off ambient lights and switch backlights.
- Reduce the brightness of driver display and CSD.
- Turn off the seat comfort function.
- Turn off the steering wheel heating function.
- Turn off HUD.
- Turn off wireless charging for mobile phones.
- Mute media (except for alarms, phone sounds, and navigation sounds).
- Reduce power provided after pressing the accelerator pedal.
- Disable some adjustment switches (snow mode, acceleration mode, etc.).
- Disable some intelligent driving assist functions (ACC, LCC, etc.), except 360° view.

Super Power Saving Mode

If you need a longer remaining range, enable super power saving mode on the CSD, which will automatically turn off non-essential functions to extend the remaining range.

Click **-Driving** on the CSD to enter the driving settings interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the super power saving mode.

Once enabled, the vehicle will perform the following actions to reduce energy consumption, including but not limited to:

- Turn off A/C.
- Turn off ambient lights and switch backlights.
- Reduce the brightness of driver display and CSD.
- Turn off the seat comfort function.
- Turn off the steering wheel heating function.
- Turn off wireless charging for mobile phones.
- Mute media (except for alarms, phone sounds, and navigation sounds).
- Reduce power provided after pressing the accelerator pedal.
- Disable some adjustment switches (snow mode, acceleration mode, etc.).
- Disable some intelligent driving assist functions (ACC, LCC, etc.), except 360° view.

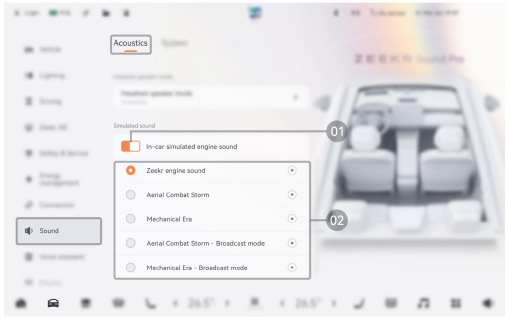
4WD System

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric 4WD system that can intelligently switch between RWD and 4WD based on acceleration mode, speed, road conditions, and accelerator pedal angle. RWD mode is generally activated when the vehicle is in comfort or standard mode and running on urban roads; while 4WD mode is switched when the vehicle is running at high speed or the driver fully depresses the accelerator. Besides, 4WD mode is also activated when the vehicle is in sport or snow mode.

Simulated Engine Sound

When the vehicle is in motion and the accelerator pedal is depressed, the in-car simulated engine sound function will simulate the exhaust sound to provide better driving experience.

Click -**Sound-Acoustics** on the CSD to enter the sound effect interface.



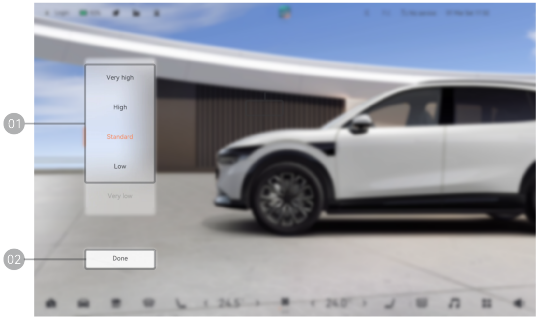
01 Click the button to enable/disable the in-car simulated engine sound function.

02 Choose the in-car simulated engine sound mode.

Adjusting Suspension Height

Appropriate suspension height helps to reduce wind resistance and improve vehicle passability in certain situations.

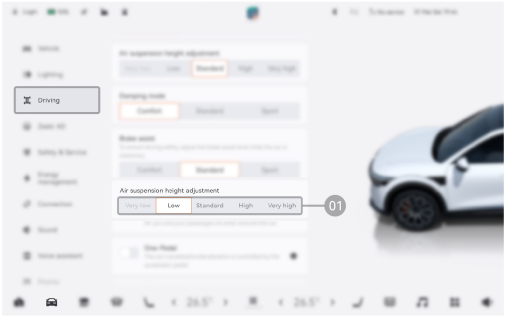
You can click the suspension adjustment card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD to adjust the suspension height.



01 Select suspension height adjustment.

02 Click to apply the selected height.

You can also adjust the suspension height on the **Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Select suspension height adjustment.

The following parameters are the results of ZEEKR professional adjustment. Please select the appropriate suspension height based on road conditions.

High gear	Suspension height	Recommended scene
Very high	+45 mm	Potholed roads, gravel roads, muddy roads, etc.
High	+20 mm	
Standard	0 mm	Daily urban driving
Low	-15 mm	Overpasses, expressways, highways, other well-paved roads

WARNING

- Do not adjust to a lower height on off-road, twisted roads, potholes, or bumpy gravel roads, as this may risk damaging the battery.

CAUTION

- Before lifting the vehicle, please disable air suspension height adjustment by clicking **"Jack mode"** button on CSD -**Safety&Service-Service** interface.

NOTE

- After multiple air suspension height adjustments, the system will enter the protection mode, preventing you from continue adjusting the air suspension height; please wait for the system to cool down before adjustment.
- The air suspension will enter the failure protection mode after a fault occurs, disabling air suspension adjustment. Please immediately pull over to a safe area and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Driver display indicator



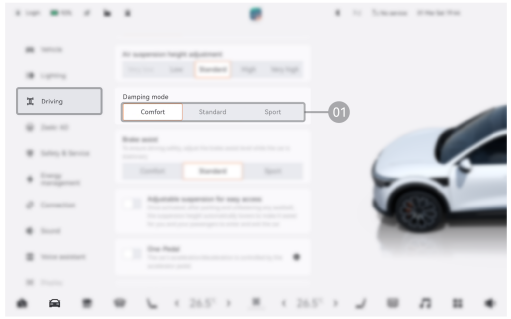
Air suspension system fault warning light: The warning light lights up in yellow when there is a performance loss/ temporary weakening of the air suspension system components.



Air suspension system fault warning light: The warning light lights up in red and the system is disabled when the air suspension system is faulty.

Damping Mode

The vehicle is equipped with three damping modes, each providing different damping feedback. You can select the appropriate damping mode on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD according to your need or road conditions.

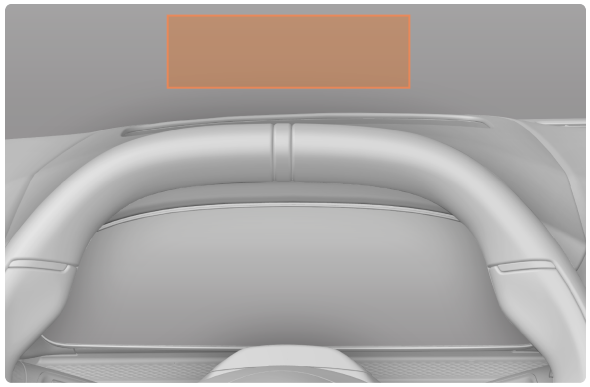


01 Click to set the damping mode (comfort, sport, and standard).

- **Comfort:** The vehicle offers high damping capability for comfortable driving experience.
- **Sport:** The vehicle offers low damping capability for the driver to feel the road conditions intuitively.
- **Standard:** The vehicle provides moderate damping capability.

Heads-up Display (HUD)

The head-up display (HUD) is located on the dashboard in front of the driver. When HUD is activated, you can see current speed, driving assist, navigation, and other information on the windshield.

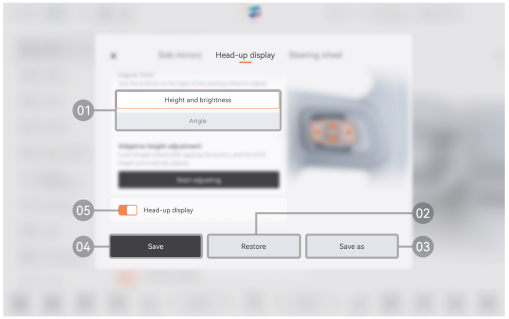


Setting HUD

1 You can access the HUD adjustment window in the following ways:

- Add the HUD button to the shortcut panel of the drop-down menu on the CSD, then click the button to enter HUD adjustment window.
- You can click HUD on the **-Vehicle-Basic** interface of the CSD to enter the HUD adjustment window.

2 In the HUD interface, you can perform the following operations:



01 Click to adjust the height, brightness, and angle of HUD.

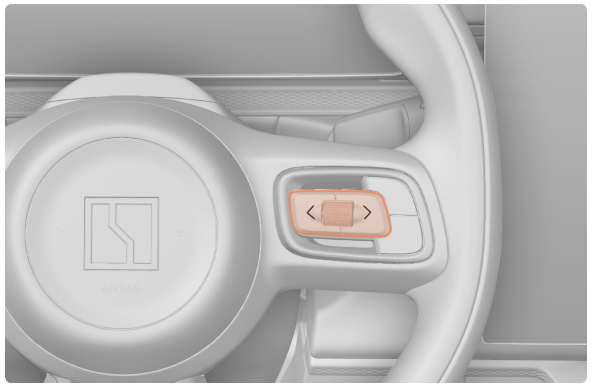
02 Click **Restore** to revert HUD to the currently saved driving position.

03 Click **Save as** to save the current HUD position as other driving position.

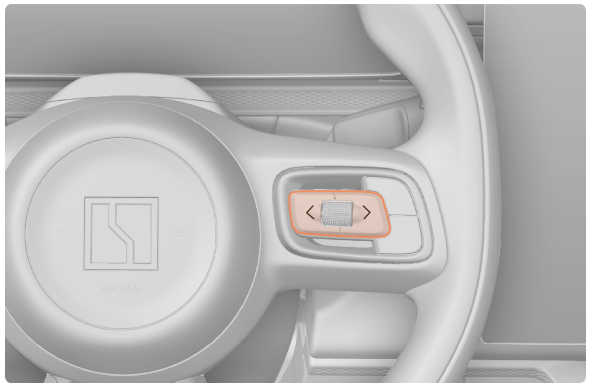
04 Click **Save** to save the HUD position to the current driving position.

05 Click the button to turn on/off HUD.

3 After HUD is enabled, it can be adjusted via the right button on the steering wheel when HUD interface is shown on the CSD.



When **Height and brightness** option of the HUD interface is selected: Press the left/right button on the right side of the steering wheel to reduce/increase the HUD brightness; slide the roller on the right side of the steering wheel up/down to adjust the HUD height.



When **Angle** option of the HUD interface is selected: Press the left/right button on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the HUD angle to the left/right.

WARNING

- Before driving, please check and ensure that the position and brightness of HUD image do not interfere with driving safety. Incorrect image position or brightness may obstruct the driver's vision and cause accidents.
- Please always drive safely and cautiously and do not continuously stare at the HUD; otherwise, you may not notice pedestrians and objects ahead.

Position memory function

The vehicle is equipped with a position memory function that can store common HUD positions. After entering the vehicle, you can quickly

restore the stored position via the CSD. For details, please refer to **Position Memory** section.

NOTE

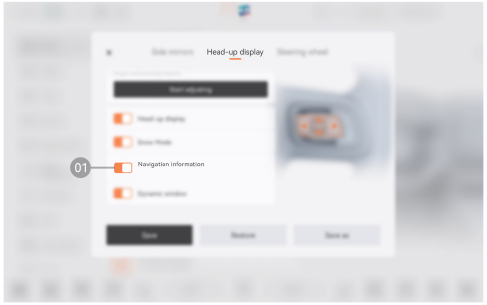
- When storing a position, the system will also save the current HUD position, side mirror position, and seat position.
- The HUD position memory function is associated with the user account. Please log in to your account before storing/recovering memory positions. One account can store up to 3 driving positions.

HUD navigation information

After enabling navigation information, the system can project navigation information onto the windshield to display real-time navigation instructions.

1 Open the HUD interface on the CSD.

2 Enable HUD navigation information in the HUD interface.



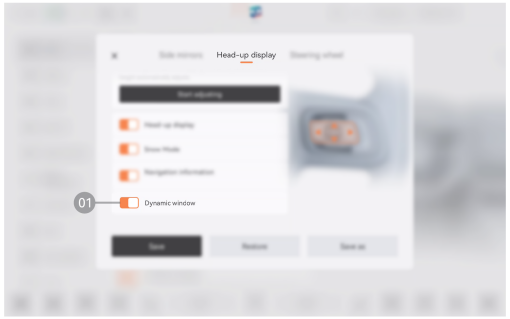
01 Click to enable/disable navigation information.

HUD dynamic window

When the HUD dynamic window is enabled, more information will be projected on the windshield, such as vehicle status and surrounding traffic, as well as driving assist information based on the currently enabled driving assist systems.

1 Open the HUD interface on the CSD.

2 Enable the dynamic window in the HUD interface.



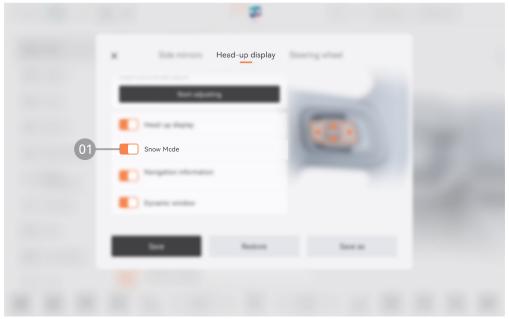
01 Click the button to enable dynamic window.

HUD snow mode

When driving in snowy conditions or other white background areas, you can enable the HUD snow mode to change the display color to orange, enhancing legibility.

1 Open the HUD interface on the CSD.

2 Enable HUD snow mode in the HUD interface.



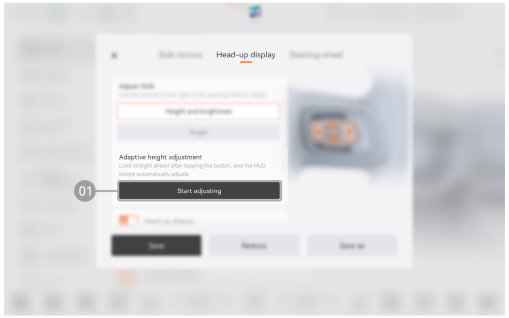
01 Click the button to enable/disable the snow mode.

HUD adaptive height adjustment

The HUD height can be adjusted automatically through adaptive height adjustment.

1Open the HUD interface on the CSD.

2Click the "Start" of adaptive height adjustment in the HUD interface.

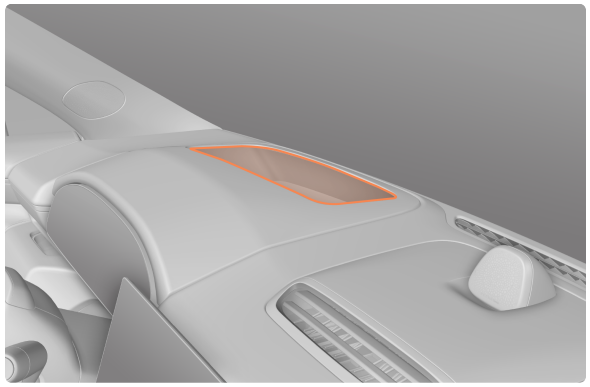


01 Click the button to adjust.

3After clicking "Start", please look ahead, and the HUD will automatically adjust its height.

Cleaning and usage instructions

Please keep the HUD projection area clean and gently wipe it with a clean and dry microfiber cloth or slightly wetted microfiber cloth if necessary.



CAUTION

- Do not place any containers with liquids near the HUD projector, as liquid may enter the projector area and cause electrical failure.
- Do not place any objects or stickers on the HUD projector or windshield projection area, and keep them clean and dry; otherwise, HUD may fail to function properly.
- Please do not touch the inside of the HUD projector or throw sharp-edged objects or similar items into the projector, as it may damage the HUD.

Exterior Low-Speed Alert

When the vehicle is in Drive (D) or Reverse (R) and at a speed below 30 km/h, the exterior low-speed alert will be activated to emit warning sound when the vehicle is moving at low speed to alert pedestrians.

NOTE

- The exterior low-speed alert function is enabled by default and cannot be turned off.

Braking System

The braking system consists of two parts: Service brake used to slow down the vehicle during travel, and parking brake used to prevent the vehicle from sliding when parked.

Brake pads in the braking system are consumables. When brake pads are worn to the minimum safe thickness, a continuous high-frequency sharp noise may appear during braking or coasting. If this occurs, please immediately contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for maintenance.

WARNING

- Once brake pads reach their wear limit, braking performance will significantly decrease, so please replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

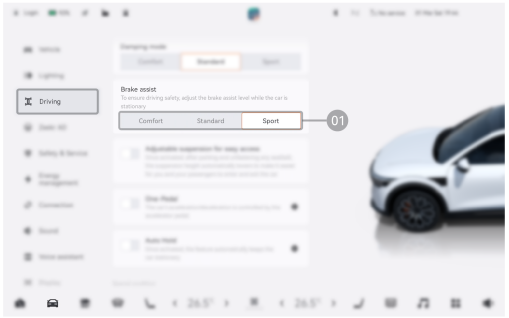
Manual emergency brake

In case of an emergency during driving, you can long-press the P gear button to apply emergency braking.

Setting brake assist

You can set suitable brake assist according to your need or road conditions.

Click **-Driving** on the CSD to enter the driving interface.



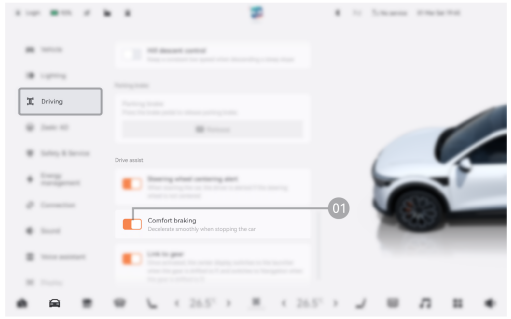
01 Click to adjust brake assist style (comfort, standard, and sport).

- **Comfort:** Smooth and comfortable braking force.
- **Standard:** Moderate braking force.
- **Sport:** High brake sensitivity and quick brake response.

Comfort braking

Affected by driving experience and habits, braking may cause the vehicle to tilt forward, leading to a poor driving experience; the comfort braking function can intelligently adjust brake pressure while ensuring safe braking, providing a comfortable braking experience for the driver and passengers, significantly enhancing user experience.

Click **-driving** on the CSD to enter the driving settings interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the comfort braking function.

Status description

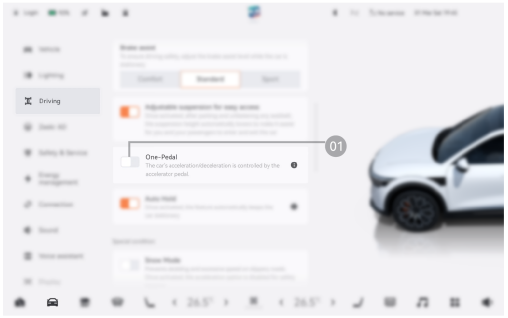
Red braking system fault warning light: This red warning light lights up when the brake fluid level is low, the brake fluid level sensor is faulty, or the electronic brake force distribution function is faulty.

Yellow braking system fault warning light: This yellow warning light lights up when the braking system is faulty.

One-Pedal Mode

In one-pedal mode, you can accelerate and decelerate using the accelerator pedal. When driving, you can depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate and release the accelerator pedal to apply brake and decelerate.

You can enable/disable one-pedal mode on the **-Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the one-pedal mode.

The one-pedal mode will be unavailable in the following situations:

- ACC, LCC, and other driving assist systems are activated.
- The vehicle is in a non-Drive (D).
- HDC is enabled.
- Driver seatbelt is unfastened or driver door is open.

- Drive mode is not Eco, Comfort, or Sport (including custom Eco, Comfort, or Sport).

WARNING

- One-pedal is for assist only and cannot replace your operation. You should always be responsible for driving safely and prudently. In case of emergency, please immediately depress the brake pedal to brake. Do not relay on one-pedal to apply brake.

NOTE

- In one-pedal mode, the brake lights will light up when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle reaches a certain deceleration.
- In one-pedal mode, auto hold will be activated when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle decelerates to a complete stop.

Regeneration System

When the vehicle brakes or coasts, the regeneration system works to convert kinetic energy into electrical energy to store in the power battery, extending the remaining range.



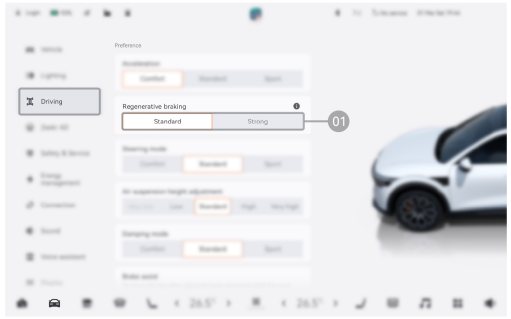
01 Regeneration power indicator bar.

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to regeneration system failure:

- ABS is triggered.
- VSC is triggered and on the driver display flashes.

Setting regenerative braking level

You can set the regenerative braking level on the **Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Set the regenerative braking level (standard, strong).

When the regenerative braking level is set to "Strong", the speed decreases rapidly after the accelerator pedal is release, providing a noticeable jerk; when set to "Standard", the speed decrease will be slow, providing better riding comfort.

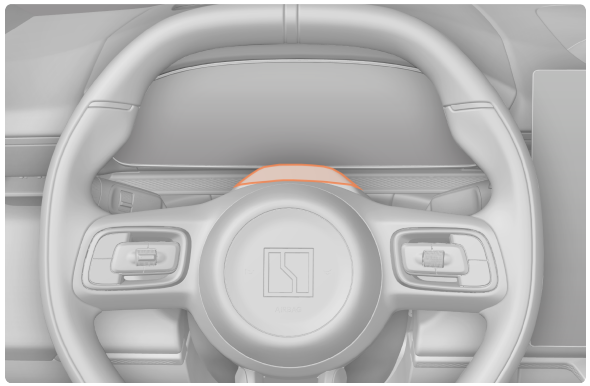
WARNING

- Regeneration is for assist only and cannot ensure sufficient braking effect for safe driving or replace the brakes. You should apply brakes in a timely manner based on the actual situation.

NOTE

- The amount of energy recovered depends on the power battery status, regenerative braking level, and vehicle speed.
- When the regeneration function significantly reduces the vehicle speed, the brake lights will automatically light up to alert vehicles behind.

Driver Status Monitoring



The driver status monitoring function detects the driver's condition through the driver status detection camera and will issue an acoustic or optical signal to alert the driver when it determines that the driver is fatigued or distracted, ensuring driving safety.

WARNING

- This function is for driving assist and cannot guarantee normal operation under all circumstances. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- The driver status monitoring alert cannot actively intervene in driving operations. The driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently.
- Do not drive while fatigued. The driver is always responsible for maintaining healthy and sober driving.
- Do not ignore the warnings issued by the driver fatigue alert. After the system issues a warning for fatigue or distracted driving, the driver should promptly adjust their driving behavior or stop to rest.

CAUTION

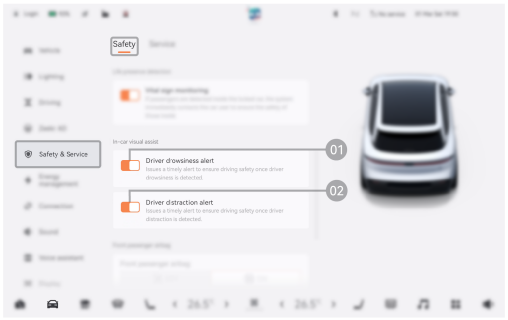
- Do not attach film to the driver status monitoring camera, and the factory protective film must be removed before using the vehicle; otherwise, it may cause the camera to overheat, leading to component damage.
- Do not use corrosive cleaners to clean the camera; otherwise, it may cause component damage.

NOTE

- When the turn signals are on, the driver status monitoring alert will not detect whether the driver is distracted.
- The driver status monitoring alert will not be enabled if the system cannot detect the driver's face. You can adjust the position of steering wheel or seat to ensure the proper function of the driver status monitoring alert system.

Setting driver status monitoring system

You can enable/disable the driver status monitoring function on the 🚘 **-Safety&Service-Safety** interface of the CSD.



01 Click to enable/disable the driver fatigue alert.

02 Click to enable/disable the driver distraction alert.

Limitations of driver status monitoring

The driver status monitoring may be affected if:

- The driver status monitoring camera is obstructed.
- The driver wears sunglasses, masks, scarves, or other items that obscure the face.
- The camera's detection ability is affected by strong lights.

Vehicle Stability Control System

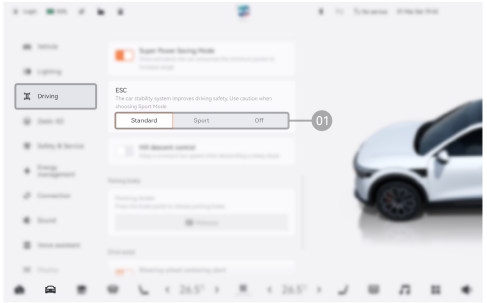
The vehicle stability control system (VSC) can reduce or eliminate oversteer or understeer by controlling the brake force distribution of one or more wheels when the vehicle experiences such conditions, thereby improving stability and safety.

WARNING

- VSC only provides assistance and cannot handle all situations or road conditions. The driver should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Do not disassemble, remove, or modify the suspension yourself. Otherwise, VSC may fail to function properly, affecting vehicle operation.

Turning on/off VSC

You can set the VSC mode on the **Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the VSC mode (standard, sport, off).

WARNING

- When VSC is set to Sport or Off, the stability control applied to the vehicle will be reduced.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or encounters other situations, disabling VSC can help vehicle extrication.

Driver display indicator



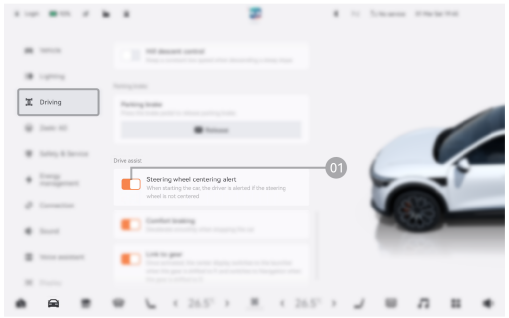
VSC status indicator: This warning light stays on when VSC is faulty. This warning light flashes when VSC is active.

VSC off indicator: This indicator lights up when VSC is off.

Steering Wheel Centering Alert

The steering wheel centering alert is used to remind whether the steering wheel is centered at vehicle startup. If it is not centered, the driver display will provide relevant prompts.

Click -**Driving** on the CSD to enter the driving interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the steering wheel centering alert function.

Electronic Parking Brake

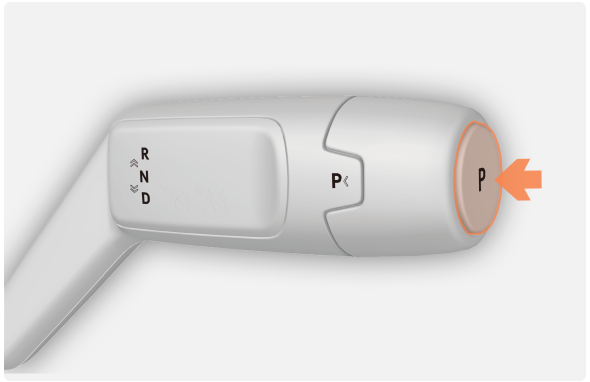
The electronic parking brake (EPB) can apply braking force to rear wheels to keep the vehicle stationary.

You can enable/release the parking brake function in the following ways:

- Enable the parking brake by pressing the Park (P) button.
- Release the parking brake by shifting gears.
- Enable/release the parking brake through the CSD.

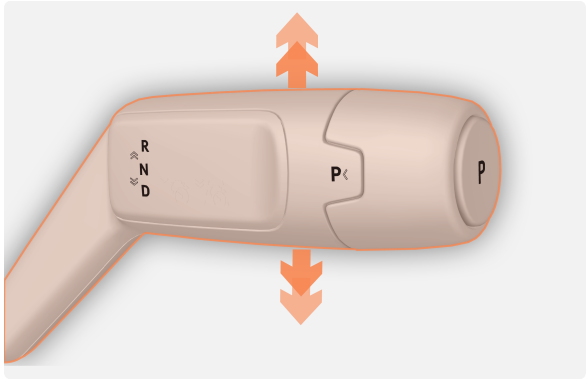
Enabling parking brake by pressing Park (P) button

After completely stop the vehicle, press the Park (P) button, and EPB be will automatically enabled.



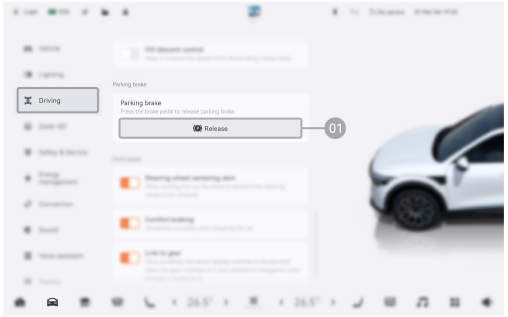
Releasing parking brake by shifting gears

Close the driver door, start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal, and push/pull the gear lever to engage in Reverse (R), Drive (D), or Neutral (N), then the parking brake function will be automatically disabled.



Enabling/releasing parking brake through CSD

You can enable/release parking brake on the **-Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Depress the brake pedal and click the button to enable/release the parking brake.

Driver display indicator

EPB warning light: This indicator lights up on the driver display when EPB is enabled; it flashes when EPB is in operation or faulty; it turns off when EPB is released.

WARNING

- If parking brake cannot be enabled/disabled normally, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.
- When on steep slopes, the parking braking system will not be able to fully brake, and you need to depress the brake pedal to prevent vehicle sliding.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold can provide braking for brief stop during normal driving, eliminating the need for the driver to keep the brake pedal pressed for a long time or frequently release the parking brake.

You can enable Auto Hold in the following steps:

- Depress the brake pedal and slow the vehicle to a stop, then Auto Hold is automatically enabled, keeping the vehicle stationary.
- To start the vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal or firmly depress and then release the brake pedal to release Auto Hold.

Auto Hold will be automatically enabled in the following situations:

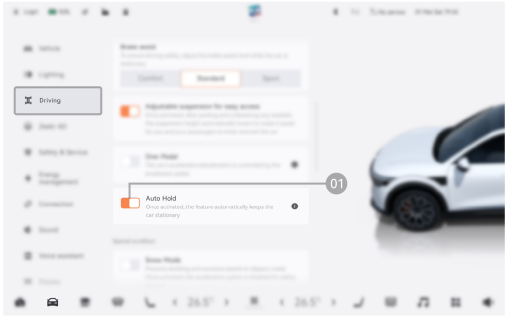
- When in Reverse (R) or Drive (D) and there is a tendency for backward sliding when starting on a slope or driving at low speeds on poor road conditions, Auto Hold will be enabled.

Auto Hold will be disabled and parking brake will be engaged in any of the following situations:

- The driver unbuckles the seatbelt.
- The driver door is open.
- Exceeding the Auto Hold working time (approximately 10 min).
- Shift to Park (P).

Turning on/off Auto Hold through CSD

You can enable/disable Auto Hold on the **-Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable Auto Hold.

Driver display indicator

Auto Hold indicator: This indicator lights up on the driver display when Auto Hold is enabled.

EPB warning light: This indicator lights up on the driver display when Auto Hold switches to parking brake.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)

The vehicle is equipped with the anti-lock braking system (ABS), which prevents wheels from locking up when maximum braking force is

applied. In most road conditions, ABS can improve the steering control performance of the vehicle during emergency braking.

CAUTION

- On rugged, gravel, or snowy roads, the braking distance will be longer than on normal roads.

NOTE

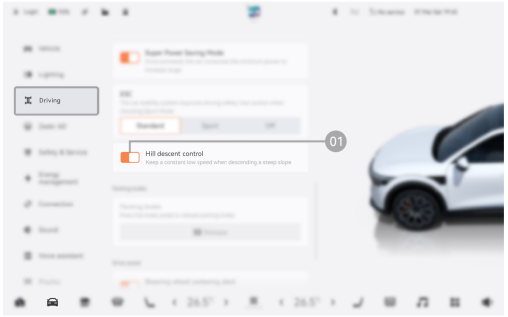
- During the braking process, you will hear a continuous "clicking" sound coming from the trunk, along with vibrations from brake pedal. This is a normal phenomenon caused by ABS, not a fault.
- When ABS stops, the brake pedal will return to normal.

Hill Descent Control

Hill descent control (HDC) system can control the downhill speed based on the cruising speed set by the driver. The driver can drive downhill safely and steadily without depressing the brake pedal.

Setting HDC

You can set HDC on the -**Driving** interface of the CSD.



01 Turn on/off HDC.

After HDC switch is turned on, HDC can be activated when all of the following conditions (including but not limited to) are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 40 km/h.
- Vehicle is on a slope.
- ABS is not triggered.
- VSC is not triggered.

Setting downhill cruise speed

After activating HDC system, you can set the downhill cruise speed in the following ways:

- Depress the brake pedal and then release it when the vehicle speed decreases to the desired value.
- Depress the accelerator pedal and then release it when the vehicle speed increases to the required value.

NOTE

- When the vehicle speed is above 40 km/h and below 60 km/h, HDC will be disabled; when the speed exceeds 60 km/h, HDC will automatically turn off.

Driver display indicator



HDC on indicator: This indicator lights up on the driver display when HDC is turned on but not activated.



HDC activated indicator: This indicator lights up on the driver display when HDC is turned on and activated.



HDC disabled indicator: This indicator lights up on the driver display when the braking system overheats and HDC is disabled.

WARNING

- HDC is for driving assist and cannot replace driver's braking operation or handle all cases or road conditions. The driver should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Do not disassemble, remove, or modify the suspension yourself. Otherwise, HDC may fail to function properly, affecting vehicle safety and operation.

Hill Start Assist System

The hill start assist system (HSA) can help prevent the vehicle from sliding backward when starting on a slope. After releasing brake pedal, the HSA system will keep the vehicle stationary on the slope for a short period (about 2 s).

The HSA system will still work even when Auto Hold is disabled.

WARNING

- The HSA system cannot replace the parking brake. Before leaving the vehicle, please shift to Park (P).
- If the vehicle starts to slide backward, depress the brake pedal immediately. The HSA system cannot prevent the vehicle under full load or under all road conditions from sliding backward from a steep slope.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously for more than 5 s during hill start.

Wading Drive

The following precautions should be noticed before driving through water:

- Determine the water depth, which shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive through waterlogged areas at a low speed, and under no circumstances should you stop or reverse in the water.
- If the water is deep or the depth is unclear, take detours; do not attempt to force it through.

After driving through water, perform the following inspections immediately when the vehicle is safe:

- Gently depress the brake pedal to dry the brake and check whether brake is working normally.
- Check whether horn is working normally.
- Turn the steering wheel to check whether the steering assistance is normal.
- Check whether external lights are working normally.

CAUTION

- When driving through water, the waves caused by oncoming vehicles may exceed the maximum allowed water level of this vehicle.
- After driving through water, it is recommended to contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for maintenance as soon as possible.

ECO Driving

You can save energy consumption and increase remaining range in the following ways:

- Turn off unnecessary features (such as seat heating).
- Drive smoothly and avoid rapid acceleration or deceleration. Maintain a safe distance from other vehicles to reduce braking frequency.
- It is recommended to close all windows when driving at high speed.
- Ensure accurate tire inflation pressure, as this can reduce the rolling resistance of wheels.
- Remove unnecessary loads on the vehicle.

Winter Driving

Winter driving

Preparations and inspections are necessary before winter driving. Before winter arrives, please check the followings:

- Add sufficient coolant to the coolant reservoir. Use coolant of the correct specification for optimal antifreeze performance.
- In cold weather, the load on the low-voltage battery and power battery will increase. Please check the battery status and charging status.
- To prevent the wiper fluid from freezing, add antifreeze wiper fluid to the washer reservoir.

Using winter tires/snow chains can increase traction in winter driving conditions.

Winter tires

ZEEKR recommends using winter tires when the ambient temperature is below 7°C and/or when driving on snowy/icy roads.

WARNING

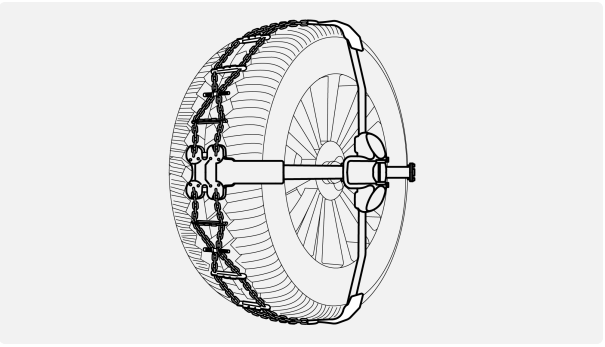
- When using winter tires, please comply with local laws and regulations.
- The winter tires must be replaced if their tread depth is less than 4 mm. As these tires are no longer suitable for winter driving.
- To ensure safe driving, make sure all four wheels are equipped with winter tires of the same tread pattern and depth.
- Please choose winter tires of the same size and load rating as the original tires.

NOTE

- When the ambient temperature is below -15°C, it may cause permanent damage to the tires, so be sure to switch to winter tires.
- Not all M+S rated tires (all-season) provide special winter performance. Please ensure that the tires you use are marked with M+S and mountain/snowflake on the sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance standards and are designed for driving in snow.

Snow chains

When driving on snowy/icy roads, snow chains can be used to increase tire friction. When using snow chains, the following precautions should be followed. Using the wrong snow chains may cause serious damage to the vehicle and even lead to accidents.



Recommended snow chain styles

WARNING

- Snow chains can only be installed on the drive wheels.
- Only single-sided snow chains are allowed.
- When driving a vehicle with snow chains, avoid sharp turns and emergency braking.
- When using snow chains, please comply with local laws and regulations.
- Follow the installation instructions provided by the snow chain manufacturer.
- Please use snow chains that are of qualified quality and meet the design requirements for this vehicle model, tire, and rim size.
- Snow chains should only be used on snowy/icy roads, and the vehicle speed should not exceed 40 km/h or the speed limit set by the manufacturer (whichever is lower).

CAUTION

- When entering a road without snow or ice, remove the snow chains immediately.
- Not all wheel sizes can be fitted with snow chains. For related information, please consult ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

NOTE

- Snow chains are not provided for this vehicle and must be purchased separately.

Parking on Steep Slopes

When parking on slopes without a curb, please block the wheels with obstacles to prevent the vehicle from sliding.

When parking on slopes with a curb, block the wheels with the curb in the following ways or use an obstacles.

- If on uphill slopes, turn the steering wheel to move the vehicle backward until the front wheel on the curb side gently touches the curb.
- If on downhill slopes, turn the steering wheel to move the vehicle forward until the front wheel on the curb side gently touches the curb.

WARNING

- When parking on slopes, shift to Park (P) and enable EPB.

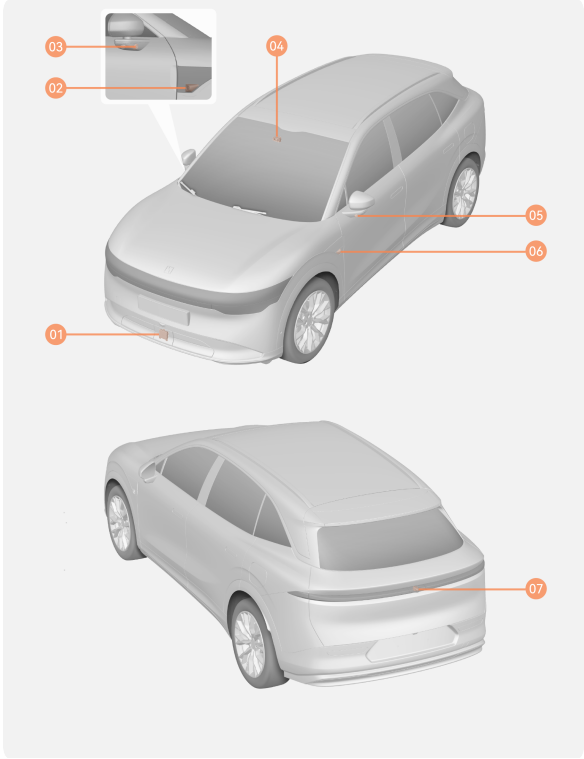
NOTE

- Do not park on slopes for a long time, as it may damage the vehicle.
- It is prohibited to park on slopes using only Park (P), as this may lead to vehicle sliding and cause damage.

Driver assistance system

Driving Assist Sensors

The vehicle is equipped with multiple driving assist sensors (hereinafter referred to as sensors), which detect targets within their detection range and provide necessary information for related functions.



01 Front driving assist radar - inside the middle of front bumper.

02 Driving assist camera - right fender.

03 Driving assist camera - right side mirror

04 Windshield driving assist camera

05 Driving assist camera - left side mirror

06 Driving assist camera - left fender

07 Driving assist camera - rear doors

CAUTION

- When dirt or snow accumulates on the sensor surface, a warning message may be displayed on the driver display. After removing dirt or snow, you can power on the vehicle again. If the warning message on the driver display does not disappear, please park the vehicle in a safe area and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.
- Professional equipment and technicians are required for maintenance or replacement of driving assist and its components. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for related operations.

Limitations of driving assist sensors

The driving assist sensors (hereinafter referred to as sensors) have certain limitations and related driving assist functions may fail to work properly in situations including but not limited to:

- Do not install accessories such as license plate frame or decals on or around the sensors. When applying film to your vehicle, please leave openings for the sensors. Otherwise, it may affect the working range and sensitivity of the sensors, causing some driving assists to malfunction.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, fog, sandstorms, hail, and haze may affect the performance of the sensors or cause them to temporarily stop working.
- Strong lighting, dim environments, road surface reflections, icy/snowy roads, waterlogged roads, dirty roads, or blurred lane markings may significantly affect the sensors' identification of vehicles, pedestrians, traffic signs, or other obstacles or reduce their reaction speed.
- The radar may be interfered with by other radio devices or strong radar reflections.
- In some cases, radar detection of vehicles or other obstacles may delay or fail at all.
- When driving on complex road surfaces such as mixed traffic, winding, narrow, and steep slopes, or when entering or exiting tunnels, the radar may fail to detect vehicles or other obstacles ahead.
- Avoid scratches or impacts on the surface of the sensors and their surrounding area, as these may reduce or disable the sensors' functionality.
- If there are cracks, scratches, or stone chips in the bumper area where the radar is installed, the radar function may be affected.
- Extreme heat or cold weather may affect the sensor's performance.
- If the cabin temperature is very high, the windshield intelligent driving camera may be temporarily disabled for a period of time. After the temperature drops to a certain level, the windshield intelligent driving camera will automatically restart and resume operation.

Please note the following usage and maintenance tips:

- Regularly remove oil, dust, snow, ice, tape, labels, leaves, and other stains from the sensor surface with clean cloth or wipe.

- Do not directly wipe the sensor surface with your hands or sharp or abrasive items.
- Do not directly wipe the sensors with chemical or abrasive cleaners. It is recommended to use a small stream of water to briefly rinse the sensor surface, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm to avoid damaging the sensor.
- The performance of the windshield intelligent driving camera can be easily affected by the cleanliness of the windshield. Please regularly clean the windshield with glass cleaner and wipers. If the wipers fail to clean the windshield properly, please seek help from ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center promptly.
- Please regularly inspect the sensors. If damaged, contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately for repair or replacement.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) can assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to move forward at the set cruise speed. When there is a vehicle ahead, ACC will adjust vehicle speed accordingly to maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle in front based on the set following distance.

ACC can control the vehicle to decelerate and stop and automatically start again within a certain time following the vehicle ahead (Stop & Go).

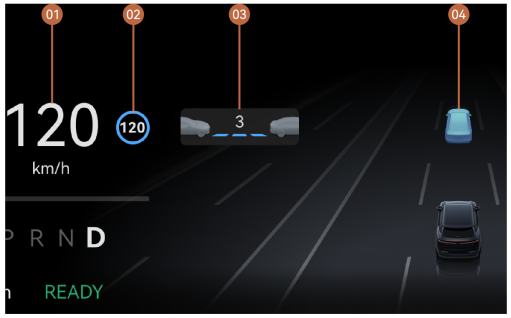
ACC can only assist in controlling the vehicle speed but not the driving direction. You should always hold the steering wheel and actively control the driving direction.

Please note that ACC is for driving assist only and cannot replace your operation. You still needs to observe the upcoming road conditions and apply braking when necessary.

WARNING

- ACC is for driving assist only and cannot replace your operation or cope with all traffic, weather, and road conditions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Do not use ACC in poor driving conditions such as sharp turns, steep slopes, icy or slippery roads, or in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, or sandstorm, or on roads with pedestrians, cyclists, or heavy traffic.
- ACC can smoothly adjust the vehicle speed based on the driver's intentions and the traffic conditions. However, due to limitations of sensors, ACC may brake unnecessarily or fail to brake when needed. Therefore, in case of immediate braking, you are responsible for taking control of the vehicle and actively applying the brakes.
- ACC cannot automatically accelerate or decelerate the vehicle according to the speed limits set by traffic management departments; therefore, you should manually adjust the speed to avoid violating traffic regulations (ACC allows for quick cruise speed adjustment; please refer to Setting cruise speed).
- ACC may fail to promptly reduce speed according to the manually set cruise speed; please do not rely on ACC to sufficiently reduce speed.
- When obstacles or pedestrians are too close, ACC may fail to correctly identify the targets ahead.
- You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules. Please pay attention to the vehicles ahead, maintain a proper distance, control vehicle speed, brake in time, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time.
- ACC may appropriately reduce speed when entering a bend or when you manually steer; however, do not rely solely on ACC. Please take over the vehicle timely when necessary.
- When entering/exiting a bend or driving within a bend, if the vehicle ahead moves out of the sensor detection range, ACC may control the vehicle to accelerate suddenly. Therefore, please drive cautiously and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time. When a slow-moving vehicle with a speed greatly different from your vehicle appears ahead, or when a vehicle quickly merges into the same lane or a moving vehicle becomes stationary, ACC may fail to brake in time. Please do not rely on ACC to sufficiently reduce speed, and take over the vehicle and drive safely if necessary.
- If you actively depress the accelerator pedal when the vehicle ahead or obstacle is too close, ACC may suppress the accelerator pedal to prevent rear-end collisions or collision risks.
- ACC may fail to respond promptly to animals, pedestrians, tricycles, vehicles carrying irregularly shaped goods, irregular-shaped vehicles, or small vehicles (bicycles and motorcycles), and irregular objects. ACC may also fail to respond promptly to slow-moving, parked, or gradually approaching vehicles or other stationary objects.
- Professional equipment and technicians are required for maintenance or replacement of ACC and its components. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.
- If the ACC fails to maintain the appropriate speed or proper following distance, you must immediately take over the vehicle and intervene.

Status description



01 Current speed.

02 Cruise speed (maximum target cruise speed).

03 Following distance.

04 Target vehicle.



Gray cruise speed indicator: When ACC working conditions are met, the driver display will display the gray cruise speed indicator.



Blue cruise speed indicator: When ACC is activated, the driver display will display the blue cruise speed indicator.

NOTE

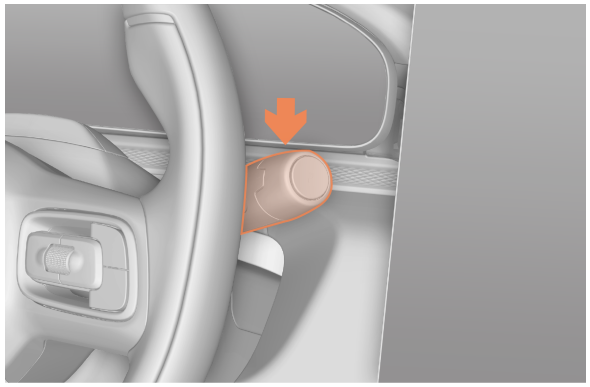
- All cruise speeds showed in black in this manual are displayed in white on the driver display.

Activating ACC

You can activate ACC in the following steps:

1 When ACC working conditions (road conditions and vehicle status) are met, the driver display will display the gray cruise speed indicator (120).

2 Toggle the shift lever towards the direction of the arrow once to activate ACC. Then the cruise speed indicator will turn blue(120).



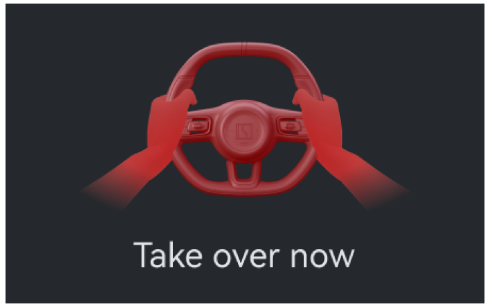
3 When ACC is activated, the vehicle will run at the cruise speed indicated by the blue cruise speed indicator.

The following conditions (including but not limited to) must be met to activate ACC:

- Vehicle speed is 0-150 km/h.
- The driver seatbelt is fastened.
- The vehicle is in Drive (D).
- All doors, front hood, trunk, and charging hatch are close.
- Vehicle has no faults.
- ABS and VSC are not triggered.
- The vehicle is running on roads in good condition. For example: Non-bumpy, icy, or slippery roads.
- The vehicle is running on roads in good environmental conditions. For example: Sufficient external lights; no road work, and no adverse weather (rain, snow, fog, haze, sandstorms, etc.).

WARNING

- When using ACC, the driver can depress the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate, during which the system will not apply brake based on the target ahead. Please maintain a safe following distance to prevent incidents.
- When the driver display prompts: "Take over the car immediately", you should take control of the vehicle immediately. Otherwise, it may result in personal injury and/or property damage (including vehicle damage).



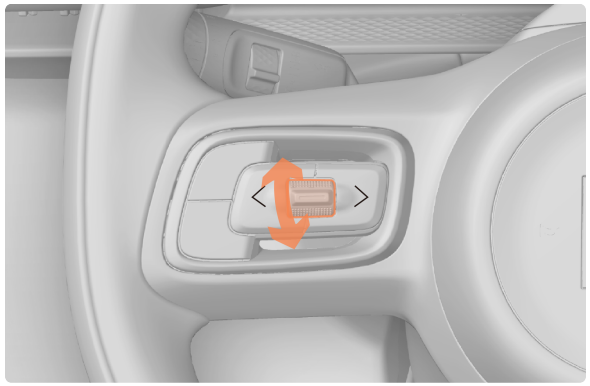
NOTE

- ACC can assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to accelerate and decelerate. When the vehicle decelerates, the braking system may make sounds, which is normal.
- When ACC assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to follow the vehicle ahead, if the following distance is too close, FCM may be triggered.
- Once FCM is activated, when the vehicle runs through speed bumps, potholes, or other significantly bumpy surfaces, the system will control the vehicle to decelerate and alert the driver to be cautious of bumps through visuals and/or sounds, thereby improving driving and riding comfort.

Setting cruise speed

If the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h when ACC is activated, the cruise speed will be set at 30 km/h; if the vehicle speed is 30-150 km/h when ACC is activated, the cruise speed will be set at the current speed.

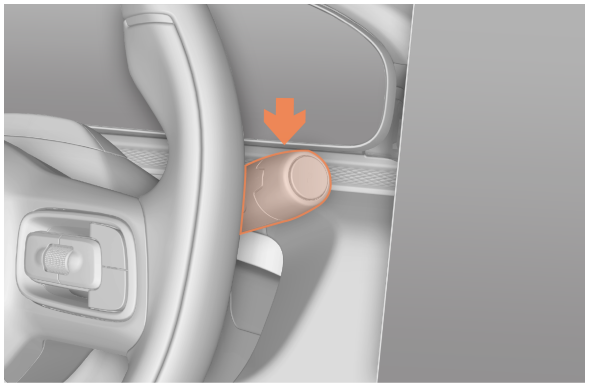
Setting cruise speed through steering wheel



After ACC is activated, you can set the cruise speed using the left steering wheel paddle:

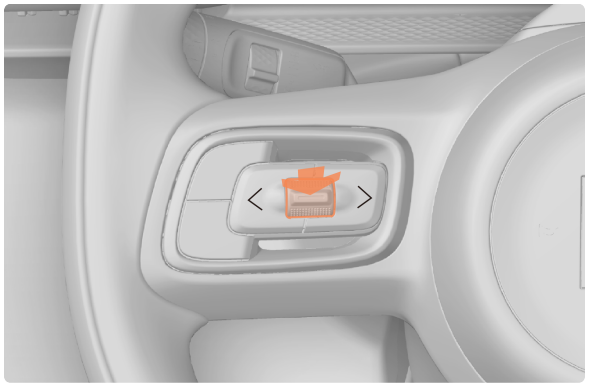
- Push the left steering wheel paddle up once to increase the cruise speed by 5km/h.
- Push the left steering wheel paddle down once to decrease the cruise speed by 5km/h.
- Push the left steering wheel paddle up and hold it to continuously increase the cruise speed in the unit of 1km/h.
- Push the left steering wheel paddle down and hold it to continuously decrease the cruise speed in the unit of 1km/h.

Setting cruise speed through shift lever



When you depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate to above the set cruise speed, you can toggle the shift lever downward and then release it to update the cruise speed to current speed.

Setting cruise speed to road speed limit



After ACC is activated, you can press the steering wheel paddle to set the cruise speed to the current road speed limit.

NOTE

- This function is not applicable to all areas and can only be done when the road speed limit is displayed on the driver display.

WARNING

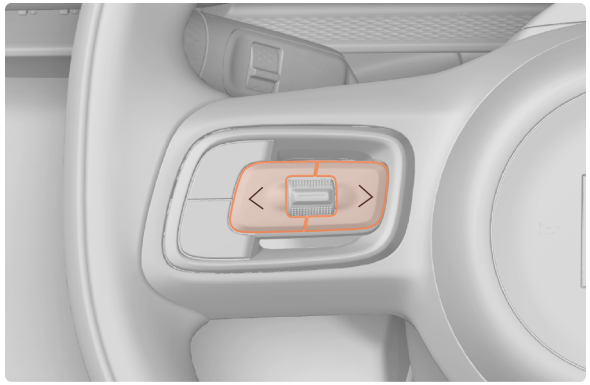
- The road speed limit shown on the driver display is not always timely and accurate; therefore, please pay attention to the actual road speed limit, comply with current laws and regulations and traffic rules, and drive at a safe and legal speed based on the actual traffic conditions.

Setting following distance

The following distance can be adjusted in 5 levels, each corresponding to a time-based distance, indicating the time required for the vehicle to reach the rear of the vehicle ahead from its current position.

NOTE

- Level 1 is the shortest following distance, while and Level 5 is the longest.



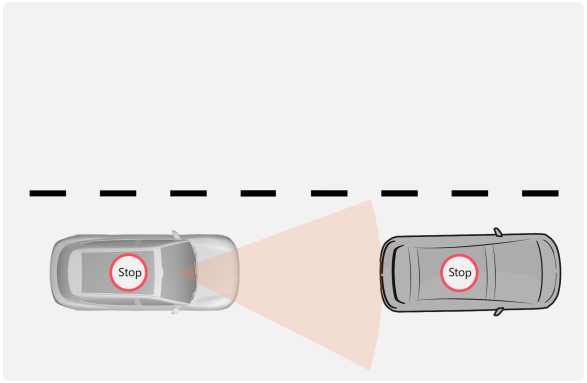
You can set the following distance in the following ways:

- Short press the left steering wheel button < to decrease the following distance and your vehicle will accelerate to approach the vehicle ahead.
- Short press the left steering wheel button > to increase the following distance and your vehicle will decelerate to stay away from the vehicle ahead.

WARNING

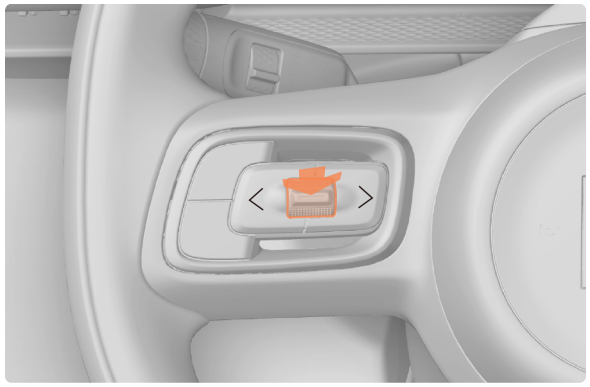
- When a lower distance level is set, the following distance will be reduced, and the reaction time left for the driver will also decrease, which may cause the driver or system to fail to respond in time in case of unexpected situations. You are always responsible for maintaining a safe following distance and taking timely braking actions when necessary; do not rely on ACC to maintain the following distance.
- The following distance is not fixed and the actual following distance will change with speed. You are always responsible for maintaining a safe following distance and taking timely braking actions when necessary; do not rely on ACC to maintain the following distance.

Start & stop



After ACC is activated, when following the vehicle ahead in a traffic jam, your vehicle can decelerate to a complete stop following the vehicle ahead. At this point:

- If the vehicle ahead stops for a short period and the driver is looking ahead with both hands on the steering wheel, your vehicle will follow the vehicle ahead when it resumes movement.



- If the vehicle ahead resumes movement after stopping for a longer period, you can start the vehicle again by pressing the steering wheel paddle or depress the accelerator pedal.
- ACC may exit if the vehicle ahead stops for an extended period of time.
- Before starting, please observe the surrounding and confirm whether there are obstacles or pedestrians nearby.

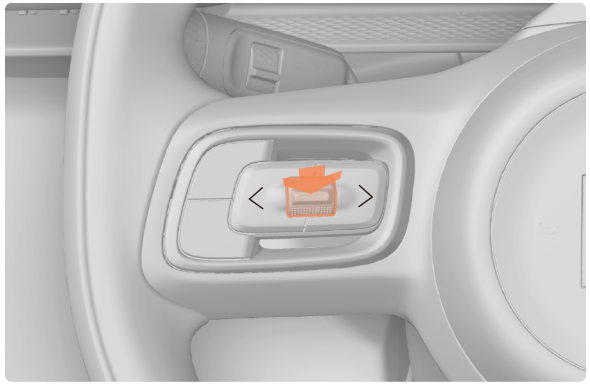
WARNING

- ACC may fail to detect other road users in some situations; so please focus on traffic and road conditions. Do not rely on ACC for automatic follow-up starts, and take braking actions promptly when necessary, otherwise it may result in personal injury or property damage.

Disabling ACC

You can disable ACC in the following ways:

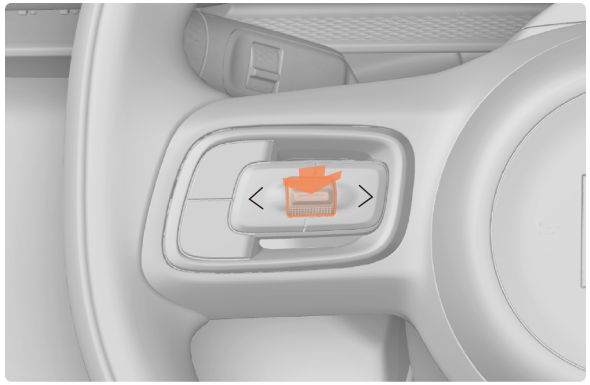
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the left steering wheel paddle.



Restoring driving assist functions

After disabling a driving assist function, if the activation conditions are met within a certain time, you can quickly restore the function by

briefly pressing the left steering wheel paddle, and the vehicle will restore the previously set cruise speed.



WARNING

- Do not use the quick restore function if there is a significant difference between the current speed and the previously set speed, or if there is a large difference between the current speed and the current road speed limit, or in complex road conditions; otherwise, it may result in personal injury and property damage (including vehicle damage). The driver should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently.

Function limitations

WARNING

- If sensors of the driving assist system are limited, ACC may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to ACC automatic exit or activation failure. In this case, you must immediately take control of the vehicle to ensure safety:

- Vehicle speed is above 160 km/h.
- Any door, front hood, trunk, or charging hatch is open.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- The brake pedal is depressed or there is a braking performance decline or fault.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed for an extended period.
- Wheels lose traction.
- ABS and VSC are triggered.
- FCM is triggered.
- VSC is turned off.
- EPB is activated.
- Off-road mode or snow mode is activated.
- Shift to Neutral (N), Reverse (R), or Park (P).
- Excessive rainfall.
- The sensor area is covered by dust, rain, ice, snow, or dirt.
- Related system is faulty.
- Sensor is faulty.
- Driving assist system is faulty.
- Other situations where ACC is explicitly prohibited in this manual.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to ACC performance decline or failure. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Road work.
- Overpasses, bridge culverts, and similar tunnel environments.
- Passing through a bend with excessive curvature, such as expressway ramp.
- Unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or shaded lane markings of current and target lanes.
- Passing through sections without lane markings, such as non-standard roads, intersections, construction areas, etc.
- Passing through areas with unclear lane markings, such as areas with converging or separating lane markings, expressway entrance ramps, urban intersections, left turn waiting area, etc.
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings for reducing speed, traffic guidance, etc.
- Pavement with edges or other high-contrast lines, (not lane markings), such as pavement joint, curb, etc.
- Unrecognized or incorrectly recognized lane markings due to height changes, such as uphill and downhill slopes.
- Unrecognized or incorrectly recognized lane markings due to light, such as lane markings reflection under strong lights, and poor visibility or insufficient light in bad weather conditions and at night.
- Excessive or insufficient distance between the lane markings on both sides.
- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged, or icy/snowy roads, and roads with speed bumps or obstacles.
- Heavy traffic with a high density of pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, or animals.

- Complex and changing traffic, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- Tortuous roads and roads with sharp turns.
- Steep uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without central barrier.

WARNING

This function may fail to respond correctly to the following situations (including but not limited to), please be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Animals ahead.
- Red light intersections.
- Cross traffic participants (lateral approaching vehicles and pedestrians, etc.).
- Oncoming traffic.
- Suddenly appearing or slowly moving pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, etc.
- Work cars, engineering vehicles, irregular-shaped vehicles, accident vehicles.
- Road obstacles (barricades, large stones, warning triangles), etc.

WARNING

Any of the following situations (including but not limited to) may lead to camera recognition failure or even function shutdown. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Change in camera installation position.
- Camera is blocked or dirty.
- Dark surrounding environment, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in tunnels.
- Sudden changes in surrounding brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles.
- Camera is directly exposed to light.
- Impact or displacement of the camera or surrounding area due to vehicle collisions, scraping, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, and sandstorms.
- Exhaust, water splashes, snowflakes, or dust raised by vehicles ahead.
- Water, dust, minor scratches, oil stains, dirt, wipers, freezing, snowfall, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera.
- Wet roads.
- Camera performance decline due to extreme weather conditions such as high temperatures and extreme cold.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to radar recognition performance decline or failure. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

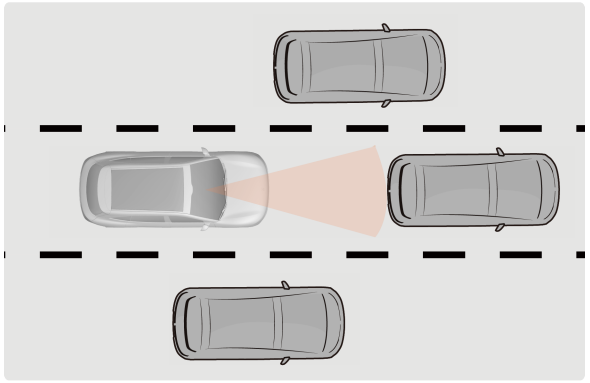
- Radar is affected by the surrounding, such as electromagnetic interference, underground parking lots, tunnels, railway tracks, construction areas, width and height restrictions, etc.
- Radar is blocked or covered with dirt, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, etc.
- Impact or displacement of the radar or surrounding area due to vehicle collisions, scraping, etc.
- Direct strong light, backlight, reflections from standing water, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, and sandstorms.
- Exhaust, water splashes, snowflakes, or dust raised by vehicles ahead.
- Radar performance decline due to extreme weather conditions such as high temperatures and extreme cold.

Lane Centering Control (LCC)

When Lane Centering Control (LCC) is activated, it assists the driver, on the basis of ACC, to control the steering wheel and keep the vehicle in the center of the current lane.

After LCC is activated, you can use the auto lane change assist to change lanes via the turn signal stalk when it is safe and appropriate (refer to auto lane change assist (ALC)).

Please note that LCC is only for driving assist and cannot replace your operations or enable autonomous driving. Please keep both hands on the steering wheel, remain focused, and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time.



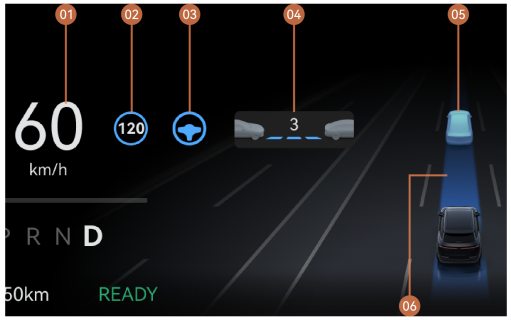
WARNING

- Please read all LCC-related sections of this manual and fully understand the limitations before using LCC.
- LCC is for driving assist only and cannot replace your operations or enable autonomous driving or cope with all traffic, weather, and road conditions. Do not use LCC on roads with sharp turns, unclear lane markings, overlapped new and old lane markings, bidirectional traffic, steep slopes, icy or slippery roads, or in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, or sandstorm, or on roads with pedestrians, cyclists, or heavy traffic.
- LCC may occasionally assist in steering when it is not needed or when you do not intend to steer. This may be caused by unclear or irregular lane markings, or other lines or objects similar to lane markings on the road. Please control the vehicle in time.
- LCC may fail when the lane markings ahead change suddenly, such as merging, sudden changes in width, or appearance of guiding words or signs within the lane. Please stay focused when approaching such areas and take over the vehicle in advance if necessary. Do not rely on LCC to handle these road conditions.
- Darkness (poor lighting), poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, heavy snow, thick fog, sandstorms, etc.), and strong light (oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) can hinder the camera's field of view, causing LCC failure or inaccurate detection. Do not use LCC in such environments.
- LCC may exit for unknown reasons, please focus on the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take measures.
- The change of vehicle posture due to excessive load in the trunk may lead to LCC performance decline or failure.
- LCC may fail to respond promptly to vehicles merging from another lane, at which point you should take immediate control of the vehicle and brake in time. When obstacles or pedestrians are too close, LCC may fail to correctly identify the targets ahead.
- LCC may fail to respond promptly to animals, pedestrians, tricycles, vehicles carrying irregularly shaped goods, irregular-shaped vehicles, or small vehicles (bicycles and motorcycles), and irregular objects. LCC may also fail to respond promptly to slow-moving, parked, or gradually approaching vehicles or other stationary objects.
- LCC may fail to recognize special vehicles, such as cranes, street sweepers, street sprinklers, garbage trucks, electric tricycles, etc. In this case, please pay special attention and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time.
- LCC cannot prevent collision; in case of emergency, you are responsible for braking in time.
- When driving on steep downhill roads, LCC may fail to let the vehicle maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle ahead. In this case, please be particularly careful and be ready to brake at any time.
- LCC may fail to respond to vehicles or objects crossing the lane.
- If you depress the accelerator pedal when LCC is activated, the vehicle will be under your active control to accelerate, so please pay attention to the road conditions ahead.
- When entering and exiting a bend, LCC may delay or be interfered when selecting the target ahead. Unexpected or delayed braking may occur.
- LCC may recognize road edges (walls, guardrails, curbs, grass, green belts, asphalt joints) as lane markings. Please remain alert and control the vehicle as needed.
- LCC may appropriately reduce speed when entering a bend; however, do not rely on LCC for deceleration. Please take over the vehicle timely when necessary.
- When entering a bend with a large curvature (such as ramp), LCC may temporarily degrade due to small turning radius exceeding lane-keeping capability. At this time, the vehicle can only maintain the set cruise speed or follow another vehicle, and you need to control the steering wheel to keep the vehicle within the lane.

After exiting the bend and the curvature of the lane markings returns to the controllable range of LCC, LCC function will automatically resume.

- When entering/exiting a bend or driving within a bend, if the vehicle ahead moves out of the sensor detection range, ACC may control the vehicle to accelerate suddenly. Therefore, please drive cautiously and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time. When a stationary vehicle or slow-moving vehicle with a speed greatly different from your vehicle appears ahead, or when a vehicle quickly merges into the same lane, LCC may fail to brake in time. Please do not rely on LCC to sufficiently reduce speed, and take over the vehicle and drive safely if necessary.
- When lane markings disappear (intersections, lane merges, or lane splits), LCC will be unable to keep the vehicle in the lane. At this time, the vehicle can only run at the set cruise speed or follow another vehicle. Please pay special attention and actively control the vehicle to drive through the specific sections. After the lane markings appear again and the vehicle is back within the lane, LCC can automatically resume operation.
- You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules. Please pay attention to the vehicles ahead, maintain a proper distance, control vehicle speed, brake in time, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time.
- LCC cannot automatically accelerate or decelerate the vehicle according to the speed limits set by traffic management departments; therefore, you should manually adjust the speed to avoid violating traffic regulations.
- LCC may fail to promptly reduce speed according to the manually set cruise speed; please do not rely on LCC to sufficiently reduce speed.
- LCC may not provide the necessary steering forces promptly to keep the vehicle within the lane on bends. Please do not rely on LCC to control the direction.
- If the LCC fails to maintain the appropriate speed or proper following distance, you must immediately take over the vehicle and intervene.
- Professional equipment and technicians are required for maintenance or replacement of LCC and its components. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Status description



01 Current speed.

02 Cruise speed (maximum cruise speed).

03 LCC function status indicator.

04 Following distance.

05 Target vehicle.

06 Blue lane markings.



Gray cruise speed indicator: When LCC working conditions are met, the driver display will display the gray cruise speed indicator.



Blue cruise speed indicator: When LCC is activated, the driver display will display the blue cruise speed indicator.



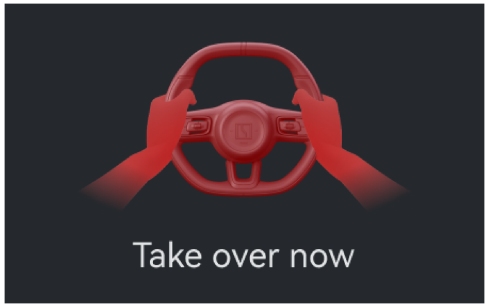
Gray LCC indicator: When LCC working conditions are met, the driver display will display the gray LCC indicator; when LCC is suspended, the indicator will flash.



Blue LCC indicator: When LCC is activated, the driver display will display the blue LCC indicator.

WARNING

- When the driver display prompts: "Take over the car immediately", you should take control of the vehicle immediately. Otherwise, it may result in personal injury and/or property damage (including vehicle damage).



NOTE

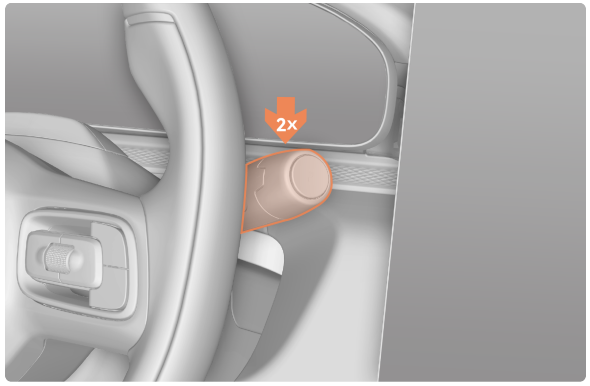
- LCC indicator and NZP indicator are displayed in the same position, and only one of them can be displayed at a time.

Activating LCC

You can activate LCC in the following steps:

1 When LCC working conditions (road conditions and vehicle status) are met, the driver display will display the gray cruise speed indicator and gray LCC indicator.

2 Toggle the shift lever towards the direction of the arrow twice to activate LCC. After LCC is activated, the gray cruise speed indicator and gray LCC indicator will turn into blue cruise speed indicator and blue LCC indicator.



3 Once activated, LCC will control the vehicle to run in the center of the lane at the speed indicated by the blue cruise speed indicator.

The following conditions (including but not limited to) must be met simultaneously to activate LCC:

- Vehicle speed is 0-130 km/h.
- The driver seatbelt is fastened.
- The vehicle is in Drive (D).
- All doors, front hood, and trunk are close.
- Vehicle has no faults.
- The lane markings are clear and the road conditions are good.

Pause, take over, and resume

When lane markings cannot be detected, vehicle tires cross lane markings, or the driver takes control of the vehicle, LCC will be suspended.

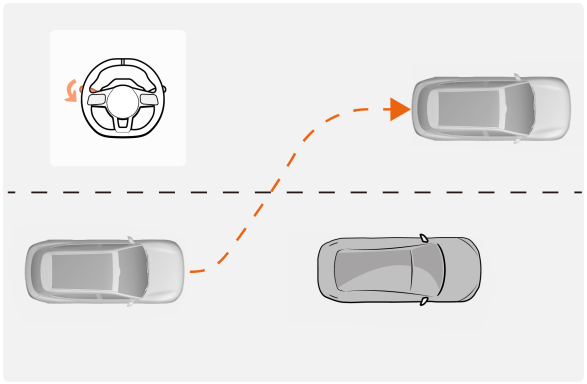
Then, the system will emit a prompt sound, the LCC indicator on the driver display will flash, and the control of the steering wheel will be returned to the driver.

Once the driver stops intervening, LCC will resume automatically based on vehicle status, and LCC indicator will stop flashing, indicating that LCC has been resumed.

CAUTION

- LCC will resume control of the steering wheel after the vehicle has been driving back in the center of the lane for a period; please pay attention to changes in LCC status to avoid incidents.

Auto lane change assist (ALC)



You can toggle the turn signal stalk all the way down to activate ALC when it is safe and appropriate.

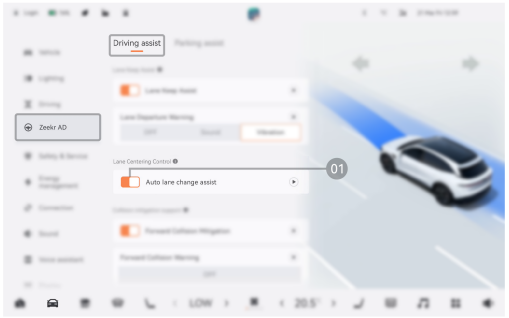
Once activated, ALC will detect the surrounding and control the vehicle to change lanes in the direction indicated by the turn signals at the appropriate time.

Before the lane change begins, you can toggle the turn signal stalk back in the opposite direction to cancel the lane change. Toggling the turn signal stalk back in the opposite direction before the vehicle crosses the lane marking will cause the vehicle to return to the lane.

WARNING

- ALC is for driving assist only and cannot replace your operations or cope with all traffic, weather, and road conditions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- When using ALC, please always pay attention to traffic and road conditions. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time. You are responsible for determining whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes. Before beginning a lane change, please check the blind spots, lane markings, and roads around to confirm that it is safe and appropriate to move into the target lane.
- ALC may fail to detect vehicles approaching rapidly from the rear side, especially when your vehicle's speed is low, which could increase the risk of collision. Therefore, do not rely on ALC to determine the appropriate driving path. Always pay attention to the road and traffic conditions ahead and the surrounding area, check for warnings on the driver display, focus on driving, and be ready to take quick action. When using ALC, please stay focused on vehicles approaching from the rear side to ensure safety.
- Please do not overly rely on ALC; when the space in target lane is limited, please take over to complete the lane change.Please do not overly rely on ALC; when the space in target lane is limited, please take over to complete the lane change.

You can enable/disable ALC on the **-Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable auto lane change assist.

Hands-off alarm

When LCC is activated, please keep both hands on the steering wheel. If your hands are not detected on the steering wheel, a warning prompt will appear on the driver display; please immediately grasp/ gently turn the steering wheel to cancel the warning.

If you continue to ignore the prompt and do not take actions, LCC will exit, the system will illuminate the hazard warning light, and control the vehicle to gradually decelerate to a stop.

After LCC exits due to hands-off alarm, you will not be able to use it again in this trip.

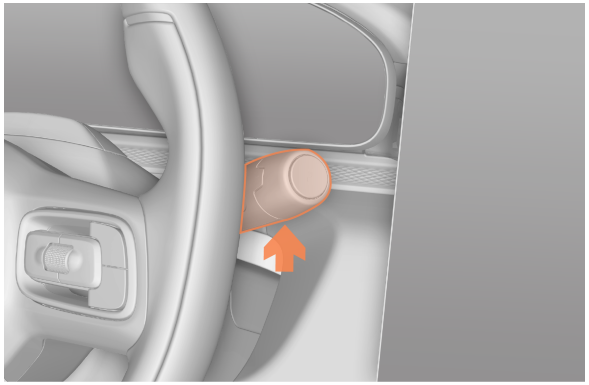
NOTE

- The hands-off alarm may delay or be interrupt on bumpy, raised, or undulating roads.
- Prolonged light grip on the steering wheel may trigger false hands-off alarm.
- Steering wheel cover or thick gloves may interfere with the sensors and cause false alarms. Remove the gloves or steering wheel cover and grasp the steering wheel to deactivate the alarm, but please ensure safety.

Disabling LCC

You can disable LCC in the following ways:

- Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- Toggle the shift lever up once in the direction of the arrow.



Function limitations

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, LCC may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to LCC automatic exit or activation failure. In this case, you must immediately take control of the vehicle to ensure safety:

- Vehicle speed is above 140 km/h.
- Any door, front hood, or trunk is open.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- The brake pedal is depressed or there is a braking performance decline or fault.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed for an extended period.
- Wheels lose traction.
- Driver takes control of the steering wheel.
- ABS and VSC are triggered.
- FCM is triggered.
- VSC is turned off.
- EPB is activated.
- Shift to Neutral (N), Reverse (R), or Park (P).
- Excessive rainfall.
- The sensor area is covered by dust, rain, ice, snow, or dirt.
- Related system is faulty.
- Sensor is faulty.
- Driving assist system is faulty.
- Lane markings disappear for an extended distance.
- Other situations where LCC is explicitly prohibited in this manual.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to LCC performance decline or failure. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Passing through a bend with excessive curvature, such as expressway ramp.
- Unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or shaded lane markings of current and target lanes.
- Passing through sections without lane markings, such as non-standard roads, intersections, construction areas, etc.
- Passing through areas with unclear lane markings, such as areas with converging or separating lane markings, expressway entrance ramps, urban intersections, left turn waiting area, etc.
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings for reducing speed, traffic guidance, etc.
- Pavement with edges or other high-contrast lines, (not lane markings), such as pavement joint, curb, shadows cast by guardrails, ruts on snow-covered roads, etc.
- Unrecognized or incorrectly recognized lane markings due to height changes, such as uphill and downhill slopes.
- Lane markings cannot be identified or identified incorrectly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings under strong lights, and poor visibility or insufficient light in bad weather conditions and at night.
- Excessive or insufficient distance between the lane markings on both sides.
- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged, or icy/snowy roads, and roads with speed bumps or obstacles.
- Heavy traffic with a high density of pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, or animals.

- Complex and changing traffic, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- Tortuous roads and roads with sharp turns.
- Steep uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.
- Non-standard roads.
- Overpasses, bridge culverts, and similar environments.
- Roads without central barrier.

WARNING

LCC may fail to respond promptly to the following situations (including but not limited to), please stay focused and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Animals ahead.
- Red light intersections.
- Cross traffic participants (lateral approaching vehicles and pedestrians, etc.).
- Oncoming traffic.
- Suddenly appearing or slowly moving pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, etc.
- Work cars, engineering vehicles, irregular-shaped vehicles, accident vehicles.
- Road obstacles (barricades, large stones, warning triangles), etc.

WARNING

Any of the following situations (including but not limited to) may lead to camera recognition failure or even function shutdown. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Change in camera installation position.
- Camera is blocked or dirty.
- Dark surrounding environment, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in tunnels.
- Sudden changes in surrounding brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles.
- Camera is directly exposed to light.
- Impact or displacement of the camera or surrounding area due to vehicle collisions, scraping, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, and sandstorms.
- Exhaust, water splashes, snowflakes, or dust raised by vehicles ahead.
- Water, dust, minor scratches, oil stains, dirt, wipers, freezing, snowfall, etc. on the windshield in front of the camera.
- Wet roads.
- Camera performance decline due to extreme weather conditions such as high temperatures and extreme cold.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to radar recognition performance decline or failure. Please remain alert and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time:

- Radar is affected by the surrounding, such as electromagnetic interference, underground parking lots, tunnels, railway tracks, construction areas, width and height restrictions, etc.
- Radar is blocked or covered with dirt, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, etc.
- Impact or displacement of the radar or surrounding area due to vehicle collisions, scraping, etc.
- Direct strong light, backlight, reflections from standing water, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, and sandstorms.
- Exhaust, water splashes, snowflakes, or dust raised by vehicles ahead.
- Radar performance decline due to extreme weather conditions such as high temperatures and extreme cold.

Traffic Sign Information (TSI) (with Overspeed Alert)

Traffic sign information (TSI) (with overspeed alert) will display the speed limit signs obtained by the sensors on the driver display. When the vehicle speed exceeds the current speed limit, TSI will issue an overspeed alert through the driver display to remind the driver.

WARNING

- TSI is for driving assist and cannot cope with all situations; it cannot recognize and reflect all traffic signs in real-time. It can only provide reminders but cannot replace your observation. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, staying focused on surroundings and traffic signs, and complying with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.

NOTE

Recognizable traffic signs include, but are not limited to:

- Speed limit signs.
- Speed limit cancel signs.
- Other traffic signs.

Status description

Once TSI is activated, the detected traffic signs will be displayed on the driver display.



01 Speed limit signs.

02 Other traffic signs.

NOTE

Traffic sign reminding form:

- **Speed limit signs:** When speed limit signs are recognized, this icon lights up.
- **Overspeed alert:** When the vehicle is speeding, a red halo will light up around the speed limit sign for warning.
- **Other traffic signs:** When other traffic signs are recognized, this icon will stay on and then goes off after leaving this section.

Other recognizable traffic signs



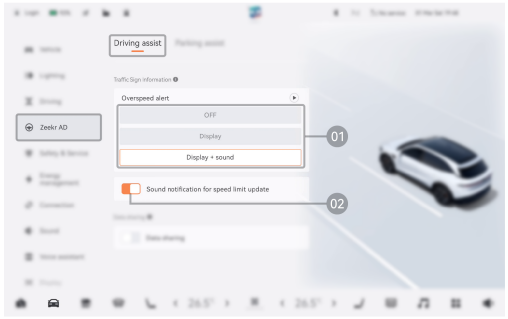
- Road signs: No entry, no overtaking, end of no overtaking, STOP, watch for children, roadworks, YIELD, speed bump, etc.

NOTE

- Traffic signs may vary by country and region, please refer to the actual situation.

Setting overspeed alert

You can set the overspeed alert on the -Zeekr AD-Driving assist interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the overspeed alert type (off, display, display + sound).

02 Click the button to turn on/off the speed limit update notification sound.



If **Display** is selected for overspeed alert, a red halo will be displayed around the speed limit value on the driver display when vehicle speed exceeds the recognized speed limit; If **Display + Sound** is selected, a warning sound will be issued besides the red halo around the speed limit value.

Limitations of TSI

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, TSI may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may cause TSI to fail to operate as expected:

- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), or poor visibility.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, potholes, mud, etc.
- Sensor is damaged, dirty, blocked, or cannot function normally. The sensors have limited recognition capability and range and may not identify suspended, small-sized, or narrow signs.
- Traffic signs that are blocked, dirty, tilted, bent, faded, or do not meet national standards may not be recognized.
- Map data is incorrect or not updated, or locating is inaccurate.
- Traffic signs may be incorrectly recognized or missed if the vehicle travels too fast.
- Traffic signs are far away from the vehicle or located on a bend.
- The vehicle is turning.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

When the vehicle speed is 30-150 km/h, the system will alert the driver of potential collision risks in the following ways:

- The driver display shows a red triangle sign.
- The vehicle emits alarm sound.
- The driver display shows relevant prompt text.

- The vehicle activates inching braking.

WARNING

- FCW is for driving assist only and cannot ensure proper functioning under all weather, road, and traffic conditions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Inching braking refers to brief and sudden braking actions. When FCW is activated, it apply inching braking to alert the driver and reduce potential collision risks, which may not be your normal driving style and could cause discomfort.
- It is strictly prohibited to drive towards people or objects to test the FCW performance.
- For valid targets recognized by the system, FCW performance varies depending on vehicles, scenes, and road conditions. Do not wait for FCW to issue warning signals.
- FCW will not be enabled at low vehicle speed, thus no warning will be triggered when the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead or pedestrian at low speed.

WARNING

FCW will not issue warnings in the following situations (including but not limited to):

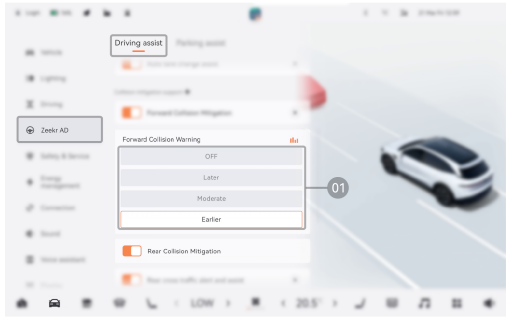
- The driver is already braking.
- The driver deeply or suddenly depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver sharply turns the steering wheel.

NOTE

- FCW will not be activated when the driver seatbelt is not fastened.
- FCW will not be activated when the vehicle reversing.
- If the acoustic warning signal is enabled, the audio being played will be muted.

Setting forward collision warning

You can set the FCW on **-Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the FCW alert type (off, late, medium, early).

WARNING

- When FCW is off, no warnings will be issued for potential collisions. It is recommended to keep this function enabled. FCW will activate when the vehicle is powered on.

NOTE

- The default FCW alert type is medium; FCW automatically turns on and memorizes the alert type set by the driver after vehicle power on.

Detection objects

FCW detects objects moving in front of your vehicle, including pedestrians, cyclists, and various vehicles (buses, trucks, passenger cars, etc.). The following targets may not be detected, including but not limited to:

- Horizontal vehicles.
- Irregular-shaped vehicles.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Roadblocks (cones, etc.).
- Other irregular objects.

WARNING

- FCW may fail to identify special vehicles in some situations, especially at night. So please pay special attention. For example: Tricycles, vehicles with damaged taillights or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blocked tail part, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with low ground clearance, unloaded vehicle-carrying vehicles, etc.
- FCW may fail to detect stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night. So please pay special attention.
- FCW may be falsely triggered in special situations, such as when the vehicle is driven onto a platform trailer or wrecker.

NOTE

FCW detection of pedestrians/cyclists is a driving assist function that requires the following precise information: Pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and normal movement patterns. FCW detection will fail in the following situations:

- Pedestrians/cyclists are partially blocked, in clothing that does not provide a clear image of their body outline, or are taller than 200 cm or shorter than 100 cm.
- Insufficient contrast between pedestrians/cyclists and background or poor lighting. The system warning or braking may delay or fail at all.
- Pedestrians/cyclists are carrying large objects or wearing reflective clothing.

Limitations of FCW

WARNING

- The system will issue a collision warning only when there is a likely or imminent collision. Before driving, you should be aware of the limitations of FCW.

FCW relies on the windshield camera to function. In certain situations, FCW functions may be limited or diminished:

- **Slippery roads:** The braking distance is extended on slippery roads, which will reduce the anti-collision performance of FCW.
- **Strong lighting:** Strong sunlight, reflection, and extreme light contrast may make it difficult to see visual warning signals, and may also affect the detection of windshield camera.
- **Dim environment:** Dusk, dawn, nighttime, tunnels, and unlit roads may cause the recognition ability of the windshield camera to be reduced.
- **High cabin temperature:** If the cabin temperature is very high, the windshield camera may be temporarily turned off without any warning.
- **Reduced visibility in severe weather:** Heavy snow, blowing snow, rain, dense fog, haze, hail, and dust can have a negative impact on the windshield and system performance.
- **Limited view of windshield camera:** The field of view of the windshield camera is limited. In some cases, the system detection of vehicles or pedestrians may delay or fail at all.
- **Driver intervention:** The system may not respond or respond later than expected if the driver operate the vehicle or brake.

In the following cases (including but not limited to), FCW may fail to function as expected because the target is not directly ahead:

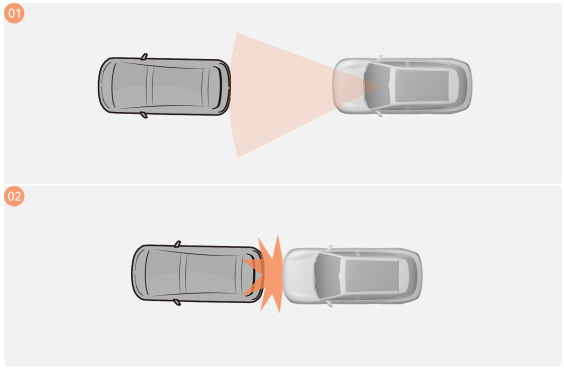
- The system will not respond to targets in the sensor blind spot, such as targets in the blind spots of vehicle corners and edges and side and rear.
- The system may select the target incorrectly or miss a target when approaching or making a turn.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, speed bumps, or bumpy roads, the system may lose its target or misjudge the distance to the target.
- When a vehicle in the adjacent lane partially cuts ahead the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the system may fail to recognize the target.
- When the vehicle suddenly cuts behind the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle suddenly cuts in or out ahead the vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.
- When the vehicle ahead is at a large angle to your vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.
- When the vehicle ahead is partially overlapped with your vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.

In the following situations (including but not limited to), FCW may not function as expected due to the special or complicated road conditions:

- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged, or icy/snowy roads, and roads with speed bumps or obstacles.
- Traffic with a high density of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- Tortuous roads and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.

If the driving assist sensors are limited, FCW may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors**.

Forward Collision Mitigation (FCM)



01 With AEB assisted braking.

02 Without AEB assisted braking.

Forward collision mitigation (FCM) can warn drivers of pedestrians, cyclists, and vehicles through sounds, images, and braking. In case of late braking by driver, excessively small braking force, or no braking action at all, FCM will act to assist the driver to avoid or mitigate the collision. Driver or passengers usually only notice the function of FCM when the collision is imminent.

For pedestrians and cyclists ahead, the operational range of FCM is around 4-90 km/h. For vehicles ahead, the operational range of FCM is around 4-150 km/h. When FCM is triggered, the vehicle speed can be reduced by up to 60 km/h to mitigate a possible collision. For example: if FCM is triggered at a speed of 100 km/h, it will release the brakes when the speed drops to 40 km/h.

WARNING

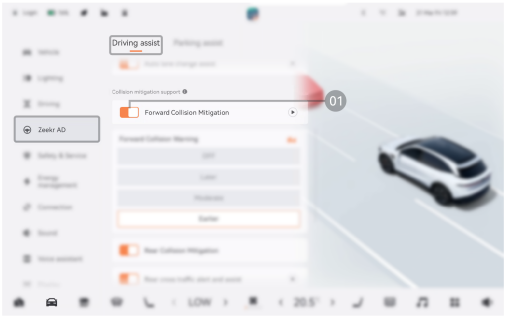
- FCW is for driving assist only and cannot replace your operation or ensure proper functioning under all weather, road, and traffic conditions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- It is strictly prohibited to drive towards people or objects to test the FCM performance.
- For valid targets recognized by the system, FCM performance varies depending on vehicles, scenes, and road conditions. Do not wait for FCM to intervene.
- FCM will not be activated at low vehicle speed, so FCM will not intervene and brake when the vehicle approaches the vehicle or pedestrian ahead at low speed.
- FCM can provide warnings of potential collisions, but it cannot shorten your reaction time.
- FCM cannot replace your attention to traffic conditions or your responsibility for safe driving.
- FCM cannot be used to maintain a safe following distance. Please avoid short following distance or aggressive driving.

NOTE

- FCM will not function when the vehicle speed is below 4 km/h.
- FCM will not be activated when the vehicle reversing.
- The braking distance will be extended on wet and slippery roads. If ABS, TCS, and VSC are activated, the performance of FCM may be reduced.

Enabling/disabling forward collision mitigation

You can enable/disable FCM on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable FCM.

WARNING

- FCM may apply brief and sudden braking to reduce potential collision risks, which may not be your normal driving style and could cause discomfort.
- FCM helps to prevent collisions or reduce vehicle speed during collision. However, even with FCM activated, you should still apply braking.
- FCM may not respond or respond later than expected if the driver operate the vehicle or brake.
- When FCM is off, the vehicle will not brake even if it detects a possible collision. It is recommended to keep this function enabled.

NOTE

- FCM is enabled by default and remains activated after the vehicle is powered on.
- It will not be enabled if the driver seatbelt is not fastened or faulty.
- If the acoustic warning signal is enabled, the audio being played will be muted.

Detection objects

FCM detects objects moving in front of your vehicle, including pedestrians, cyclists, and various vehicles (buses, trucks, passenger cars, etc.). PEB will not respond to the following targets, including but not limited to:

- Horizontal vehicles.
- Irregular-shaped vehicles.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Roadblocks (cones, etc.).
- Other irregular objects.

WARNING

- FCM may fail to identify special vehicles in some situations, especially at night. So please pay special attention. For example: Tricycles, vehicles with damaged taillights or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blocked tail part, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with low ground clearance, unloaded vehicle-carrying vehicles, etc.
- FCM may fail to detect stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night. So please pay special attention.
- FCM may be falsely triggered in special situations, such as when the vehicle is driven onto a platform trailer or wrecker.

NOTE

FCM detection of pedestrians/cyclists is a driving assist function that requires the following precise information: Pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and normal movement patterns. FCM detection will fail in the following situations:

- Pedestrians/cyclists are partially blocked, in clothing that does not provide a clear image of their body outline, or are taller than 200 cm or shorter than 100 cm.
- Insufficient contrast between pedestrians/cyclists and background or poor lighting. The system warning or braking may delay or fail at all.
- Pedestrians/cyclists are carrying large objects or wearing reflective clothing.

Limitations of FCM

WARNING

- FCM only functions when there is a likely or imminent collision. Before driving, you should be aware of the limitations of FCM.

FCM relies on the windshield camera to function. In certain situations, FCW functions may be limited or diminished:

- **Slippery roads:** The braking distance is extended on slippery roads, which will reduce the anti-collision performance of FCM.
- **Strong lighting:** Strong sunlight, reflection, and extreme light contrast may make it difficult to see visual warning signals, and may also affect the detection of windshield camera.
- **Dim environment:** Dusk, dawn, nighttime, tunnels, and unlit roads may cause the recognition ability of the windshield camera to be reduced.
- **High cabin temperature:** If the cabin temperature is very high, the windshield camera may be temporarily turned off without any warning.
- **Reduced visibility in severe weather:** Heavy snow, blowing snow, rain, dense fog, haze, hail, and dust can have a negative impact on the windshield and system performance.
- **Limited view of windshield camera:** The field of view of the windshield camera is limited. In some cases, the system detection of vehicles or pedestrians may delay or fail at all.
- **Driver intervention:** The system may not respond or respond later than expected if the driver operate the vehicle or brake.

In the following cases (including but not limited to), FCM may fail to function as expected because the target is not directly ahead:

- The system will not respond to targets in the sensor blind spot, such as targets in the blind spots of vehicle corners and edges and side and rear.
- The system may select the target incorrectly or miss a target when approaching or making a turn.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, speed bumps, or bumpy roads, the system may lose its target or misjudge the distance to the target.

- When a vehicle in the adjacent lane partially cuts ahead the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the system may fail to recognize the target.
- When the vehicle suddenly cuts behind the vehicle ahead, or another vehicle suddenly cuts in or out ahead the vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.
- When the vehicle ahead is at a large angle to your vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.
- When the vehicle ahead is partially overlapped with your vehicle, the system may fail to recognize in time.
- FCM may fail to recognize the target promptly when the vehicle is turning.

In the following situations (including but not limited to), FCM may not function as expected due to the special or complicated road conditions:

- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged, or icy/snowy roads, and roads with speed bumps or obstacles.
- Traffic with a high density of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- Tortuous roads and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Entrance and exit of tunnels.

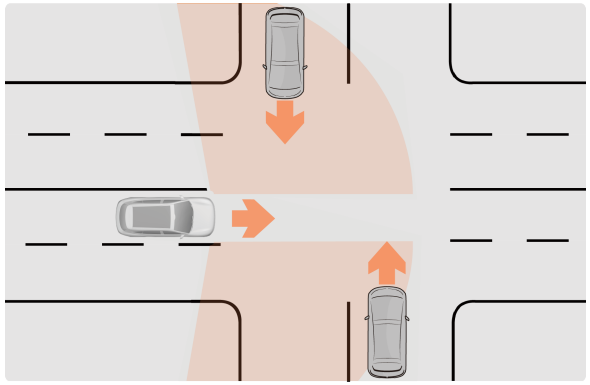
FCM will not brake or stops braking in the following situations (including but not limited to):

- The driver deeply or suddenly depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.
- The driver seatbelt is not fastened.
- No collision risk is detected ahead.
- The vehicle speed is outside the FCM operational range.

WARNING

- If the driving assist sensors are limited, FCM may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors**.

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)



When driving out of a parking space or passing through an intersection with limited visibility, if there is a risk of a side collision ahead, the front cross traffic alert (FCTA) will apply brake or alert the driver to brake to reduce or mitigate the side collision.

FCTA is designed with two functions:

- **Collision warning:** When the system detects a side collision risk ahead, the driver display will display warning and issue sound to warn the driver.
- **Emergency brake:** If the driver fails to promptly brake or take other actions after the front side collision warning, the emergency brake function will automatically apply brake to avoid or migrate the collision. At the same time, the driver display will display warning and issue sound and tighten the seatbelt.

FCTA will only be activated when the vehicle is moving forward at a speed of 4-60 km/h, and the target vehicle's speed is also 4-60 km/h.

WARNING

- FCTA is for driving assist only and cannot ensure proper functioning under all weather, road, and traffic conditions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Although the vehicle is equipped with FCTA, please check the surroundings for any dangers before passing through an intersection or other areas with limited visibility to ensure driving safety. You should take control of the vehicle timely in emergencies.
- FCTA may fail to identify special vehicles in some situations, especially at night. So please pay special attention. For example: Tricycles, vehicles with damaged taillights or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blocked tail part, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with low ground clearance, unloaded vehicle-carrying vehicles, etc.
- For valid targets recognized by the system, FCTA performance varies depending on vehicles, scenes, and road conditions.
- FCTA may fail to respond promptly to animals, cyclists, crossing or oncoming pedestrians, or objects on the side of the vehicle.
- Strong sunlight, reflections, dense fog, low light, or sudden changes in brightness may affect FCTA detection function.
- When the vehicle's steering angle and speed exceed a certain limit, FCTA performance will be limited.

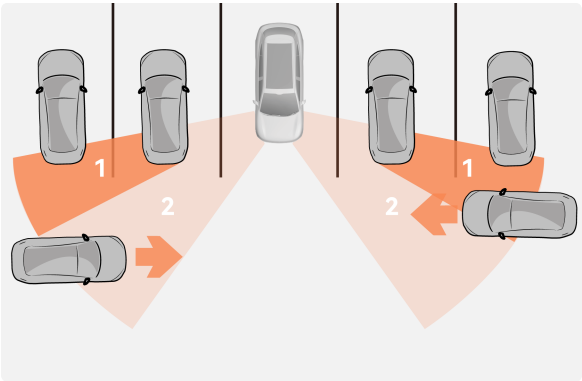
NOTE

- FCTA will start self-test when the vehicle is started, during which its functions are unavailable.
- FCTA will not be activated when the driver seatbelt is not fastened.
- You can adjust the FCW alert type to obtain the appropriate alarm sensitivity, please refer to **Forward Collision Warning (FCW)**.

Limitations of FCTA

WARNING

- If the driving assist sensors are limited, FCTA may fail to function normally. As shown below, when forward cameras on both sides are obstructed by surrounding vehicles and obstacles, FCTA will not be able to timely detect incoming vehicles from the side.



01 Blind spot (sensor vision is blocked).

02 Detected area.

Collision Mitigation Support Rear (CMSR)

Collision mitigation support rear (CMSR) is divided into two functions: Rear collision warning (RCW) and rear collision brake (RCB).

CMSR uses sensors to detect the driving environment behind the vehicle in real-time. When the vehicle is moving forward at a speed below 150 km/h or is stationary and CMSR detects a potential rear-end collision, an alarm animation will be displayed behind the car model on the driver display, accompanied by an alert sound and the activation of the hazard warning lights, to remind the driver to take safety measures.

WARNING

- CMSR is for driving assist only and cannot cope with all driving, weather, traffic, or road conditions or replace your actions; it only provides alerts and assist and cannot prevent collisions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- CMSR can only provide limited assist and may not detect all targets in every situation.
- CMSR can only provide braking when your vehicle is stationary but cannot control the vehicle to accelerate, decelerate, or turn.
- CMSR can only warn the driver of collision risks but cannot prevent collisions. When a warning is triggered, you should immediately take corrective action to avoid further danger.
- CMSR only functions when the vehicle is stationary or moving forward. CMSR will not issue warnings for collision risks directly behind the vehicle when the vehicle is reversing.
- CMSR can only be triggered by targets behind the vehicle that pose a collision risk, not by other targets such as vehicles in adjacent lanes, vehicles traveling parallel, or oncoming vehicles.
- Due to system performance limitations, CMSR may fail to issue timely warnings, miss warnings, or false warnings.

Function activation

Rear collision warning (RCW): When a rear-end collision risk is detected, RCW will remind the driver via alarm animations on the driver display and audible alarm.

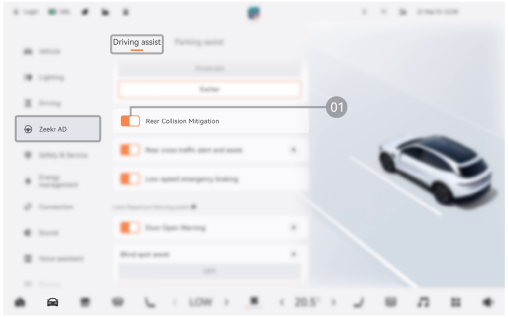
Rear collision braking (RCB): When the vehicle is stationary and detects a rear-end collision risk, it will apply brake to avoid or mitigate secondary collision hazards.

NOTE

- When the driver deeply depress the accelerator pedal, RCB will be temporarily disabled.
- When RCB is triggered, brake lights will be illuminated.
- RCB can only be triggered when the vehicle is stationary.
- When CMSR is triggered, it will turn on the hazard warning lights to alert vehicles behind.
- CMSR can only be triggered by vehicles, not by pedestrians, animals, or other targets.

Setting CMSR

You can set CMSR functions on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable CMSR.

Limitations of CMSR

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, CMSR may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to CMSR performance limitation or decline:

- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), or poor visibility.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, unpaved surfaces, potholes, mud, slippery or icy surfaces, and extensive shadow.
- Complex and changing traffic, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- Sensor is damaged, dirty, or blocked.
- There is a large vehicle behind, blocking the detection area of the radar or camera.
- There is a target behind that can only be detected after lane changes.
- The detected object is moving too fast (for example, when other vehicles suddenly move quickly or close to behind the vehicle), causing CMSR to fail to respond in time.
- Other situations that are beyond the detection conditions and range of the radar or camera.

WARNING

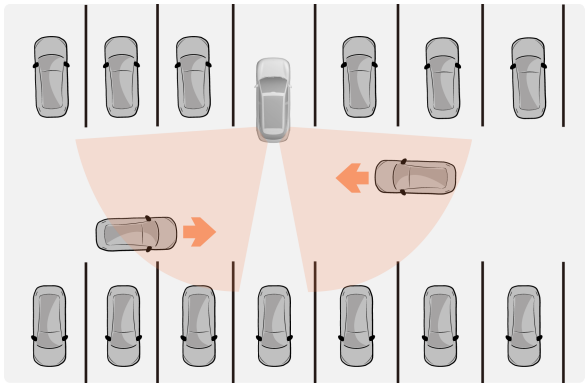
- Please do not rely too much on CMSR and do not deliberately test or wait for the trigger of CMSR. Due to limitations of system performance, false trigger and missed trigger cannot be completely avoided.
- Due to complex traffic, road, weather, and driving conditions, the sensors cannot guarantee correct detection under all conditions.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

Rear cross traffic alert (RCTA) actively monitors the risk of rear-end collisions when the vehicle is stationary or reversing and warn the driver through visual and audible signals, and side mirror warning lights, and may apply brakes if necessary to assist the driver in avoiding or mitigating collision.

NOTE

- RCTA only operates when the vehicle speed is below 15 km/h and Reverse (R) is engaged.



WARNING

- RCTA is for driving assist only and cannot cope with all driving, weather, traffic, or road conditions or replace your actions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Although the vehicle is equipped with RCTA, please check the surroundings for any dangers before reversing to ensure safety. It is always your responsibility to ensure safety when reversing.
- RCTA only provides limited assist, so you should take control of the vehicle timely in emergencies.

Alert forms

When the vehicle is stationary or in reverse, if the system detects a danger in the rear side, it will illuminate the warning light in the corresponding side mirror, issue an audible alarm, and display a red alarm animation on the driver display to warn the driver of the collision risk; if the collision risk continues to increase, the warning light in the side mirror will flash, the driver seatbelt will tighten, and if necessary, the system will provide active braking to avoid or mitigate the collision.

RCTA may fail to brake in the following situation (including but not limited to):

- The driver deeply depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle doors, front hood, or trunk are open.

RCTA may fail to recognize the following targets (including but not limited to) and may not issue alert:

- Bicycles, motorcycles, electric bicycles, tricycles, etc.
- Pedestrians (especially children), etc.

RCTA will not recognize the following targets, including but not limited to:

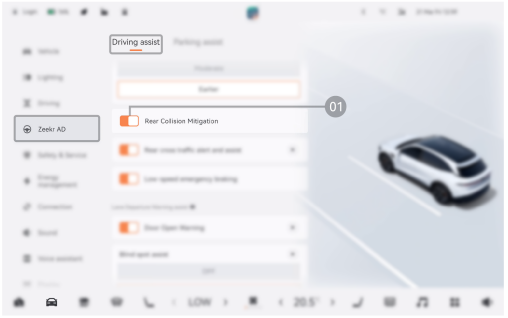
- Irregularly shaped vehicles, accident vehicles, etc.
- Stationary or slow-moving vehicles or objects.
- Animals and other non-vehicle objects.

CAUTION

- Do not affix any objects in the area of the side mirror warning light, and keep that area clean to avoid affecting RCTA.

Setting RCTA

You can set the RCTA on **-Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable RCTA.

NOTE

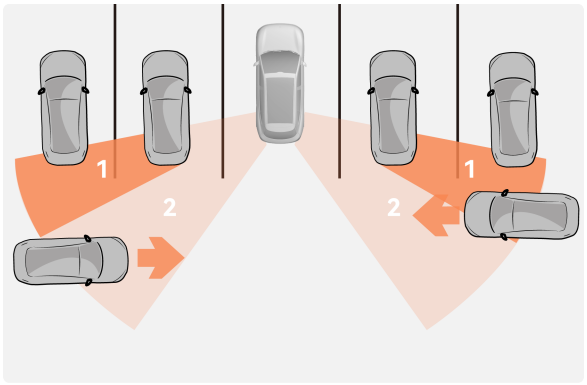
- RCTA is unavailable when the super power saving mode is activated.

Limitations of RCTA

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, RCTA may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

RCTA may be restricted and unable to operate normally in certain situations. For example, when the sensors are blocked and cannot effectively detect hazardous targets.



01 Blind spot (sensor vision is blocked).

02 Detected area.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to RCTA performance decline or failure:

- When the vehicle exits from an angled parking space.
- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), or poor visibility.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, unpaved surfaces, potholes, mud, slippery or icy surfaces, and extensive shadow.
- Sensor is damaged, faulty, or blocked.
- Due to the limitations of sensors, RCTA may issue false alarms for metal guardrails, green belts, cement walls, etc.
- The target vehicle is running too fast.
- Irregular objects.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects (vehicles, pedestrians, etc.).

Parking Emergency Brake (PEB)

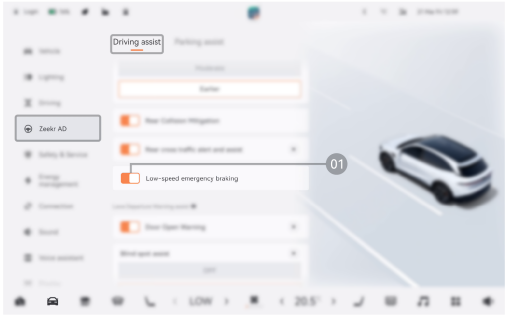
Parking emergency brake (PEB) detects the area behind the vehicle through parking cameras and parking radar sensors and will apply limited braking when there is a collision risk with an obstacle behind to reduce vehicle speed before the collision, aiming to mitigate accident consequences.

WARNING

- PEB is for assist only and cannot replace your actions; you are always responsible for maintaining a proper distance from other vehicles/obstacles.
- PEB may not function properly in all driving, traffic, weather, or road conditions.
- PEB cannot replace your attention and judgment. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.

Enabling/disabling PEB

You can enable/disable PEB on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable PEB.

Function activation

During reversing, PEB calculates the safe distance between to obstacles on the vehicle's reversing path. When it detects a collision risk, it will apply braking and display a prompt on the driver display.

When PEB is activated and the vehicle speed is reduced to zero, the driver can interrupt PEB by firmly depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

NOTE

- PEB only functions when the vehicle is in R gear and the vehicle speed is 2-5 km/h.
- If no other vehicle operations are performed within 30 s after PEB is activated, EPB will be automatically engaged.

Targets

This function only responds to vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians that meet the criteria. PEB will not respond to the following targets, including but not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles.
- Lateral-crossing vehicles.
- Animals.
- Columns.
- Walls.
- Roadblocks (cones, low obstacles, etc.).
- Irregular objects.
- Other non-vehicle objects.

CAUTION

- PEB may fail to identify special vehicles in some situations, especially at night. So please pay special attention. For example: Tricycles, vehicles with damaged taillights or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blocked tail part, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with low ground clearance, unloaded vehicle-carrying vehicles, etc.
- PEB may fail to detect stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night. So please pay special attention.
- PEB can only achieve best effect when it detects clear body shape, which means it needs to clearly identify a person's head, arms, shoulders, thighs, and normal movement patterns.
- PEB can detect pedestrians in contrast to the background (pedestrian's clothing color contrasts with the surrounding environment). If the contrast is low, the detection may delay or fail at all, which means warnings and braking may be delayed or not executed.

Limitations of PEB

WARNING

- If the parking assist sensors are limited, PEB may fail to function normally.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to PEB performance decline or failure:

- Obstacles that suddenly approach laterally.
- Obstacles that suddenly approach rapidly.
- Small targets (pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- Harsh environments such as rain, snow, fog, haze, or sandstorms.
- Reversing on roads with sharp bends, slopes, wide or narrow lanes, or obstacles.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to accidental activation of PEB:

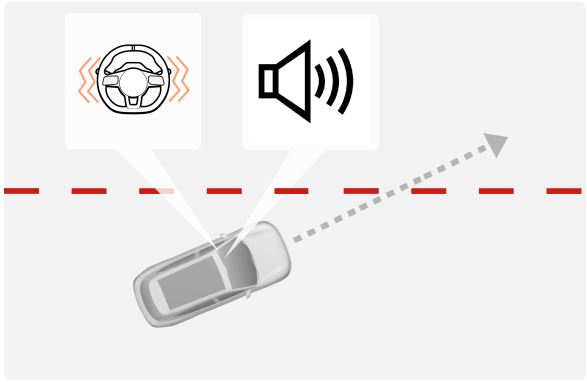
- Complex surrounding environment with co-frequency or strong sound wave.
- Uneven ground, causing vehicle shaking when passing.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

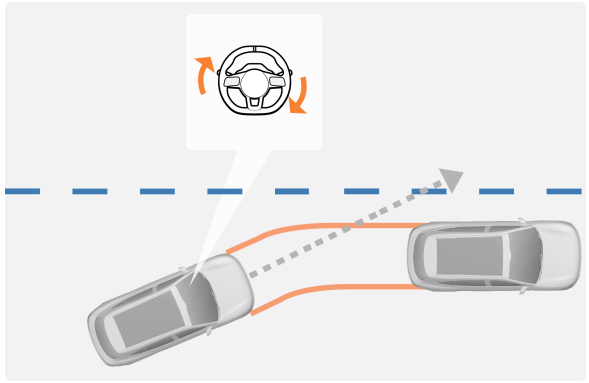
The lane departure warning and lane keeping assist functions use sensors to identify lane markings. When the vehicle is about to depart or already departed from the current lane, the system will alert the driver through alarm animations on the driver display and audible alarms, and if necessary, will actively control the steering wheel to help steer the vehicle back into the lane.

Lane departure warning (LDW); lane keeping assist (LKA) includes two functions: lane departure prevention (LDP) and emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA).

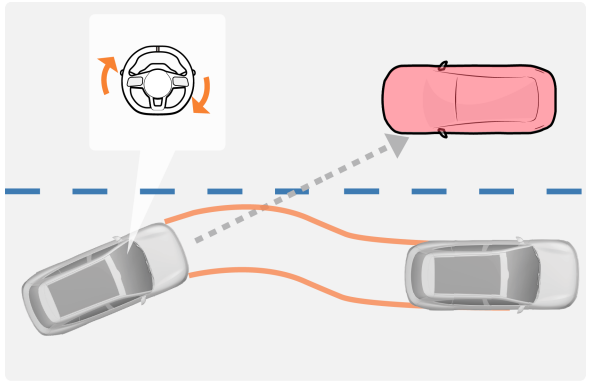
Lane departure warning (LDW): When the vehicle is traveling on a road with clear lane markings and deviates from the current lane, LDW will remind the driver via alarm animations on the driver display, audible alarm, and steering wheel vibrations.



Lane departure prevention (LDP): When the vehicle is traveling on a road with clear lane markings and deviates from the current lane or is about to cross the lane markings, LDP will make correction by controlling the steering wheel to reduce the likelihood of lane departure or help the vehicle return to its lane while reminding the driver through alarm animations on the driver display.



Emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA): When the vehicle is traveling on a road with clear lane markings and is about to depart or already departed from the current lane, and there is a dangerous target on the curb or adjacent lane (pedestrians, two-wheeled vehicles, or other vehicles), ELKA will make corrections by controlling the steering wheel to reduce the likelihood of lane departure or help the vehicle return to its lane, while reminding the driver through visual and audible warnings. Besides, when ELKA is triggered by a dangerous target, the target will also be highlighted on the driver display.



Hands-off Warning: When the steering wheel is not controlled by the driver for an extended period and LKA is triggered multiple times, a hands-off alarm animation will be displayed accompanied by sound to remind the driver to control the vehicle. This reminder will disappear after the driver grasps or gently turns the steering wheel.



WARNING

- LKA is for driving assist only and cannot cope with all driving, weather, traffic, or road conditions or replace your actions; it only provides alerts and assist and cannot prevent collisions. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- LKA can provide lateral correction in certain degree but cannot completely prevent the vehicle from departing from the lane or keep the vehicle in the center of the lane. Even with LKA activated, you should still control the vehicle traveling direction.
- On roads with sharp bends, unclear lane markings, or missing lane markings/curbs, LKA may not be activated, so you should maintain control of the vehicle traveling direction.

NOTE

- When the turn signal is activated and the vehicle drifts towards the side indicated by the turn signal, LDP and LDW will not issue alerts or control the vehicle, but ELKA may still be triggered.
- LKA will not issue alerts or control the vehicle when the hazard warning lights are on.
- LKA may not issue alerts or control the vehicle when the driver actively changes lanes.
- LKA may not issue alerts or control the vehicle when the vehicle is at a large angle to the lane markings.
- ELKA has limited detection accuracy and may not detect all curbs; thus it may not issue alerts or control the vehicle for certain curbs.
- ELKA only acts on targets outside the current lane and cannot respond to targets in the current lane.

Usage conditions of LKA

The following conditions should be met for LDP and LDW to operate:

- Vehicle speed is 60-150 km/h.
- Vehicle is running within the lane and is not crossing the line.
- Lane markings are clear.
- The lane is neither too wide nor too narrow, and there is no sharp turns.
- Vehicle is running normally, without sudden acceleration, sudden deceleration, or sharp turns.
- Sensors are functioning properly.
- LDP and LDW are functioning without faults.
- Vehicle is in Drive (D).
- VSC is functioning without faults.
- VSC is not activated.

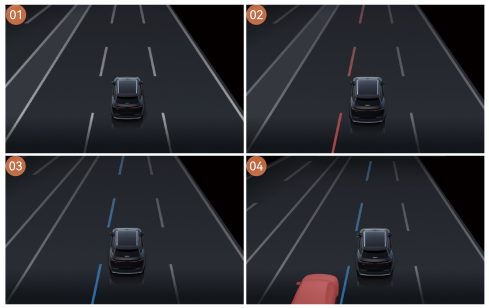
- LCC is not activated.

Usage conditions of ELKA

The following conditions should be met for ELKA to operate:

- Vehicle speed is 60-120 km/h.
- Road edges are clear with a noticeable height difference.
- The target is in the adjacent lane and overlaps with the vehicle's driving path.
- Sensors are functioning properly.
- ELKA is functioning without faults.
- Vehicle is in Drive (D).
- VSC is functioning without faults.
- VSC is not activated.
- LCC is not activated.

Status description



01 When LDP, LDW, and ELKA are not activated, the corresponding lane markings on the driver display are in gray.

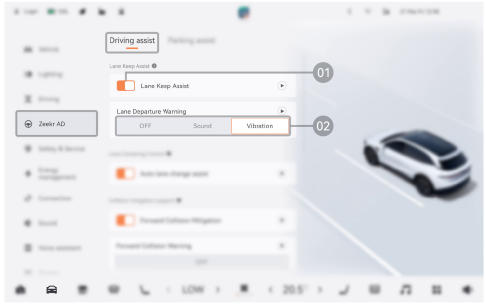
02 When LDW is activated with an alert, the corresponding lane marking on the driver display is displayed in red.

03 When LDP is activated for correction, the corresponding lane marking on the driver display is displayed in blue.

04 When ELKA is activated for correction, the corresponding lane marking on the driver display is displayed in blue.

Setting LKA

You can set related functions on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable LKA.

02 Click the button to set the LDW alarm type (off, sound, vibration).

NOTE

- When sound alarm is selected, LDW only issues visual and sound alarms; when vibration alarm is selected, LDW only provides visual and steering wheel vibration.
- LDW and LKA are enabled by default in every new driving cycle.

Limitations of LKA

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, LKA may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to LKA performance decline or failure:

- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), poor visibility, or sudden changes in light.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, unpaved surfaces, potholes, mud, slippery or icy surfaces, and extensive shadow.
- Sensor is damaged, faulty, or blocked.
- Irregular, unclear, or obscured lane markings.

CAUTION

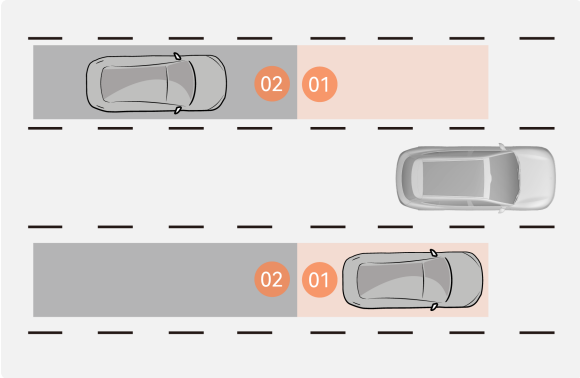
- Please do not rely too much on LKA and do not deliberately test or wait for the trigger of LKA.
- Due to limitations of system performance, false trigger and missed trigger cannot be completely avoided.
- Due to complex traffic, road, weather, and driving conditions, the sensors cannot guarantee correct detection under all conditions.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

Blind spot detection (BSD) uses sensors to detect the adjacent lanes and side rear areas of the vehicle and warns the driver of risks before changing lanes to ensure safety.

NOTE

- BSD can only be activated at speeds of 15-150 km/h.



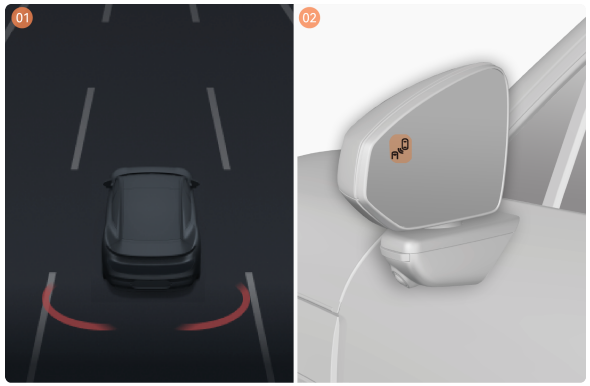
01 Driver's visual blind spots.

02 Monitoring area of side rear area of adjacent lane.

WARNING

- BSD is for driving assist only and cannot cope with all driving, weather, traffic, or road conditions or replace your actions. It can only provide warning. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, staying focused on surroundings, and complying with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Although the vehicle is equipped with BSD, please check the surroundings for any dangers before changing lanes to ensure safety. It is always your responsibility to ensure safety when changing lanes.

Alert forms



01 Driver display warning animation.

02 Side mirror warning lights.

If the system detects an obstacle in the blind spot of side mirrors or a rapidly approaching obstacle in the adjacent lane when the vehicle is in motion, the warning light on the corresponding side mirror will light up, and the driver display will display yellow wave patterns. If the turn signal on the corresponding side is activated at this time, the warning light on the side mirror will flash, accompanied by an audible alarm (only when the "Light + sound" option is on), and the driver display will display red wave patterns, warning the driver of collision risks. Please pay special attention to the surroundings and ensure driving safety.

The following targets may not be detected, including but not limited to:

- Bicycles, motorcycles, electric bicycles, tricycles, etc.
- Pedestrians (especially children), etc.

RCTA will not recognize the following targets, including but not limited to:

- Irregularly shaped vehicles and accident vehicles.
- Stationary or slow-moving vehicles or objects.
- Animals and other non-vehicle objects.

CAUTION

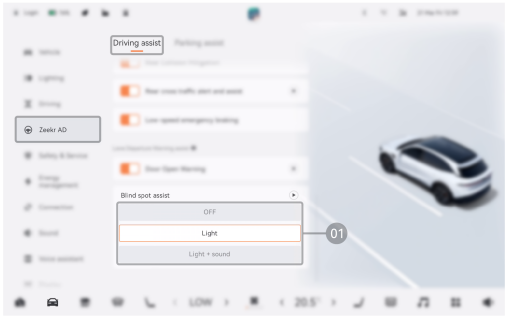
- Do not affix any objects in the area of the side mirror warning light, and keep that area clean to avoid affecting BSD.

NOTE

- BSD may not be triggered by stationary or slow-moving objects.
- BSD will not be triggered when reversing.
- BSD may not be triggered when driving parallel to other vehicles for an extended period.

Setting BSD

You can set BSD on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the blind spot assist function (off, light, light + sound).

- **Light:** When BSD is set to "Light", warnings will be given through side mirror warning lights and driver display animations.
- **Light + sound:** When BSD is set to "Light + sound", both visual and sound alarms will be given.

Limitations of BSD

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, BSD may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may cause BSD to fail to operate as expected:

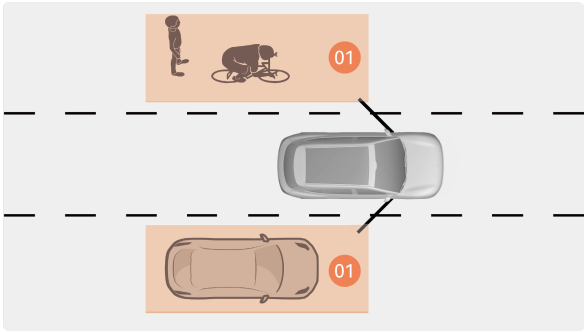
- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), or poor visibility.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, unpaved surfaces, potholes, mud, slippery or icy surfaces, extensive shadow, slopes, continuous bends, very wide or very narrow lanes, and obstacles.
- Sensor is damaged, dirty, or blocked.
- The target vehicle is running too fast.
- The target partially enters the alarm area.
- The target quickly cuts into the alarm area from a non-alarm area.

Door Open Warning (DOW)

Door open warning (DOW): When the vehicle is stationary or moving at a speed below 5 km/h, DOW will detects the area behind the vehicle.

When it detects objects approaching from the side rear and collision risks when opening the door, it alerts the driver and passengers through the side mirrors and driver display not to open the door to avoid a collision.

Detection area



01 DOW detection area.

Detectable objects of DOW:

- Four-wheeled vehicles.
- Two-wheeled vehicles.
- Fast-moving pedestrians.

RCTA may fail to recognize the following targets (including but not limited to) and may not issue alert:

- Bicycles, motorcycles, electric bicycles, tricycles, etc.
- Pedestrians (especially children), etc.

The following targets may not be detected correctly, including but not limited to:

- Stationary or low-moving vehicles or objects.
- Irregularly shaped vehicles, accident vehicles, etc.
- Objects directly behind the vehicle.
- Animals and other non-vehicle objects.

WARNING

- DOW is for driving assist and cannot replace your observation. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, staying focused on surroundings, keeping proper distance from other vehicles or obstacles, and complying with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- DOW may not function properly in all driving, traffic, weather, or road conditions.
- DOW only functions normally when the vehicle is powered on (for power on operation and status, please refer for **Vehicle Power On**). After powering off the vehicle (for power off operation and status, please refer to **Vehicle Power Off**), please observe the road conditions behind and ensure no collision risks before opening the door.

DOW warning label

If the system detects a targeting approaching from side rear when the door is unlocked, the side mirror warning lights will remain on and the driver display will display alarm animations. If the driver or passenger opens the door on that side, the side mirror warning light will start flashing and the driver display will display a prompt and emit a warning sound to remind the driver or passenger of the collision risk when opening the door.

CAUTION

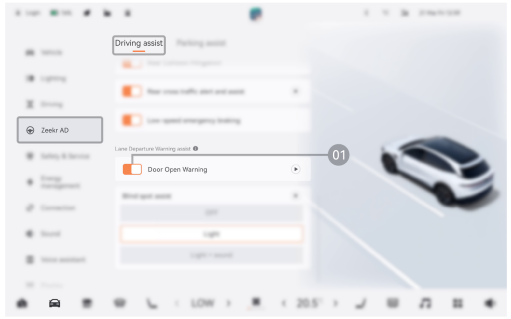
- Do not affix any objects in the area of the side mirror warning light, and keep that area clean to avoid affecting DOW.

NOTE

- DOW can only provide assist and may not detect all pedestrians, cyclists, or vehicles in every situation.
- When short-pressing the door unlock button to open the door, if DOW is triggered, the door will remain closed. After ensuring no danger behind the vehicle, you can press the door unlock button again (within 10 s) to open the door.

Setting DOW

You can enable/disable DOW on the **Zeekr AD-Driving assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable DOW.

Limitations of DOW

WARNING

- If sensors are limited, DOW may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** for the limitations and maintenance of sensors.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may cause DOW to fail to operate as expected:

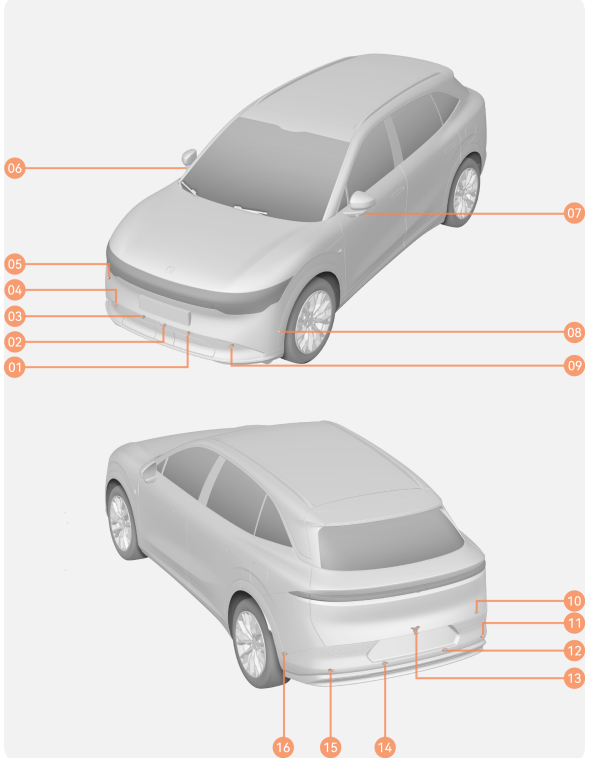
- Extreme weather such as high temperatures and low temperatures.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, crosswinds, haze, and sandstorms.
- Strong light, reflections, darkness (poor lighting), or poor visibility.
- Special scenarios such as traffic incidents and roadworks.
- Roads with sharp bends, inclines, bumps, unpaved surfaces, potholes, mud, slippery or icy surfaces, extensive shadow, slopes, and very wide or very narrow lanes.
- Sensor is damaged, dirty, or blocked.
- Small targets (pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- Stationary or slow-moving objects (vehicles, pedestrians, etc.).
- The detected object is moving too fast.
- The detected object partially enters the alarm area.
- The detected object quickly cuts into the alarm area from a non-alarm area.

Parking Assist System

Parking Assist Sensor

Locations of parking assist sensors

The vehicle is equipped with multiple parking assist sensors (hereinafter referred to as sensors), which detect targets within their detection range and provide necessary information for related functions.



01 Front parking assist radar - front bumper left middle.

02 360° view camera - front bumper.

03 Front parking assist radar - front bumper right middle.

04 Front parking assist radar - front bumper right corner.

05 Front parking assist radar - front bumper right.

06 360° view camera - right side mirror.

07 360° view camera - left side mirror.

08 Front parking assist radar - front bumper left.

09 Front parking assist radar - front bumper left corner.

10 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper right.

11 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper right corner.

12 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper right middle.

13 360° view camera - rear bumper.

14 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper left middle.

15 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper left corner.

16 Rear parking assist radar - rear bumper left.

CAUTION

- Do not install non-original accessories such as fenders, bumper strips, tape, or decals on or around the sensors. When applying film to your vehicle, please leave openings for the sensors, otherwise it may cause abnormal sensor alarms or malfunctions.
- When dirt or snow accumulates on the sensor surface, a warning message may be displayed on the driver display. After removing dirt or snow, you can power on the vehicle again. If the warning message on the driver display does not disappear, please park the vehicle in a safe area and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.
- Professional equipment and technicians are required for sensor maintenance or replacement. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for related operations. Do not replace parts by yourself.

Limitations of parking assist sensors

Parking assist sensors have certain limitations:

- If the parking assist sensors are blocked by objects such as dust, leaves, snow, or ice, it may cause the parking assist to issue false warning signals.
- Driving on a steep slope may cause the parking assist sensors to issue false alarms.
- Parking assist sensors may fail to detect suspended obstacles.
- Parking assist sensors may fail to respond promptly to animals, small vehicles (such as tricycles), irregularly shaped vehicles, cyclists, crossing or oncoming moving objects (pedestrians, animals, vehicles), or objects on the side of the vehicle.
- Parking assist sensors cannot detect objects made of specific materials or people wearing clothes made of specific fabrics.
- Parking assist sensors may fail to detect lower objects (such as chains, wire mesh, bushes, edges of pillars, narrow surfaces, smooth slopes, parking locks, parking signs, etc.).
- Obstacles that parking assist sensors cannot recognize (such as parking lot access barriers, trees, grass, chains, ropes, wall pillars, fences, low obstacles, absorptive objects, reflective objects) may result in false alarms or missed detections. Please always pay attention to the surroundings to avoid accidents.
- Parking assist sensors will not detect flat objects on the ground, objects under the bumper, or objects that are too close or too far from the vehicle.
- Do not install non-original accessories such as fenders or bumper strips, as they may cause parking assist sensor malfunctions or breakdown.
- The parking assist camera has a limited field of view. Please observe the surroundings when parking to ensure safety.
- Strong sunlight, reflections, low light, or sudden changes in brightness may affect the detection function of the parking assist camera.
- The parking assist camera image adjusts adaptively based on the ambient brightness. When the ambient brightness is insufficient, the quality of camera image displayed on the CSD may reduce.
- If the brightness of the CSD is low, the quality of the parking assist camera image may reduce.
- Please pay close attention to the surroundings in harsh weather conditions, as the surface of the parking assist camera may be covered with water or affected, leading to distorted images or delayed responses.
- Attaching any objects (such as tape or decals) to the parking assist camera and sensors may affect the functionality of the parking assist and related systems.
- Due to the installation position of the parking assist sensors, obstacles outside the wheel trajectory in the direction of travel

may fail to be detected when the vehicle is not driving in a non-straight line.

- The detection of parking assist sensors may be affected by certain scenarios or traffic environments (such as roads with guardrails, inside tunnels, vehicles entering/exiting, sharp turns, continuous turns, narrow or winding roads, steep slopes, intersections with pedestrians, construction zones, etc.).
- Strong sunlight, reflections, or low light conditions may make it difficult to see visual warning signals and may affect the detection function of the parking assist camera.

WARNING

- The parking assist camera is designed to provide convenience and assistance during parking, not to provide parking services. The parking assist camera cannot replace your attention and judgment. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Before reversing, if you notice that a child or object suddenly disappears from the rear camera view, please recheck. The child or object may have entered the blind spot of the parking assist camera.
- Pay attention to your surroundings while parking, including people or objects that may enter the lane.
- The position of the parking assist sensors may shift when the vehicle is subjected to impact or strong vibration, which may cause degraded system performance and in severe cases, may cause the system to issue a fault warning. If any abnormalities occur, please contact the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.

CAUTION

- Please clean the parking assist sensors regularly to ensure their proper functioning. When cleaning the vehicle, use a small stream of water to briefly rinse the surface of the parking assist sensors, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm to avoid damaging the sensors.

NOTE

- Parking assist sensors are susceptible to radio interference. When the vehicle is near communication base stations or other areas with strong electromagnetic radiation, the parking assist sensors may fail to function properly.
- In certain environments, the parking assist sensors may issue unexpected warning signals, which may be caused by external sound sources using the same ultrasonic frequency as the system. These sound sources may include other vehicles' horns, wet tires rolling on asphalt, pneumatic brakes, motorcycle exhaust pipes, other vehicles equipped with similar ultrasonic systems, etc. Such warning signals do not indicate a fault in the system.
- Rainy or wet road surfaces may cause the parking assist radar to trigger false alarms.

360° View

360° view system provides a 360° panoramic view through parking assist cameras and displays the view on the CSD, to help you see the conditions around the vehicle.

Activating 360° view

You can activate 360° view in the following ways:

- Click in CSD control panel to activate 360° view.

- When the steering linkage function is turned on in 360° view settings, 360° view will be activated when the driver activates the turn signal at a vehicle speed below 30 km/h.
- When the obstacle detection function is turned on in 360° view settings, 360° view will be activated when PDC detects an object within a certain distance.
- Switch to Reverse (R) to activate the 360° view.
- Activate the 360° view using the voice assistant.
- Activate the 360° view using the 360° view button on the left side of steering wheel.

WARNING

- 360° view is for parking assist only, and you should still pay attention to your surroundings.
- The actual distance of people/objects/obstacles might be closer than that displayed on CSD.
- The cameras have blind spots, and within these blind spots, objects or people around will not be detected.

Disabling 360° view

You can disable 360° view in the following ways:

- If 360° view is activated by switching to Reverse (R), it will automatically exit when you switch back to Drive (D) and accelerate to above 12 km/h.
- If 360° view is activated through other means, it will automatically exit when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h.
- You can also click ×or engage in **Park (P)** to exit 360° view.

360° view interface

In the 360° view interface, you can check the surroundings of the vehicle or display the 2D tracery and plan or 3D car model.

- **Standard mode:** The image of vehicle surroundings is displayed in this mode. You can click or swipe the image area to switch between the left and right images.
- **3D mode:** The surroundings of the vehicle is displayed in 3D view. You can swipe the 3D car model in the image area to select 3D view.
- **Hub mode:** The images around the front and rear wheel hubs are displayed in this mode.

Setting 360° view

Click in the CSD 360° view interface to set the following functions.

- **Assist lines:** When this function is enabled, the auxiliary lane markings will be displayed in the image area of 360° view interface.
- **Transparent chassis:** When this function is enabled, half-transparent car will be displayed on the CSD. It allows you to view obstacles under the vehicle.
- **Steering linkage:** When this function is enabled, when the driver toggles the left/right turn signal stalk at a speed below 30 km/h, the system automatically switches to 3D display mode and displays a 3D left/right view in the image area.
- **Obstacle detection:** When this function is enabled, triggering parking radar warning will activate 360° view.
- **Select display view:** When the display view is set to floating, a floating window will automatically pop up on CSD to display the

vehicle status in a top view when steering linkage and obstacle detection are activated. When display view is set to full screen, the vehicle status top view will be displayed in full screen.

NOTE

- The steering linkage function cannot be used when the vehicle is in Reverse (R).
- The angle and position of the 360° view floating window cannot be switched.
- When 360° view is displayed in floating window, click ✕ to close the window, or click other areas in the window to enter the 360° view full-screen interface.
- The 360° view and parking assist share the same interface on CSD. For more information about parking assist, please refer to **Parking Assist**.

Limitations of 360° view

NOTE

- If the parking assist sensors are limited, 360° view may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Parking Assist Sensors**.
- For more information about limitations of 360° view, please refer to **Parking Assist**.

Parking Distance Control (PDC)

Parking Distance Control (PDC) uses parking radar sensors to detect obstacles in front, behind, and to the sides of the vehicle when the vehicle is moving at low speed, and prompts the distance to the obstacles through images and sounds.

PDC will be automatically activated when the vehicle is running at a speed below 12 km/h. When the vehicle is moving forward and the parking radar detects obstacles in front and to the side of the vehicle, an alert will be triggered. When the vehicle is moving backward and the parking radar detects obstacles in front of, behind, and to the side of the vehicle, an alert will be triggered. The alert stops when the obstacle leaves the detection area.

WARNING

- PDC is designed to provide assistance information when the vehicle is moving at low speed, not to replace your observations and actions (such as carefully observing the surroundings, checking the outside situation through mirrors, and getting off the vehicle to check when necessary). You must stay focused on the surroundings when using PDC.
- You should always comply with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules, and bear full responsibility for safe parking; please do not rely solely on PDC for parking.
- Before reversing, if you notice that a child or object suddenly disappears from the rear camera view, please get off and check. The child or object may have entered the blind spot of the parking assist camera.
- Pay attention to your surroundings while parking, including people or objects that may enter the parking area.
- The position of the parking assist sensors may shift when the vehicle is subjected to impact or strong vibration, which may cause degraded system performance and in severe cases, may cause the system to issue a fault warning. If any abnormalities occur, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center immediately.

CAUTION

- Please clean the parking assist sensors regularly to ensure their proper functioning. When cleaning the vehicle, use a small stream of water to briefly rinse the surface of the parking assist sensors, maintaining a proper distance to avoid damaging the sensors.

NOTE

- PDC will automatically exits when the vehicle is shifted to Park (P) or when vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h.
- When the vehicle is shifted to Drive (D) or Neutral (N), only parking assist sensors at the front and front sides of the vehicle operate.
- When the vehicle is shifted to Reverse (R), all sensors on the vehicle will operate.
- For parking assist sensor location information, please refer to **Parking Assist Sensors**.

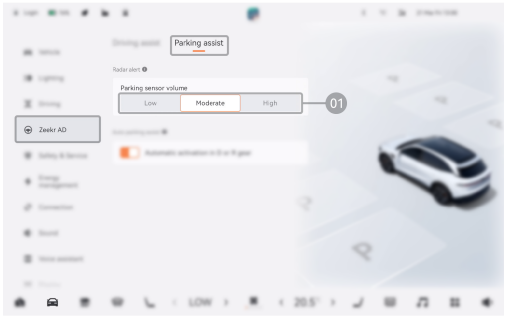
When the parking radar system is activated and detects an obstacle, the driver display will display the position and distance of the obstacle. Radar wave patterns will be displayed in the area corresponding to the obstacle. Green waves indicate approaching, yellow waves indicate collision risk, and red waves indicate imminent collision. The distances to the nearest obstacles in front and behind the vehicle are displayed above and below the car model, respectively. The system will also emit an alarm sound; the closer the obstacle, the higher the alarm frequency. The alarm will become continuous in case of imminent collision.

NOTE

- There may be a delay in the PDC alarm when the vehicle approaches an obstacle at high speed.

Setting PDC volume

You can set PDC volume on the **-Zeekr AD-Parking assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to set the parking assist radar volume (low, medium, high).

NOTE

- After muting the PDC, switch back to Reverse (R) or click the unmute button to restore the parking radar warning sound.

PDC detection range

Detection area	Detection range (m)
Front center	1.2
Front sides	0.7
Vehicle sides	0.5
Rear sides	0.9
Rear center	1.8

Limitations of PDC

WARNING

- If the parking assist sensors are limited, PDC may fail to function normally. Please refer to **Parking Assist Sensors**.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to PDC performance decline or failure:

- Do not install non-original accessories such as fenders or bumper strips, as they may cause parking assist sensor to be faulty or affected.
- Parking assist sensors are susceptible to radio or electromagnetic interference. When the vehicle is near communication base stations or other areas with strong electromagnetic radiation, the parking assist sensors may fail to function properly.
- Attaching any objects (such as tape or decals) to the parking assist sensors may affect the functionality of the parking assist and related systems.
- The detection of parking assist sensors may be affected by certain scenarios or traffic environments (such as roads with guardrails, inside tunnels, vehicles entering/exiting, sharp turns, continuous turns, narrow or winding roads, steep slopes, intersections with pedestrians, construction zones, etc.).

WARNING

The sensors have limited recognition capability and range. Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may cause PDC to fail to give alarms, so please pay attention to the surroundings and operate cautiously:

- Parking assist sensors cannot detect suspended obstacles high above the ground.
- Parking assist sensors cannot detect net-shaped barriers like barbed wires, ropes, and blocking net.
- Parking assist sensors cannot detect vehicles with a high chassis.
- Parking assist sensors cannot detect flat objects on the ground, objects under the bumper, or objects too close or too far from the vehicle.
- Parking assist sensors may fail to accurately detect objects made of certain materials or people wearing clothing made of certain fabrics.
- Parking assist sensors may fail to detect certain uniquely shaped obstacles (poles, small trees, curbstones, etc.).
- Parking assist sensors may fail to respond promptly to animals, small vehicles (such as tricycles), irregularly shaped vehicles, cyclists, crossing or oncoming moving objects (pedestrians, animals, vehicles), or objects on the side of the vehicle.
- Other objects that parking assist sensors may not detect (chains, narrow surfaces, smooth slopes, parking locks, grass, wall columns, fences, low obstacles, etc.).

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may cause PDC to give false alarms:

- Parking assist sensors are blocked by objects such as dust, leaves, snow, or ice.
- The vehicle travels down or up steep slopes.
- The vehicle is on uneven surfaces such as rough asphalt, cement, cobblestone roads, or road cracks.
- High-frequency radio or antenna is installed on the vehicle or used nearby.
- External sound sources from other vehicles using the same ultrasonic frequency as the system.
- Heavy rain or flooded roads.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

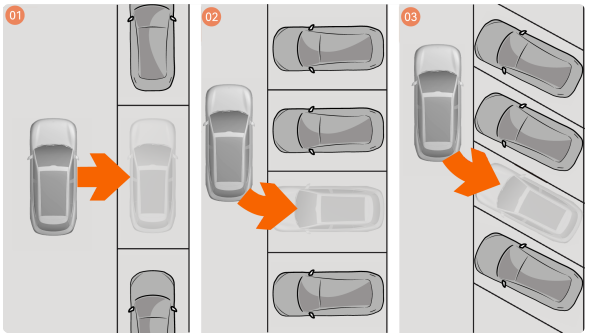
The automatic parking assist (APA) function uses driving assist sensors and parking assist sensors to detect parking space and surrounding obstacles. You can select available parking spaces on the CSD, and the system will plan the parking trajectory and control the vehicle to automatically park into the space, achieving automatic parking and horizontal parking exit functions.

WARNING

- APA is only for parking assist and cannot cope with all traffic, weather, and road conditions. Please pay attention to the surrounding environment, maintain appropriate following distances and vehicle speed, brake in time, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time.
- You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Do not use APA on sharp turns, steep slopes, icy or slippery roads, or in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, or sandstorm.
- When using APA, you should stay focused on vehicle operation, observe the surrounding, and be prepared to interrupt or end the parking process at any time (by depressing the brake pedal or rotating the steering wheel) and take over the vehicle promptly.
- To ensure safety, please master the safety usage skills of APA. It is recommended to carefully read and understand the contents of this manual before using APA.

Usage scenarios of APA

APA supports horizontal, vertical, and angled parking spaces with clear and complete parking lines and good lighting.



01 Horizontal parking space.

02 Vertical parking space.

03 Angled parking space.

NOTE

- Parking spaces must have at least three visible lines or curbs; APA may fail in garages, such as those without three visible parking lines.
- When searching for parking spaces, please ensure that the vehicle is 0.5-1.5 m (can be calibrated) away from adjacent parking spaces, otherwise APA may fail to recognize the parking space.

Usage conditions of APA

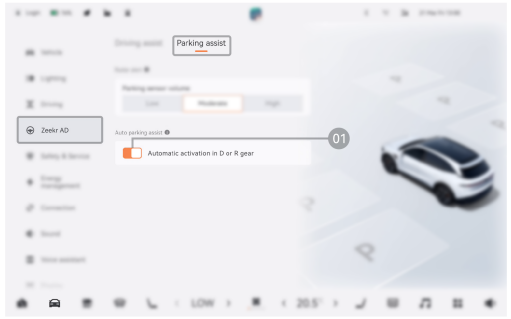
The vehicle moves at a low speed and searches for available parking spaces. If the driving speed is too fast, APA may not be able to accurately detect the parking space.

The following conditions (including but not limited to) must be met to activate APA:

- Doors are closed.
- Trunk is closed.
- Front hood is closed.
- Charging hatch is closed.
- Side mirrors are unfolded.

Setting APA

You can enable/disable automatic activation in D or R gear on the -**Zeekr AD**-**Parking assist** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the automatic activation of parking in D or R gear.

After enabling the automatic activation of APA in D or R gear, you can activate APA by switching gears when it is not activated:

- Automatic activation of parking in D or R gear: When the system detects an available parking space, after the driver stops the vehicle and shifts from Drive (D) to Reverse (R) or from Reverse (R) to Drive (D), APA will be activated automatically and enter the automatic parking interface.
- Automatic activation of exiting in D gear: If the previous parking process is automatic parking and the vehicle has not moved since, when the driver shifts from Park (P) to Drive (D), APA will be activated automatically and enter the automatic exiting interface.

WARNING

- The automatic activation of APA in D or R gear is for convenient activation of the parking function; you should still pay attention to the surrounding during parking.

Enabling APA

You can enable APA in the following ways:

- You can click -**APA** on the CSD to enter the APA interface.
- Add APA shortcut icon to the sidebar of the CSD car model interface, then click to enter the APA interface.
- Slowly swipe down from the top of CSD to open the drop-down menu, then click the **APA** button to enter the APA interface.
- Set the steering wheel shortcut button to APA, then click the button to enter the APA interface.

Using APA

1 Enable APA using any of the above methods.

2 Drive the vehicle to search for available parking spaces. When an available parking space is found, the system will emit a prompt sound, and the available parking space will be displayed on CSD.

3 Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary, select the parking space recommended by the system or other available parking spaces, click **Start parking**, then release brake pedal, and the vehicle will automatically park into the selected space.

WARNING

- Please release the brake pedal after a related prompt appears on CSD, otherwise, the vehicle may slide backward.
- After clicking **Start parking**, if the vehicle fails to start automatic parking and slides backward, please depress the brake pedal immediately to stop the vehicle and search for parking spaces again after ensuring safety.

CAUTION

- Only click **Start parking** when the location and surrounding are appropriate for APA to determine the suitable driving path. If APA fails to determine a suitable driving path, you can look for other parking spaces or park manually.
- APA may fail to accurately identify the height of wheel chocks. Please pay attention to the position of wheel chocks during parking to avoid scraping and damaging the vehicle.

4 After APA controls the vehicle to park into the target parking space, the system prompts "Parking complete", the vehicle enables EPB and shifts to Park (P).

WARNING

- APA may not always detect objects in the parking space. Please visually inspect and confirm that the parking space is suitable and safe.
- The vehicle may occupy the opposite lane, please continuously monitor the surrounding environment while parking to prevent collisions.
- Before entering the parking space, please confirm that the parking space is available and has no obstacles. The system may falsely identify the parking space as available if there are unrecognizable or misrecognized obstacles or undetected obstacles located deeper in the space.
- After parking starts, please take both hands off the steering wheel and ensure your body is out of the steering wheel's operational range to avoid injury.
- During parking, please pay attention to the surrounding and be prepared to brake to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.
- When APA is activated, please pay attention to the voice and textual prompts of APA.
- APA may exit in complex scenarios, so please pay attention to the road conditions and be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time.
- APA recognition may fail or be inaccurate when the obstacles are beyond its detection capabilities (potholes, holes, thin poles, parking lot access barriers, reflective objects, wave-absorbing objects, irregular objects, diamond-shaped objects, low objects, objects below the ground, very thin objects, barbed wire, fences, fluffy snow, stones, thin columns, ropes, suspended objects, tires, crouching or lying persons, children, shopping carts, etc.), so please pay attention to the surroundings to avoid accidents or risks of object damage.

- When using APA, the vehicle cannot recognize double amber lines, solid lines, road signs, traffic signs, etc., so please avoid violating traffic rules.
- APA may fail to effectively perform emergency braking to avoid collisions with crossing moving obstacles (such as pedestrians).
- APA may fail to respond effectively to oncoming moving objects and objects on the side of the vehicle.
- APA may fail to respond promptly to obstacles suddenly appear around the vehicle (pedestrians, animals, motor vehicles, or non-motor vehicles).
- APA cannot recognize vehicles with non-continuous solid shapes (large trucks, tankers, trailers, forklift arms, etc.).
- APA may mistakenly identify tire tracks, road boundary lines, ground cracks, shadows, bicycle lines, flower bed boundaries, or other lines as parking lines, so it is recommended to use APA in scenes with clear parking lines.

NOTE

- When using APA, you can actively take over the steering wheel or depress the brake pedal to control the vehicle at any time.

Pausing APA

To pause APA, simply depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a stop.

Release the brake pedal to resume APA control of the vehicle.

Canceling APA

You can rotate the steering wheel, shift gears, or click **Cancel** on CSD to cancel parking.

Limitations of APA

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to APA automatic exit. In this case, please take over the vehicle:

- Frequent gear shifts during parking.
- Paused more than twice.
- Paused for more than 30 s.
- Parking timed out.
- Parking system fault.
- Active safety feature triggered.
- A door open.
- Poor visibility due to adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, sandstorm, etc.
- Slope is too steep.
- Poor visibility due to night or dim lighting.
- Battery level is too low.
- Parking space is too narrow, posing a risk of scratches.

WARNING

APA will be canceled or unavailable under the following working conditions, including but not limited to:

- Vehicle runs forward at a speed over 30 km/h.
- Any door is open.
- Vehicle is not in READY state.
- Vehicle in car wash mode.
- Super power saving mode is activated.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- Severe weather.
- Tow mode is activated.

WARNING

APA may fail to brake or decelerate the vehicle in the following situation (including but not limited to), please take over the vehicle:

- Columns on both sides of the parking space.
- Fences, higher walls, road lamps, trees, or bushes next to the parking space.
- Work cars, engineering vehicles, irregular-shaped vehicles, or accident vehicles near the vehicle.
- Overhead obstacles near the vehicle, such as charging points, fire boxes, spare tires, rear end of trucks, half-open roll-up doors, etc.
- Thin, sharp, and low obstacles near the vehicle, such as chains, barbed wire, sharp objects, low stone piers, etc.
- Irregular-shaped obstacles near the vehicle, such as fire doors, shopping carts, towing hooks, irregular obstacles, etc.
- Negative obstacles near the vehicle, such as pits, ditches, downward steps, cliff roads, etc.
- Fast-moving objects approaching nearby.
- Low surface obstacles near the vehicle.

WARNING

When the vehicle encounters the following situations, the APA may fail to function as expected in the following situations (including but not limited to). Please do not use APA:

- A heavy steering wheel cover is installed on the steering wheel.
- A trailer is connected to the rear of the vehicle.
- Snow chains or spare tires are installed on the vehicle.
- The loaded objects protrude from the vehicle.
- Non-original tires or abnormal tire pressure.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions (including but not limited to) may lead to inaccurate sensor recognition of obstacles, which will affect APA performance and may even cause APA to exit:

- The installation position of sensor is changed.
- The sensor is blocked or dirty.
- The parking space is of unconventional size or shape.
- Cylindrical, square, and other shaped columns near the parking space.
- Worn, unclear, or blocked parking lines, or overlapped old and new lines.
- Dark surrounding environment, such as dawn, dust, or night.
- Parking spaces at corners.
- Parking spaces with obstacles, such as moving obstacles (pedestrians, animals, etc.).
- Under strong sunlight or mottled tree shadows.
- Obstacles of similar color to the ground.
- The sensor is under direct sunlight.
- Severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, fog, haze, and sandstorms.
- Water, dust, minor scratches, oil stains, dirt, wipers, freezing, snowfall, etc. on the sensor.
- Wet roads.
- Sensor performance decline due to extreme weather conditions such as high temperatures and extreme cold.
- Affected by other electrical devices or systems generating ultrasonic waves.

For more limitations of APA, please refer to **Driving Assist Sensors** and **Parking Assist**.

NOTE

- When using APA to park the vehicle in a space right next to the curb, the path set by the system may exceed the curb, so be prepared to take over the vehicle at any time to prevent the wheels from being damaged by raised shoulders.
- Using non-original tires or tires of incorrect pressures may affect APA performance.
- When using APA, if the vehicle cannot recognize traffic signs, the driver should check whether parking is allowed on the current section to avoid violating traffic regulations.

Air conditioning

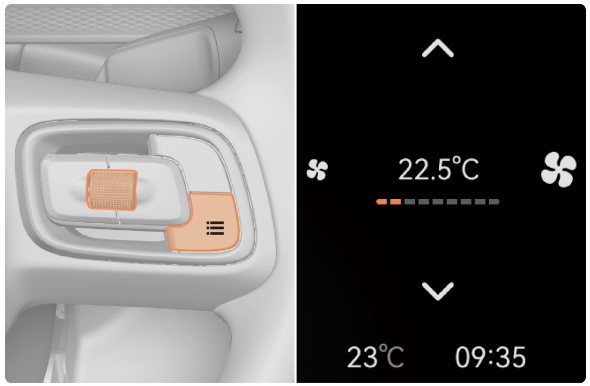
Turning on/off A/C

You can turn on/off the A/C in the following ways:

- Turn on/off A/C through the steering wheel custom button.
- Turn on/off A/C through the CSD.
- Turn on/off A/C through the smart switch.
- Turn on/off A/C through the ZEEKR APP.

Turning on/off A/C through steering wheel custom button

Press ☰ in the right button area of the steering wheel to enter the menu interface of the driver display, where the A/C temperature is displayed as the temperature set on the CSD. Press the roller to turn the A/C on/off.



Turning on/off A/C through CSD

Click in **A/C control** on the CSD to enter the front seat A/C control interface. Turn on/off the A/C in the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to turn on/off the front seat A/C.

02 Click to enter the rear seat A/C control interface.

Click - in **A/C control** on the CSD to enter the rear seat A/C control interface. Turn on/off the A/C on the rear seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to turn on/off the rear seat A/C.

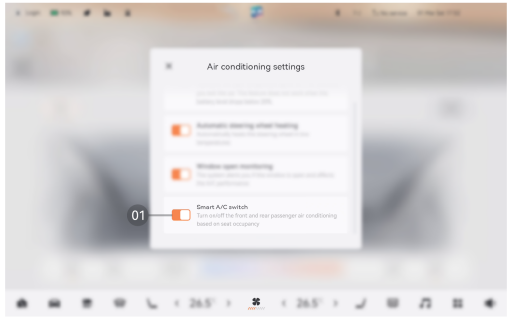
02 Click to enter the front seat A/C control interface.

NOTE

- You can also turn on/off the A/C by long-pressing the temperature control button or on the bottom navigation bar of the CSD.

Turning on/off A/C by enabling smart switch

Click - in **A/C control** on the CSD to enter the A/C settings interface. Enable/disable the smart A/C switch on the A/C settings interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the smart A/C switch function.

NOTE

- Once the smart A/C switch function is enabled, it can turn on/off the A/C for the front passenger seat or rear seat based on the presence of passengers.

Turning on/off A/C through ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click **Interior temperature** to enter A/C interface.

2 Click to turn on/off the A/C.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or pets in the vehicle alone; the cabin active temperature control system will not protect any living beings from heat injury or death.

NOTE

- After the A/C starts running, the **Turn on A/C** button switches to **Turn off A/C** button; click the **Turn off A/C** button to stop the A/C; click ⚙ to change the A/C settings.
- Once the cabin active temperature control system is enabled, it will continuously monitor the cabin temperature for 24 hours after you leave the vehicle, keeping the cabin temperature below 40°C.
- The cabin active temperature control system will be unavailable when the power battery level drops to 20% or below.
- After the A/C is on, it will restore to the status when it was turned off last time.
- Click on an area other than the A/C control panel to close the A/C control window.

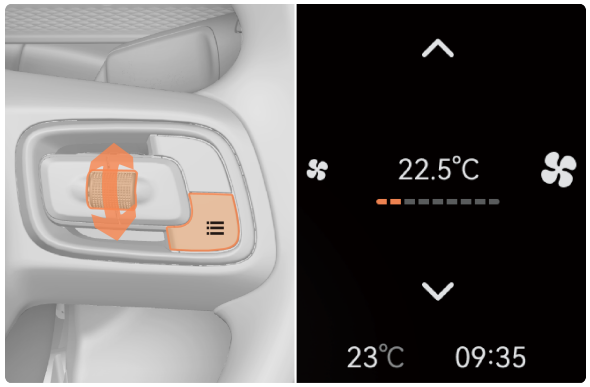
Adjusting A/C Temperature

You can adjust the A/C temperature in the following ways:

- Adjust the A/C temperature through the steering wheel custom button.
- Adjust the A/C temperature through the CSD.

Adjusting A/C temperature through steering wheel custom button

Press ☰ in the right button area of the steering wheel to enter the menu interface of the driver display, then slide the roller up/down to adjust the A/C temperature.



Adjusting A/C temperature through CSD

Adjusting front seat A/C temperature

You can set or synchronize the driver/front passenger seat A/C temperature through the driver/front passenger seat A/C temperature menu of the CSD.



01 Slide the driver side A/C temperature adjustment area to adjust driver seat A/C temperature.

02 Slide the front passenger side A/C temperature adjustment area to adjust front passenger seat A/C temperature.

03 Click the front passenger side A/C icon > to increase the temperature of front passenger seat A/C.

04 Click the front passenger side A/C icon < to decrease the temperature of front passenger seat A/C.

05 Click the driver side A/C icon > to increase the temperature of the driver seat A/C.

06 Click the driver side A/C icon < to decrease the temperature of the driver seat A/C.

07 Click **"Sync"** to synchronize the temperature of the driver seat and front passenger seat.

NOTE

- After enabling temperature synchronization, the temperature of front passenger seat and rear seat A/C will be synchronized as driver seat A/C temperature.
- After enabling temperature synchronization, adjusting front passenger seat or rear seat A/C temperature will cause temperature synchronization to exit.

Adjusting rear seat A/C temperature

1 You can enter the rear seat A/C control interface through the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to enter the rear seat A/C control interface.

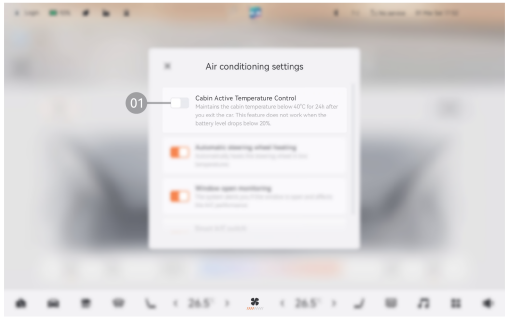
2 Adjust the rear seat A/C temperature on the rear seat A/C temperature control panel.



01 Slide the slider/click the temperature position to adjust the rear seat A/C temperature.

Cabin active temperature control

You can turn on/off the cabin active temperature control through the A/C settings interface.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the cabin active temperature control system.

WARNING

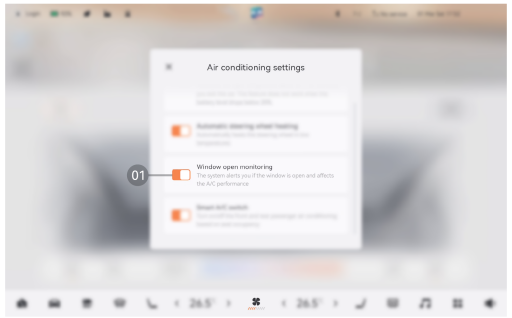
- Do not leave children or pets in the vehicle alone; the cabin active temperature control system will not protect any living beings from heat injury or death.

NOTE

- Once the cabin active temperature control system is enabled, it will continuously monitor the cabin temperature for 24 hours after you leave the vehicle, keeping the cabin temperature below 40°C.
- The cabin active temperature control system will be unavailable when the power battery level drops to 20% or below.

Window open monitoring

You can enable/disable the window open monitoring function through the A/C settings interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the window open monitoring function.

NOTE

- When the window open monitoring function is enabled, the system will alert the driver if it detects open windows affecting the A/C and ask whether to close the windows.

Adjusting A/C Airflow

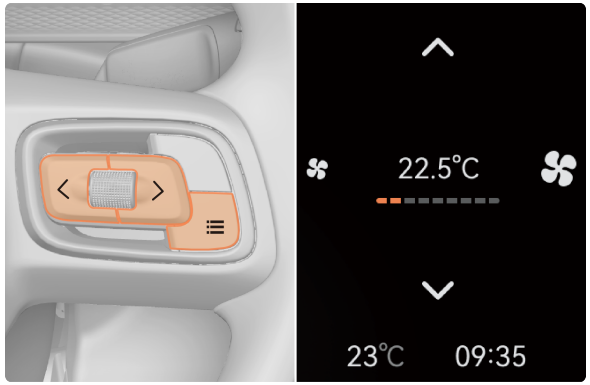
You can adjust the A/C airflow in the following ways:

- Adjust the A/C airflow through the steering wheel custom button.

- Adjust the A/C airflow through the CSD.
- Manually adjust the rear seat A/C airflow.

Adjusting A/C airflow through steering wheel custom button

Press ☰ in the right button area of the steering wheel to enter the menu interface on the driver display, then press the left/right button on the right side of steering wheel to decrease/increase the A/C airflow.



Adjusting A/C airflow through CSD

You can adjust the A/C airflow through the CSD.



01 Click to increase the A/C airflow.

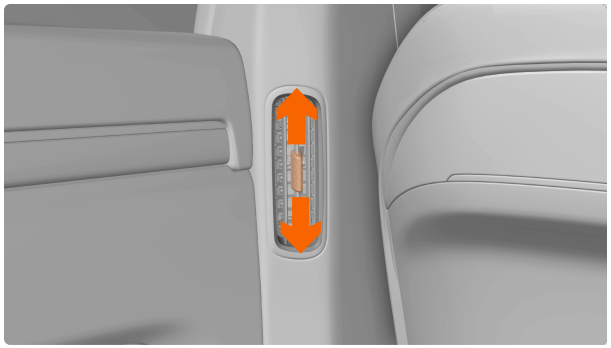
02 Slide the airflow bar to adjust the A/C airflow.

03 Click to decrease the A/C airflow.

NOTE

- The A/C will turn off with the airflow.

Manually adjusting rear seat A/C airflow



Move the tab clip up and down to adjust the airflow of the vents.

A/C Mode

The A/C has AUTO mode, A/C mode, MAX mode, and ECO mode. You can enable the corresponding A/C mode based on your needs and the ambient temperature to achieve a comfortable cabin environment.

Setting A/C mode through CSD

You can set the A/C mode through the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the A/C mode.

02 Click the button to turn on/off the A/C auto mode.

03 Click to switch between recirculation/fresh air/auto circulation mode.

04 Click the button to turn on/off the A/C ECO mode.

05 Click the button to set the steering wheel heating level.

06 Click to turn on/off the MAX mode.

Turning on/off rear seat A/C AUTO mode

1 Click in **A/C control** on the CSD to enter the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to enter the rear seat A/C control interface.

2 Turn on/off the rear seat A/C AUTO mode in the rear seat A/C control interface.



01 Click the button to turn on the rear seat A/C auto mode.

NOTE

- Manually selecting other blowing modes when the AUTO mode is on will cause the rear seat A/C AUTO mode to exit.
- When AUTO mode is on, the system will automatically control the airflow temperature, airflow distribution, and blowing speed based on the internal and external temperature, lighting, and the status of doors and windows, achieving comfort control while maintaining indoor air quality.
- When A/C mode is on, the system will start cooling when the set temperature is lower than the ambient temperature.
- When MAX mode is on, the system will set to the lowest temperature and maximum fan speed for quick cooling. You can operate other A/C functions to exit this mode.
- When ECO mode is on, the system will enter the power-saving state, reducing the cooling and dehumidifying effects.

Adjusting A/C Blowing Mode

Adjusting front seat A/C blowing mode

You can adjust the A/C blowing mode on the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to set the A/C airflow to the front passenger's head.

02 Click to set the A/C airflow to the front passenger's feet.

03 Click to set the A/C airflow to the front windshield.

04 Click to set the A/C airflow to the driver's feet.

05 Click to set the A/C airflow to the driver's head.

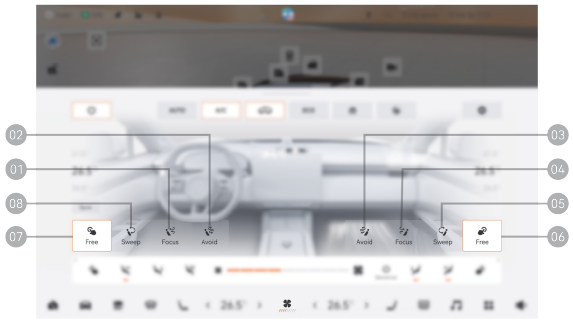
NOTE

- When the blowing mode is on, the corresponding icon will light up.
- You can click one or multiple A/C blowing mode icons to turn on/off the corresponding front seat A/C blowing modes.
- When the front seat A/C is set to auto mode, the system automatically controls the blowing mode of the front seat A/C. When other blowing modes are set, A/C will exit the automatic blowing direction control of that area.
- The front passenger face-blowing mode and front passenger feet-blowing mode can only be both turned off when A/C is set to air-on-glass mode.
- The air-on-glass mode can only be turned off by enabling a front passenger blowing mode and a driver blowing mode (other than the air-on-glass mode), or by pressing AUTO.

Adjusting blowing mode/angle of front seat A/C

When the driver/front passenger face-blowing mode is enabled, you can click on the driver side or on the front passenger side to open the front seat A/C blowing mode menu and adjust the blowing mode/angle.

- When custom mode is selected for the driver/front passenger seat, you can slide up, down, left, and right to adjust the blowing direction as desired.
- In the front seat A/C blowing mode menu, four blowing modes are available for the driver/front passenger seat: Custom, sweep, focus, and avoid.
- When the head-blowing mode is enabled, at least one air outlet must remain open.



01 Click on the driver side to enable the driver-focus blowing mode.

02 Click on the driver side to enable the driver-avoid blowing mode.

03 Click on the front passenger side to enable the front passenger-avoid blowing mode.

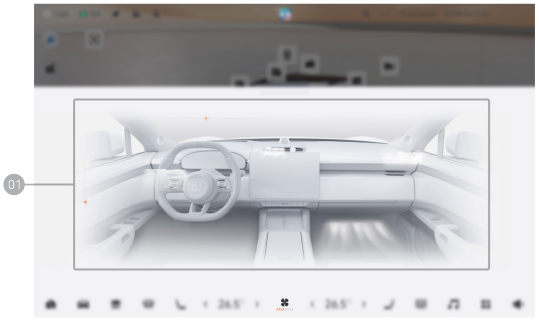
04 Click on the front passenger side to enable the front passenger-focus blowing mode.

05 Click on the front passenger side to enable the front passenger-sweep blowing mode.

06 Click on the front passenger side to enable the front passenger-custom blowing mode.

07 Click on the driver side to enable the driver-custom blowing mode.

08 Click on the driver side to enable the driver-sweep blowing mode.



01 Slide to adjust the blowing direction.

NOTE

- Then, the blowing mode will switch to smart mode.
- After selecting the corresponding blowing mode, the corresponding icon will light up.
- Click the air outlet on the display to open it and double-click the air outlet to close it.

Adjusting rear seat A/C blowing direction on CSD

1 You can enter the rear seat A/C control interface through the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to enter the rear seat A/C control interface.

2 Adjust the rear seat A/C blowing direction on the rear seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to set the A/C airflow to the rear right passenger's head.

02 Click to set the A/C airflow to the rear right passenger's feet.

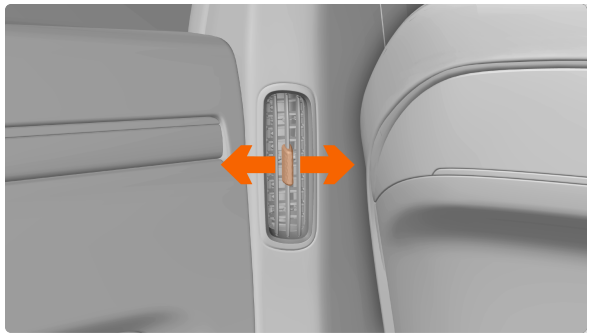
03 Click to set the A/C airflow to the rear left passenger's feet.

04 Click to set the A/C airflow to the rear left passenger's head.

NOTE

- When the blowing direction is enabled, the corresponding icon will light up.
- You can click one or multiple A/C blowing direction buttons to turn on/off the corresponding rear seat A/C blowing directions.
- When the rear seat A/C is set to auto mode, the system automatically controls the blowing direction of the rear seat A/C.

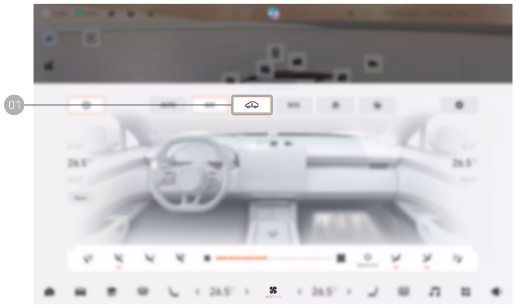
Manually adjusting blowing directions of rear seat A/C



Move the tab clip left and right to adjust the blowing direction of the vents.

Turning on/off recirculation/fresh air/auto circulation mode

You can turn on/off the recirculation/fresh air/auto circulation mode through the front seat A/C control interface.



01 Click to switch between recirculation/fresh air/auto circulation mode.

WARNING

- Do not keep the recirculation mode n on for a long time, as this may lead to poor air quality inside the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the windows are open, long press the recirculation icon to close the corresponding window.
- When auto circulation mode is on, A/C will automatically adjust the circulation damper based on the air quality outside, controlling the amount of air entering the vehicle.

A/C Defrost/Defog

You can enable/disable the defrost/defog function through the CSD.



01 Click in the bottom navigation bar of the CSD to turn on/off the rear defrost/defog.

02 Click in the A/C settings interface to turn on/off the front defrost/defog.

03 Click in the bottom navigation bar of the CSD to turn on/off the front defrost/defog.

WARNING

- For safety, please ensure that there are no ice, snow, or condensation on the front/rear windshield before driving.

NOTE

- Some buttons on the A/C control interface are linked (for example: if the front defrost/fog function is enabled via in the bottom navigation bar of the CSD, **"A/C"** button will be automatically enabled and the airflow will be set to maximum).

Active Refresh Cabin Air System

The function of the active refresh cabin air system is to activate the A/C fresh air mode before the driver enters the vehicle, allowing outside air to be blown into the cabin to keep the interior air fresh. It can also help lower the cabin temperature during hot weather.

After long-time parking (locking the vehicle for over 3 h), the active refresh cabin air system will be automatically activated when the doors are unlocked. Once the doors are opened, the system will stop. If the doors remain closed, the active refresh cabin air system will automatically stop after operating for a certain period.

NOTE

- When the active refresh cabin air system is activated, you may hear the sound of the A/C blower operating at high speed, which is normal.
- The airflow will gradually decrease as the vehicle's operating time increases until the function is deactivated.

Air Quality Management System

The air quality sensor (AQS) can monitor the level of air pollutants outside the vehicle. When the air quality sensor detects that the level of air pollutants outside the vehicle reaches a certain level, the air

intake closes, and recirculation is activated to avoid high concentrations of air pollution.

AQS consists of a multi-level filter and an air quality sensor. The filter can remove smoke and solid particles from the incoming air, keeping the air inside the vehicle healthy and fresh.

The air quality sensor (AQS) can monitor the level of air pollutants outside the vehicle. You can check the working status of AQS through on the status bar of the CSD.

When the A/C blower is turned on, and the circulation mode is set to AUTO circulation or fresh air, AQS will work. Once it detects that the level of air pollutants outside the vehicle (mainly vehicle exhaust) reaches a certain level, the A/C damper will automatically switch from fresh air mode to recirculation (A/C interface will still display recirculation or AUTO circulation) to prevent polluted air from entering.

NOTE

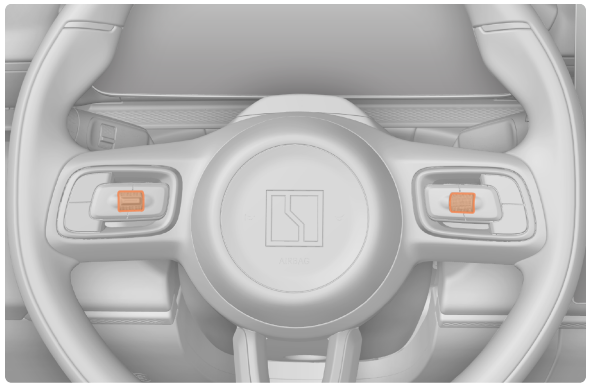
- If the A/C damper has been manually closed (recirculation activated) before AQS detects a high level of air pollutants outside the vehicle, the A/C damper will not automatically switch.

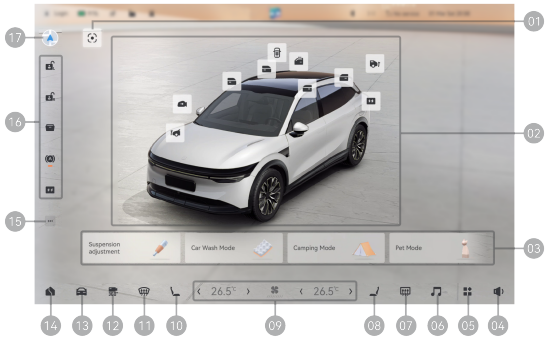
Central display

CSD (CSD)

Many functions of the vehicle can be controlled and adjusted via the CSD. The CSD is a touchscreen and can be operated by touch.

Long press paddle and roller: Long press the steering wheel left paddle and right roller simultaneously for 10 s to reset the CSD and driver display.





01 Switch view: Click to switch to 3D car model view.

02 3D car model and vehicle control: Drag the car model to view in 360° and operate the side mirrors, trunk, and charging hatch.

03 Quick controls: Click to enter the corresponding functions.

04 Volume: Click to adjust volume.

05 APP menu: Click to enter APP interface.

06 Media: Click to enter the media interface.

07 Rear defrost/defog: Click to enable rear defrost/defog.

08 Front passenger seat: Click to enter the seat settings interface; swipe to open the seat comfort function window.

09 **A/C control:** Display information of A/C, click to set A/C functions.

10 **Driver seat:** Click to enter the driver seat settings interface; swipe to open the seat comfort function window.

11 **Front defrost/defog:** Click to enable front defrost/defog.

12 **360° view:** Click to enter 360° view.

13 **Vehicle function:** Click to enter the car settings interface.

14 **Home button:** Click to return to the 3D car model/map interface.

15 **Left control bar custom button:** Click to enter the left shortcut car control editing interface to edit shortcut buttons.

16 **Left shortcut control:** Click to control corresponding functions.

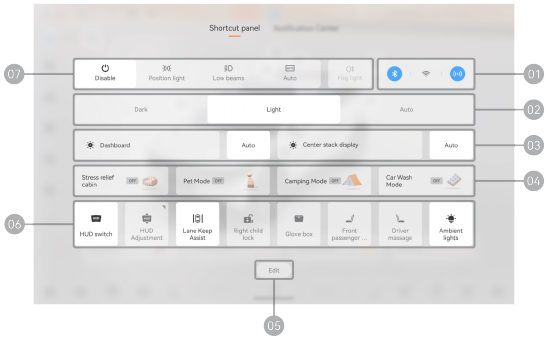
17 **3D car model/map switching button:** Click to switch the main interface to map or 3D car model interface.

NOTE

- You can slowly swipe down from the top of CSD to open the drop-down menu and access more functions.

Drop-down menu interface

You can also swipe down from the top of the screen on any interface to enter the shortcut panel.



01 **Vehicle connection:** You can turn on/off Bluetooth, WLAN, and in-car hotspot.

02 **Display theme:** You can choose the display theme (dark, light, auto).

03 **Brightness adjustment:** Drag to adjust the brightness of driver display and CSD. You can also select auto brightness adjustment.

04 **Scene mode:** You can choose different cabin mode.

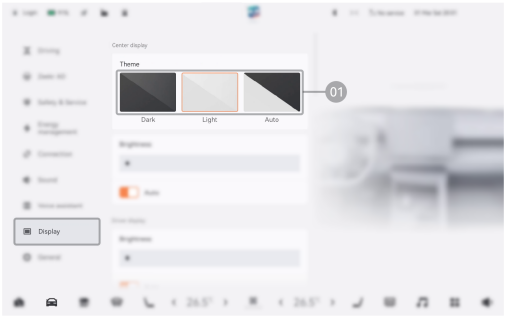
05 **Edit:** Click to enter the shortcut panel editing interface, where you can add or delete shortcut buttons.

06 **Vehicle control:** Display shortcut icons for vehicle control.

07 **Light control:** Click to control vehicle lights.

Adjusting display mode

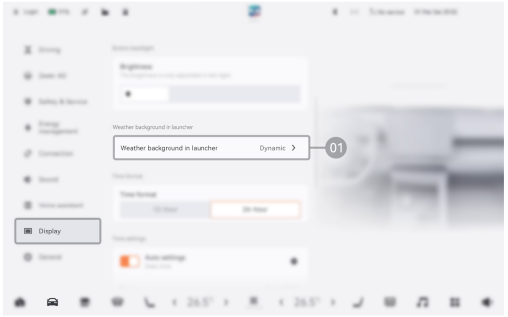
Click -**Display** on the CSD to enter the display settings interface.



01 Click the button to set the CSD display theme (dark, light, auto).

Customizing weather background on main interface

Click -**Display** on the CSD to enter the display settings interface.



01 Click to enter the main interface weather background settings interface.

When weather background is set to **Dynamic**, the main interface background will change according to the weather in real time.

WARNING

- Do not operate the CSD while driving.

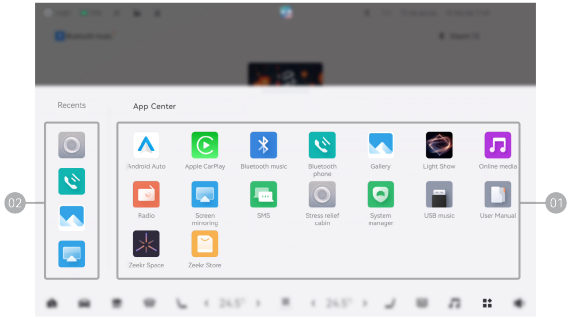
CAUTION

- Do not use sharp objects to operate the CSD.

Apps

In the apps interface, you can use and manage various applications (Bluetooth phone, etc.) and services to make your driving experience easier and more convenient.

You can click on the CSD to enter the apps interface to open installed applications.



01 APP list.

02 Recent apps.

You can click -**Zeekr Store** on the CSD to search and download apps as needed.

Shortcut gestures

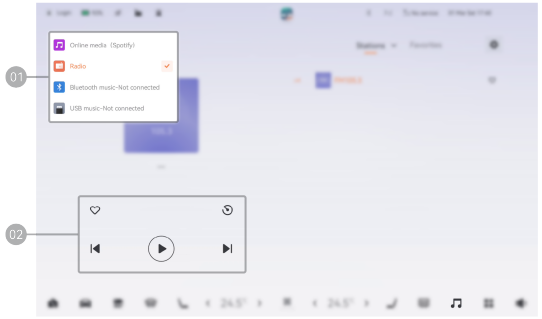
- To quickly exit from the app interface, you can swipe down with three fingers in the app to exit.
- When playing a video in full screen, you can use one finger to adjust brightness/volume in the following ways:
  - Swipe up/down in the screen left area (not in the navigation bar or status bar) to increase/decrease the screen brightness.
  - Swipe up/down in the screen right area (not in the navigation bar or status bar) to increase/decrease the media volume.

NOTE

- The availability of apps may change, and the programs are under constant updates and improvements. To obtain a better experience, it is recommended to use the latest version.
- Downloading or installing apps from channels outside of ZEEKR Store may cause system damage, which is not covered under warranty.

Media

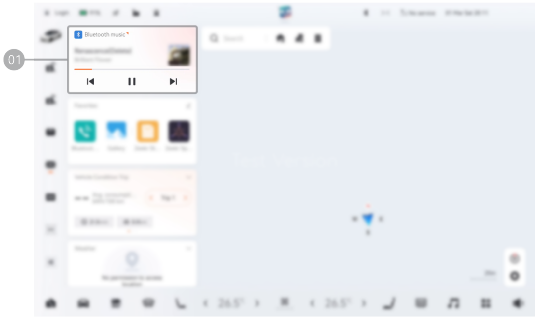
Click at the bottom of the CSD to enter the media interface.



01 Click on the audio source in the top left corner of the media interface to open the switch audio source window.

02 Media player.

You can also enter the media interface through quick controls on the left of the CSD navigation interface.



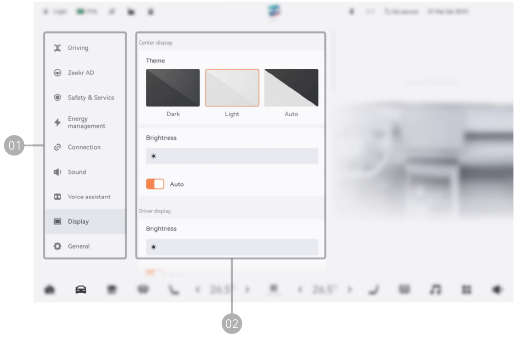
01 Media quick controls.

NOTE

- You can also click on the CSD to access corresponding functions through each app.

Vehicle Functions Settings

You can click on the CSD to enter the **Car settings** interface.



01 Sidebar buttons. Click the sidebar buttons to enter the corresponding function settings interface.

02 Corresponding function settings interface.

WARNING

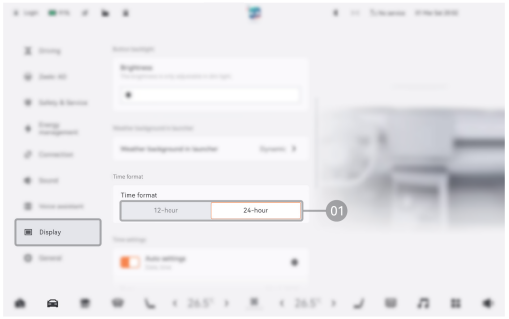
- Before operating the CSD, please park the vehicle in a safe place and switch to Park (P).

System Settings

You can customize the car system according to your personal preferences.

Unit settings

Click -**Display** on the CSD , to enter the display interface.



01 Click the button to set the time format (12-hour, 24-hour).

General settings

Click -**General** on the CSD to enter the general interface.

The following functions are available in the general interface: System update, notification settings, privacy permissions settings, reset to default, factory reset, view personal information protection policy, and problem feedback.

Account Settings

ZEEKR ID records your information, and is required for all services related to your personal information.

You only need to log into your ZEEKR ID once, then all related applications will automatically log in, displaying your relevant information.

Creating ZEEKR ID

1 Download ZEEKR APP on your phone.

2 Open ZEEKR APP and create a ZEEKR ID using your phone number.

If you are the **owner**, please use the phone number reserved when purchasing the vehicle to create your ZEEKR ID. Once ZEEKR ID is created, it will automatically bind you as the owner based on the information you provided.

NOTE

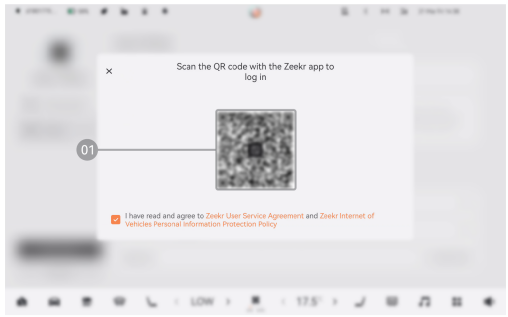
- The ZEEKR ID created using the reserved phone number at the time of purchase is the owner account. The owner account is unique to each vehicle.
- When creating ZEEKR ID, please ensure that the phone number matches the one reserved at the time of vehicle purchase.
- Due to system data transmission, there may be a certain delay when creating ZEEKR ID. Please wait for half an hour and check again.
- If you need to change the owner account, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

You can log in to your account in the following ways:

- Click and **User Center** to enter the account settings interface, then use ZEEKR APP to scan the QR code to log in.
- The passwordless account switching allows you to switch to corresponding account by clicking the historical account (if any) in the account list.
- You can enter your face information to link your account. After getting on the vehicle and closing the door, your account will be logged in automatically.

Logging in to CSD

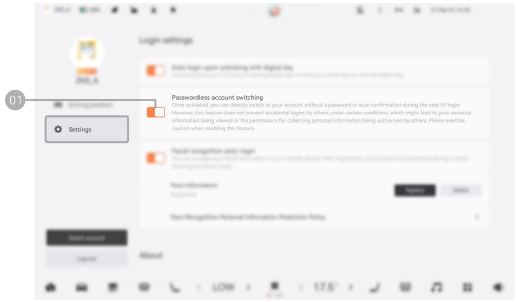
When the vehicle is in Park (P), click and **User Center** to enter the account settings interface, then use ZEEKR APP to scan the QR code to log in.



01 Scan the QR code to log in to your account.

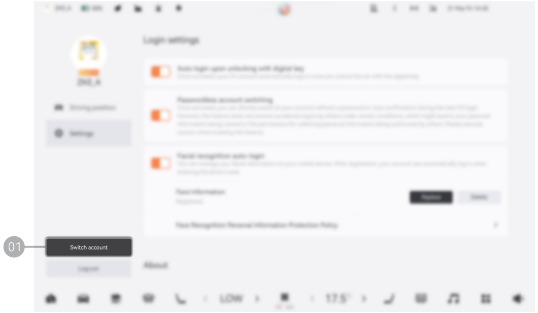
Passwordless account switching

1 After logging into your account, click the setting button in user center to enter the settings interface to enable/disable passwordless account switching.



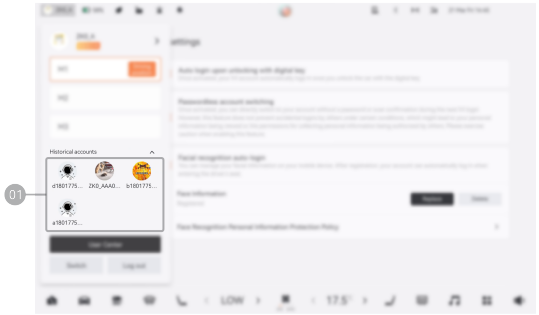
01 Click the button to enable/disable passwordless account switching.

2 After enabling passwordless account switching, the next time you log into your account, you can click "Switch account" to switch accounts.



01 Click the button to enter the account switching interface.

3 You can switch to corresponding account by clicking the historical account (if any) in the account list.



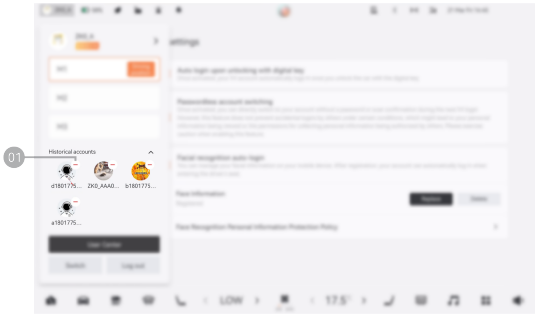
01 Click the historical account in the area to directly log into the account.

NOTE

- Only owner accounts that had logged in on this vehicle are displayed.
- After logging into your account, you can set facial recognition information, link third-party accounts, or switch driving position.
- After enabling passwordless account switching, you can only log in to the user account when the vehicle is in Park (P).

Deleting historical accounts

You can delete historical accounts by long-pressing the account avatar.



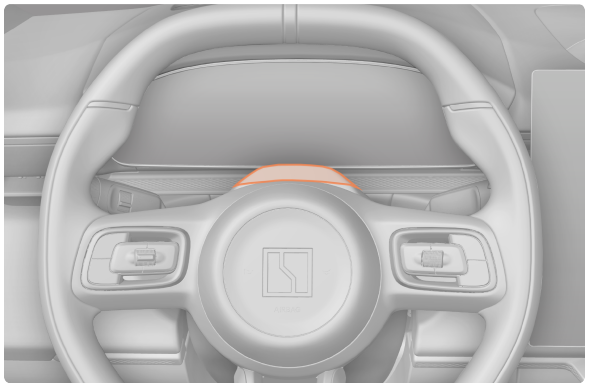
01 Click - to delete the corresponding historical account.

Facial Recognition

You can link your face information with your ZEEKR ID through ZEEKR APP. The driver monitoring camera will recognize the driver's face each time the vehicle starts to verify the driver's identity. Once the facial recognition is successful, CSD will automatically log in to your ZEEKR ID and adjust vehicle settings (seat, side mirrors, etc.) according to the account.

Driver monitoring camera

The driver monitoring camera is located on the front part of the steering wheel.



Adding face information

You can create an account associated with face information through ZEEKR APP. After the driver door is open and then closed, the camera will perform facial recognition. Upon successful recognition, the associated user account will be automatically logged in.

If you do not agree to provide face information or use this function, you can choose alternative login methods, such as scanning the QR code. You can click on the upper right corner of the CSD then click -**User Center-Settings-Personal Information Protection Policy** to check ZEEKR privacy policy and see how ZEEKR handles your face information.

You can add face information in the following steps:

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP of the owner and click ☰ to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Face management** in the car settings interface to enter the face capturing interface.

3 Input face information in the face capturing interface.

4 After adding face information, click **Sync to vehicle** according to the prompts of ZEEKR APP.

5 After successful synchronization, the system will prompt.

Driving Position

You can add or switch driving positions in the following ways:

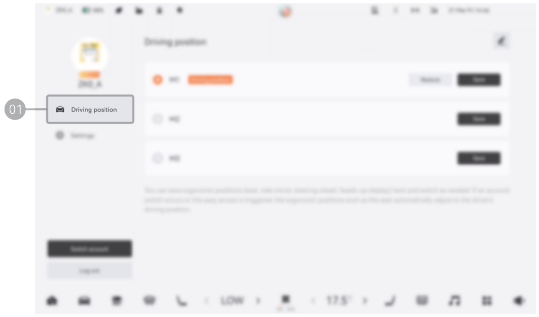
- Add/switch driving positions through user account interface.
- Add driving positions through CSD quick panel.
- Quickly switch driving positions through account list.

NOTE

- Before setting driving positions, please adjust the driver seat/side mirrors to the desired position.

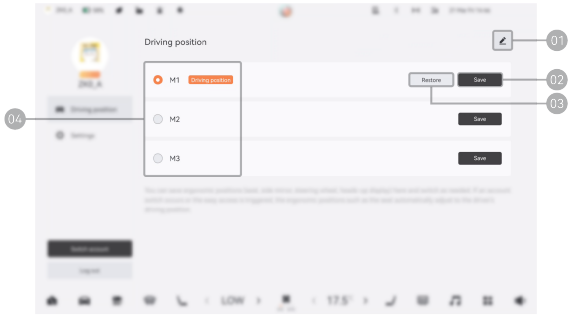
Adding/switching driving positions through user account interface

1 Click on the status bar of CSD to enter the user account interface.



01 Click on the card to enter the driving positions interface.

2 In the driving positions interface, save the settings (seat, side mirrors, etc.) to the driving position. The next time you log into your account, the vehicle will automatically adjust to that driving position.



01 Click ✎ to rename the driving position or set it as common position.

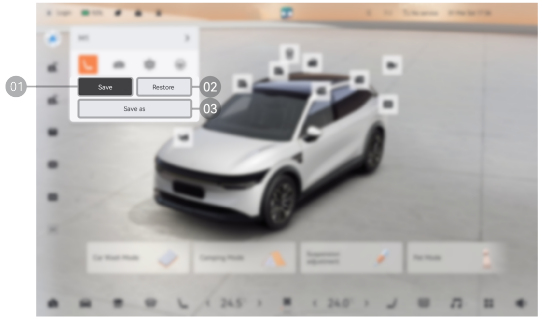
02 Click **Save** to save the current position to this driving position and switch to this position.

03 Click **Restore** to reload the last set driving position.

04 Click the driving position name to switch to this driving position.

Adding driving position through CSD quick panel

1 When control buttons on the driver seat are operated, a quick panel will pop up on the CSD for you to add driving positions.



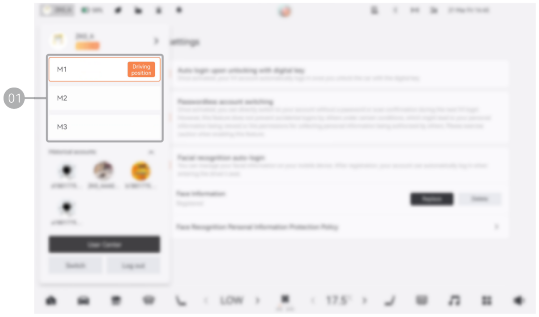
01 Click **Save** to save the driver seat/side mirror position to the current driving position.

02 Click **Restore** to reload the last set driving position.

03 Click **Save as** to save the driver seat/side mirror position to other driving positions.

Quickly switching driving positions through account list

Click on the status bar of CSD to quickly switch driving positions through account list.



01 Click the driving position name to switch the driving position.

NOTE

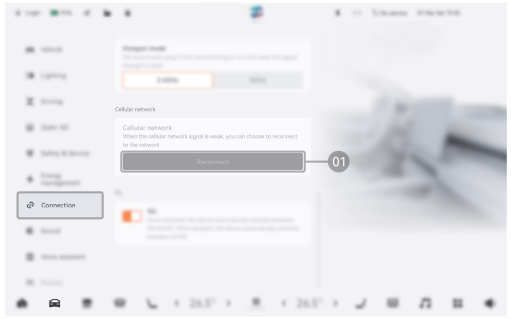
- You can only switch accounts when the vehicle is in Park (P).
- The system supports setting up to 3 driving positions.

Connection Settings

Your vehicle is equipped with in-car network, you can check the network connection status through the in-car network icon on the status bar of CSD.

Restart cellular network

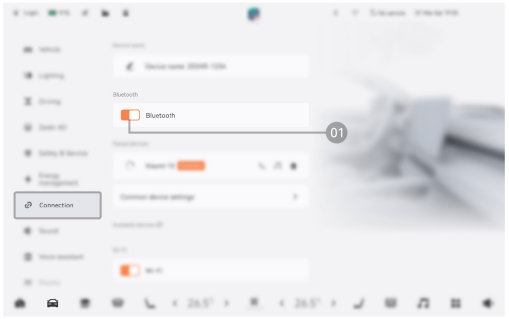
You can restart cellular network on the -**Connection** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to restart the cellular network.

Bluetooth connection

1 You can turn on/off the Bluetooth on the -**Connection** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the Bluetooth.

2 Select a device.

3 Check if the Bluetooth pairing codes displayed on the vehicle and phone match. Confirm on both the vehicle and phone.

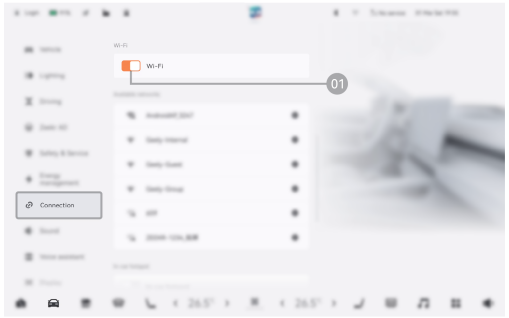
will be displayed on the status bar of CSD when Bluetooth is on.

NOTE

- Only a limit number of smart devices can be stored. If the number of paired devices has reached the limit, you must delete a paired device before adding a new device. Select a device in the list and click **Ignore**.
- You can click to set the vehicle Bluetooth name.

Wi-Fi connection

You can turn on/off the Wi-Fi on the **-Connection** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the Wi-Fi.

You can check the connected Wi-Fi of the vehicle or select the desired network from the list.

When Wi-Fi is connected, will be displayed on the status bar of CSD.

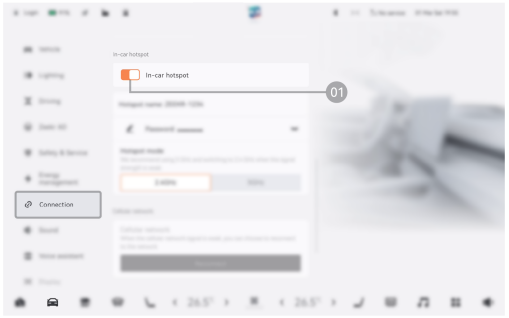
NOTE

- Turning on Wi-Fi will disable in-car hotspot.

In-car hotspot

After the vehicle connects to the network, you can create an in-car hotspot to provide Internet for other smart devices.

You can turn on/off the in-car hotspot on the **-Connection** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to turn on/off the in-car hotspot.

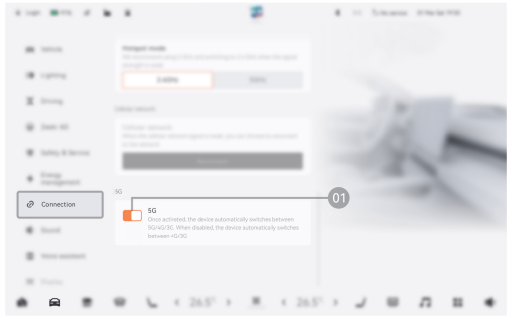
will be displayed on the status bar of CSD when in-car hotspot is on. Other devices can connect to the vehicle hotspot through the in-car hotspot. You can change the hotspot name and password, switch between 2.4GHz or 5GHz transmission frequency, or check connected devices on the CSD.

NOTE

- 2.4GHz signal has a relatively longer transmission distance, while 5GHz signal is more stable.

5G network connection

You can turn on/off the 5G network on the **-Connection** interface of the CSD.

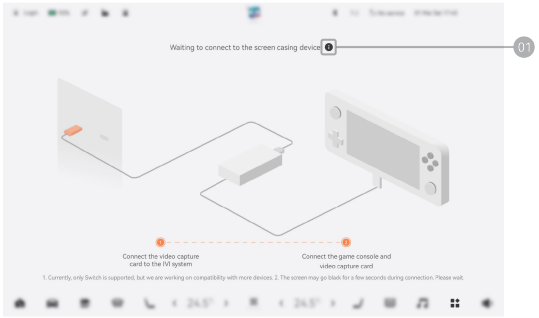


01 Click the button to enable/disable 5G network.

Smart Device Mirroring

The vehicle is equipped with a smart device mirroring function for you to mirror content from your smart device onto the CSD to display games, navigation, videos, music, and other functions.

Before using the mirroring function, you can click **-Screen mirroring** on the CSD to enter the mirroring instruction interface to view detailed instructions.



01 Click the button to view relevant instructions.

WARNING

- Only Switch devices are supported for mirroring.
- When using smart device mirroring function, please park the vehicle in a safe place and switch to Park (P).

NOTE

- If you cannot enable the mirroring function successfully after watching the full instructions, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Driving Entertainment Restrictions

The driving entertainment restrictions function can prevent the driver from being distracted by entertainment functions during driving, which can affect driving safety.

CAUTION

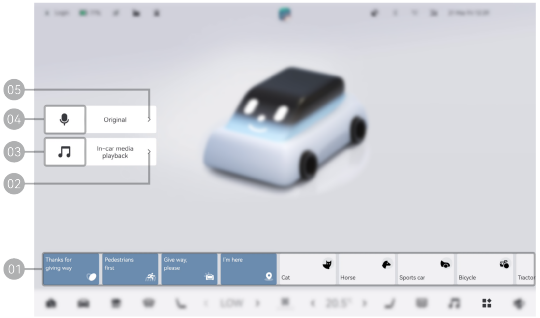
- The driving entertainment restrictions function is enabled by default and cannot be turned off. Please ensure driving safety. You should always be responsible for driving the vehicle safely and prudently, in compliance with current laws, regulations, and traffic rules.
- Ensure that the driver does not use entertainment functions or engage in any other operations that may hinder safe driving while the vehicle is not parked.
- During driving, if the driver believes that the entertainment content used by passengers may affect driving safety, they should immediately turn off such content.

Exterior Sound

The exterior sound function can enhance your interaction with pedestrians and vehicles outside, and can play media content from the vehicle system through exterior speakers to increase entertainment.

Setting exterior sound

You can set the exterior sound function on the **-Exterior sound** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to select the exterior sound effect to play.

02 Click the button to select the exterior sound playback position (in-car media playback, exterior media playback, simultaneous playback).

03 Click the button to enable/disable exterior media playback.

04 Click the button to activate the exterior speakers to broadcast the voices of passengers in the vehicle.

05 Click the button to switch sound effects (original, deep, clear).

Setting exterior sound volume



01 Slide or click the volume bar to increase/decrease the exterior sound volume.

CAUTION

- The exterior sound function should only be used when the vehicle is stationary (speed at 0 km/h) and in Park (P). Please focus on driving when the vehicle is in motion and do not activate this function.
- When this function is activated, people outside the vehicle can hear sounds from inside the vehicle. Please obtain consent from occupants in the vehicle before activating this function to avoid disclosing personal privacy and affecting others.
- Please understand and comply with relevant laws and regulations as well as local policies. Do not activate this function near schools, residential areas, office buildings, horn-free zones, or other areas where sound broadcasting is inappropriate. At the same time, please control the exterior sound volume within a reasonable range based on the surroundings and actual situation to avoid causing noise pollution or affecting others.
- When using this function for in-car media playback or exterior broadcasting, you should ensure that the content being played or communicated complies with laws and regulations, national policies, public order and morals, and does not infringe on any third party's legitimate rights and interests.
- This function should not be used for any commercial purposes.

When you provide your vehicle for others to use, please inform and ensure that the actual user of the vehicle understands and complies with the above precautions before activating this function.
Please note that any complaints, penalties, compensation, or other related liabilities arising from your or other users' failure to comply with the above matters shall be borne by you. Please ensure that you and other vehicle users fully comply with the above matters before enabling this function.

Display Cleaning Mode

When you need to wipe the CSD, you can enable the display cleaning mode to disable the CSD.

Enabling display cleaning mode

You can enable the display cleaning mode in the following steps:

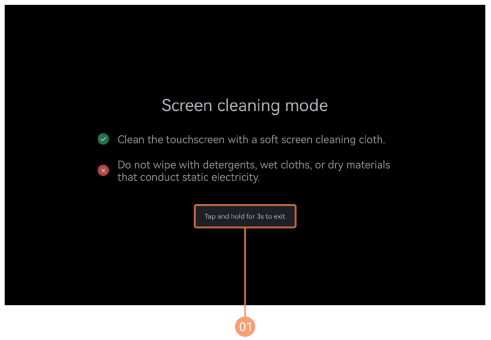
1 You can enable display cleaning mode in car wash mode.



01 Click the button to enable display cleaning mode.

2 Use a microfiber cloth to clean the CSD.

Exiting display cleaning mode



01 Long press to exit display cleaning mode.

Gallery

You can click **-Gallery** on the CSD to enter the gallery interface, where you can edit, move, or delete your photos/videos:

NOTE

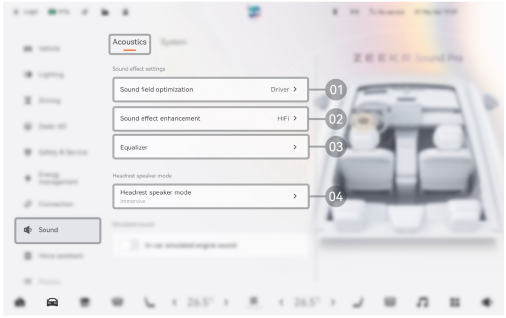
- The video cannot be rotated.
- Sharing photos/videos requires Bluetooth/Wi-Fi connection.
- Photos in the USB drive cannot be moved to any gallery.

Sound Settings

The vehicle sound settings can be adjusted according to personal preferences and audio environment to achieve a better sound effect.

Acoustics

Click -**Sound**-**Acoustics** on the CSD to enter the sound effect interface.



01 Click the button to enter the sound field optimization settings interface.

02 Click the button to enter the sound effect enhancement settings interface.

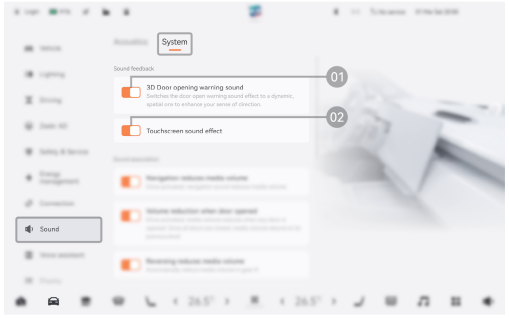
03 Click the button to enter the equalizer settings interface.

04 Click the button to enter the headrest speaker mode settings interface.

System

Click -**Sound**-**System** on the CSD to enter the system interface.

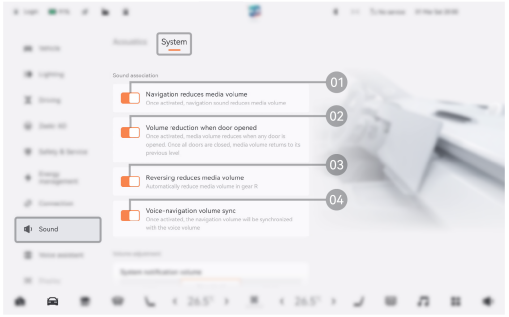
Sound feedback (if equipped)



01 Click the button to enable/disable 3D door opening warning sound.

02 Click the button to enable/disable touchscreen sound effect.

Sound association



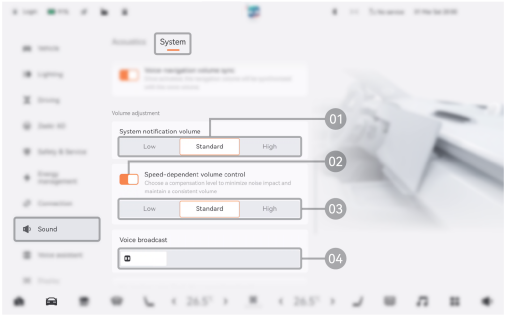
01 Click the button to enable/disable navigation reduces media volume function.

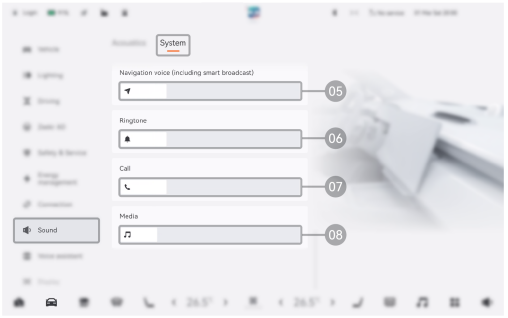
02 Click the button to enable/disable volume reduction when door opened function.

03 Click the button to enable/disable reversing reduces media volume function.

04 Click the button to enable/disable voice-navigation volume sync function.

Volume adjustment





01 Click the button to set the system notification volume.

02 Click the button to enable/disable speed-dependent volume control function.

03 Click the button to set the speed-dependent volume control level.

04 Click or drag the volume control bar to adjust the voice broadcast volume.

05 Click or drag the volume control bar to adjust the navigation volume.

06 Click or drag the volume control bar to adjust the ringtone volume.

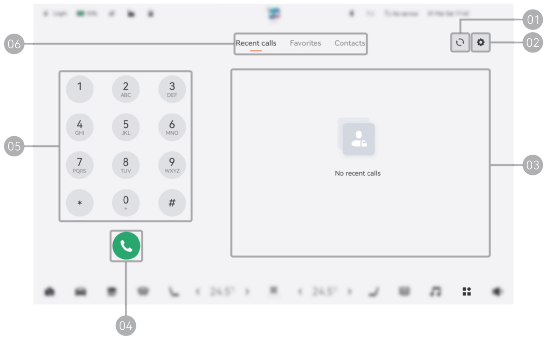
07 Click or drag the volume control bar to adjust the call volume.

08 Click or drag the volume control bar to adjust the media volume.

Bluetooth Phone

After the vehicle and mobile phone are paired via Bluetooth, you can make calls through Contacts and Recent calls on the CSD.

You can click **-Bluetooth phone** on the CSD to enter the keypad interface.



01 Click the button to enable the contact sync function.

02 Click the button to open the Bluetooth phone settings window.

03 Recent calls.

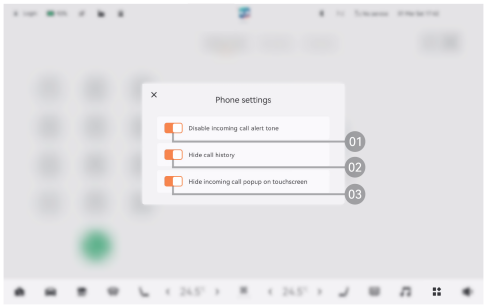
04 Enter the number and click the button to make the call.

05 Keypad.

06 Click the button to switch the function list.

Setting Bluetooth phone

You can click **-Bluetooth phone-** on the CSD to enter the keypad interface.



01 Click the button to enable/disable incoming call alert tone. When enabled, the ringtone and voice broadcast will be muted.

02 Click the button to enable/disable hide recent calls.

03 Click the button to open/close the touchscreen incoming call alert window.

Bluetooth phone icon on driver display

When using the Bluetooth phone, the signs below will be displayed on the driver display, and you can perform corresponding operations by pressing the steering wheel left/right button or confirm button.



Hang up: Select this sign to hang up the current call.



Accept: Select this sign to accept the current incoming call.



Ignore: Select this sign to ignore the current incoming call.



Mute call: The call is muted when this sign is displayed.



End & accept: Select this sign to end the current call and accept the incoming call.



Hold & accept: Select this sign to hold the current call and accept the incoming call.



Swap: Select this sign to switch calls.

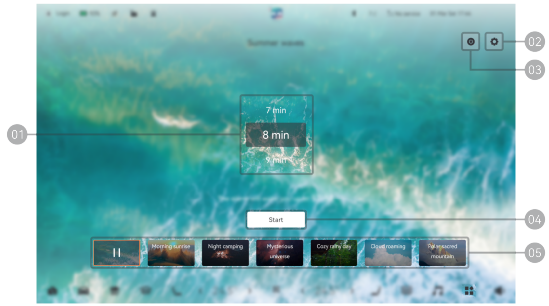
Scene mode

Stress Relief Cabin

In the stress relief cabin APP, you can use the rest mode. When you activate the rest mode, the system will automatically adjust the seat to the rest position and adjust the interior and exterior lighting, A/C, etc. to create a comfortable resting environment.

Using rest mode

1 Click **-Stress relief cabin** to enter the stress relief cabin interface, where you can set the rest mode.



01 Swipe up and down to set the rest time.

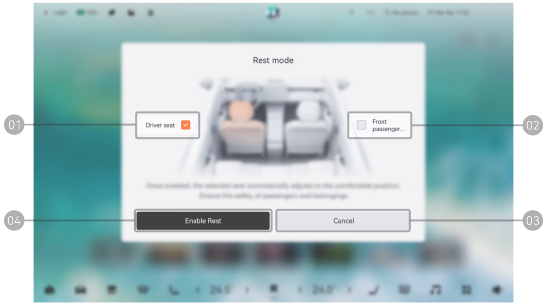
02 Click the button to open the settings window (set alarm type, effect, and volume).

03 Click the button to turn off the CSD and driver display.

04 Click the button to open the rest position selection window.

05 Select the background sound and background.

2 Select the rest position in the rest position selection window.



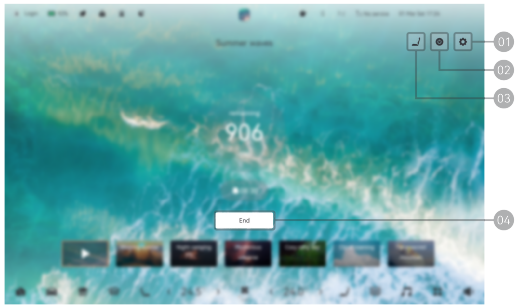
01 Click the button to select/cancel the driver seat.

02 Click the button to select/cancel the front passenger seat.

03 Click the button to close the rest position selection window.

04 Click the button to activate the rest mode.

3 After the rest mode is activated, the CSD will enter the rest interface.



01 Click the button to open the settings window (set alarm volume and enable/disable smart hearing protection).

02 Click the button to turn off the CSD and driver display.

03 Click the button to open the rest position selection window.

04 Click the button to end rest mode.

The rest mode will automatically exit in the following situations:

- When the power battery level is too low.
- When switched to a non-P gear.
- When the brake pedal is depressed, only the driver rest mode exits.
- When the vehicle is powered off.

WARNING

- Please do not turn off the A/C when rest mode is activated to avoid a decrease in the oxygen concentration in the car during prolonged resting.
- When using the rest mode, please ensure that your vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- When rest mode is activated, you can click in the status bar to end rest or return to rest mode interface.
- Do not leave children or pets unattended in the car.

NOTE

- The parking comfort function will be activated along with the rest mode; after exiting rest mode, the parking comfort function will revert to the duration set before the rest mode was enabled.
- If you need to switch to another function while using the rest mode, the system will exit the previous rest mode and enter the new rest mode.
- Please do not adjust the seats when there are passengers in both the front and rear seats.
- After exiting rest mode, seats will return to the position before rest mode was turned on.

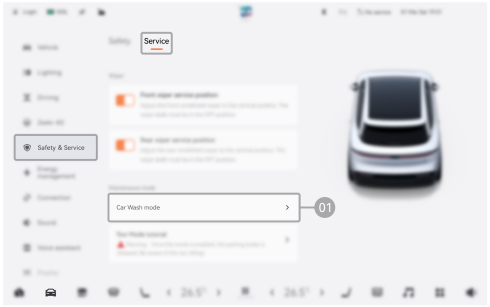
Car Wash Mode

When you need to wash the car, you can enable the car wash mode, which will disable/adjust certain functions to ensure the safety during car wash.

Enabling car wash mode

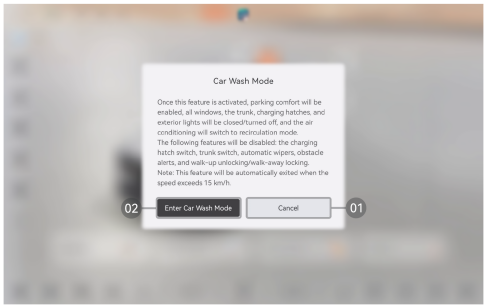
1 You can enable car wash mode in the following ways:

- Through voice command.
- Click car wash mode in the drop-down menu shortcut panel.
- You can enable the car wash mode on the -**Safety&Service-Service** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable the car wash mode.

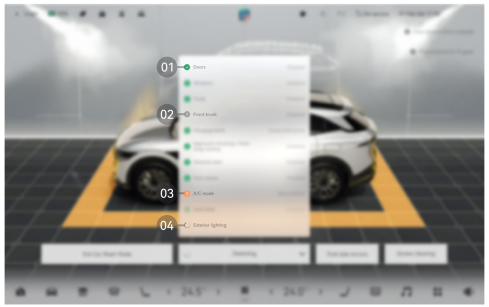
2 You can enable the car wash mode in the car wash mode window.



01 Click the button to cancel entering car wash mode.

02 Click to enter car wash mode.

3 After enabling the car wash mode, the system automatically disables/adjusts certain functions, and the current status of car wash mode can be viewed on CSD.



01 A round green check mark is displayed, indicating that the function is disabled or adjusted.

02 A round gray exclamation mark is displayed, indicating that the function needs to be disabled or adjusted.

03 An round orange exclamation mark is displayed, indicating that the disabling or adjustment of the function fails.

04 A gray loading icon is displayed, indicating that the function is disabled or adjusted.

4 Lock the vehicle in the following ways and car washing can be performed after the vehicle is locked:

- Lock the vehicle with keys from the outside.
- Press the lock button of central lock from the inside.

WARNING

- Requirements for gear, parking brake, and side mirrors vary from car wash machines. So please manually adjust these functions in strict accordance with the machine's requirements to avoid damaging your vehicle.
- After activating the car wash mode, if the CSD prompts "Car wash danger", do not wash the vehicle, as it may cause damage to the vehicle.

Exiting car wash mode

After the car wash ends, you can exit car wash mode in the following ways:

- Unlock the vehicle with keys from the outside.
- Click **Exit car wash mode** on the CSD car wash interface to disable the car wash mode from inside.
- Click in the status bar of CSD then click **Exit car wash mode** from inside.

NOTE

- After being activated, the car wash mode will automatically exit when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.
- Car wash mode will automatically exit when the vehicle is powered off.

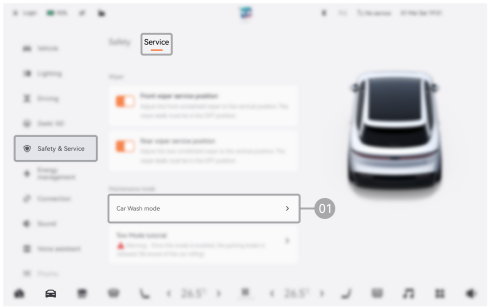
Car Wash Mode

When you need to wash the car, you can enable the car wash mode, which will disable/adjust certain functions to ensure the safety during car wash.

Enabling car wash mode

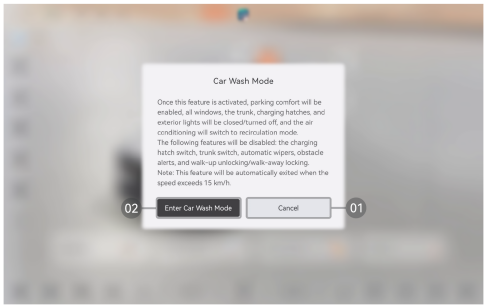
1 You can enable car wash mode in the following ways:

- Through voice command.
- Click car wash mode in the drop-down menu shortcut panel.
- You can enable the car wash mode on the -**Safety&Service-Service** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable the car wash mode.

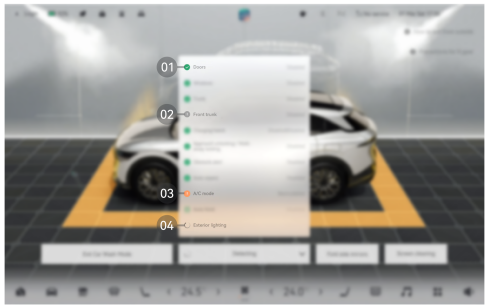
2 You can enable the car wash mode in the car wash mode window.



01 Click the button to cancel entering car wash mode.

02 Click to enter car wash mode.

3 After enabling the car wash mode, the system automatically disables/adjusts certain functions, and the current status of car wash mode can be viewed on CSD.



01 A round green check mark is displayed, indicating that the function is disabled or adjusted.

02 A round gray exclamation mark is displayed, indicating that the function needs to be disabled or adjusted.

03 An round orange exclamation mark is displayed, indicating that the disabling or adjustment of the function fails.

04 A gray loading icon is displayed, indicating that the function is disabled or adjusted.

4 Lock the vehicle in the following ways and car washing can be performed after the vehicle is locked:

- Lock the vehicle with keys from the outside.
- Press the lock button of central lock from the inside.

WARNING

- Requirements for gear, parking brake, and side mirrors vary from car wash machines. So please manually adjust these functions in strict accordance with the machine's requirements to avoid damaging your vehicle.
- After activating the car wash mode, if the CSD prompts "Car wash danger", do not wash the vehicle, as it may cause damage to the vehicle.

Exiting car wash mode

After the car wash ends, you can exit car wash mode in the following ways:

- Unlock the vehicle with keys from the outside.
- Hold the door handle from outside for 6 s.
- Click **Exit car wash mode** on the CSD car wash interface to disable the car wash mode from inside.
- Click in the status bar of CSD then click **Exit car wash mode** from inside.

NOTE

- After being activated, the car wash mode will automatically exit when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.
- Car wash mode will automatically exit when the vehicle is powered off.

Sentry Mode

Sentry mode is designed to monitor emergency situations around the vehicle. It can provide remote alert when there is a potential risk to the vehicle.

WARNING

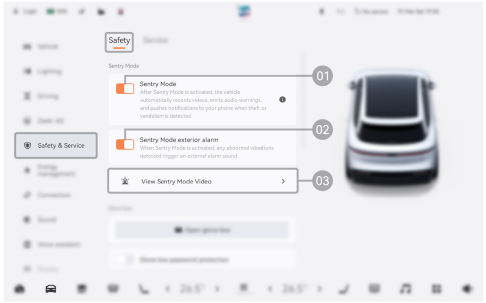
- Facial features of pedestrians and license plate numbers are considered personal information and are strictly protected, so please comply with applicable laws and regulations when using images and photos from sentry mode.

You can activate sentry mode in the following ways:

- Turn on/off sentry mode through CSD.
- Turn on/off sentry mode through ZEEKR APP.

Turning on/off sentry mode through CSD

You click -**Safety&Service-Safety** on the CSD to enter the safety interface.



01 Click the button to turn on/off sentry mode.

02 Click the button to turn on/off the sentry mode exterior alarm.

03 Click to view videos recorded when sentry mode is activated.

You can view videos in the following ways:

- Click on the status bar of CSD to view video through the pop-up window.
- Click at the bottom of CSD and click Gallery to view video.

Turning on/off sentry mode through ZEEKR APP

1 Click on **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP to open the sentry mode activation confirm window.

2 Click "Confirm" in the sentry mode activation confirm window to activate sentry mode.

3 After activating sentry mode, click on **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP to enter the sentry mode interface, where you can disable the mode.

Remotely checking outside situation and interior recording through ZEEKR APP

1After activating sentry mode, click on **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP to enter the sentry mode interface.

2View the real-time exterior situation in sentry mode interface.

3In the real-time exterior situation interface, you can switch views or take screenshots.

WARNING

Enabling the real-time exterior situation function will affect sentry mode alarms and video recording and uploading.

Enabling conditions

The following conditions must be met simultaneously to use the sentry mode:

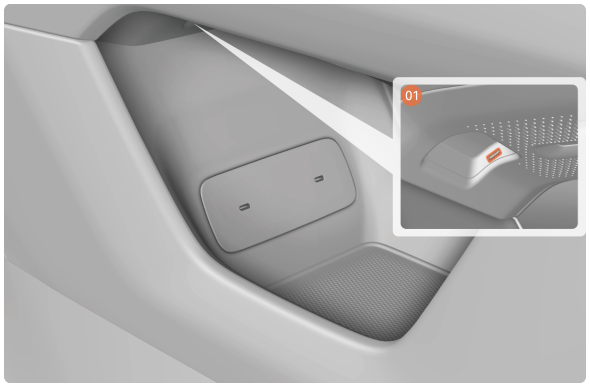
- Battery level is above 20%.
- Vehicle is in Park (P).

NOTE

- The sentry mode is activated when the vehicle is locked, automatically exits when the vehicle is in motion, and must be manually reactivated next time.

Inserting USB drive

The vehicle's built-in hard drive provides a storage space up to 8 GB without USB drive. In case of insufficient storage space, videos will be deleted in chronological order. It is recommended to use a USB drive (the USB port is under the front passenger dashboard) to extend the lifespan of built-in hard drive.



01 USB port located in the storage space under the front passenger dashboard.

CAUTION

- When the vehicle detects unusual approaching of a person or abnormal vibrations, it will record video and issue audio and visual alerts.
- After enabling ZEEKR APP notifications, you will be prompted when abnormal vehicle vibrations are detected.
- The sentry mode will automatically exit when the vehicle is unlocked and driven or when the conditions are not met.

NOTE

- Supported USB drive formats: FAT 32, NTFS, exFAT.
- For a better driving experience, USB drive with a capacity of 128-256 G is recommended.

Pet Mode

You can activate pet mode when leaving your pet alone in the car. After pet mode is activated, the system will automatically disable the CSD to prevent pets from accidentally touching switches and cause vehicle damage.

Activating pet mode

You can activate pet mode in the following steps.

1 Activate pet mode in the following ways:
   - Swipe down from the top of CSD to open the drop-down menu, then click the **pet mode** card to enable pet mode.
   - Click the **pet mode** card on the 3D car model main interface of the CSD to enable pet mode.

2 When pet mode is enabled, A/C will be set to AUTO mode. Once the driver leaves and locks the vehicle, pet mode will be activated, and CSD operations will be disabled.

Exiting pet mode

You can exit pet mode in the following steps:

1 Open the driver door and enter the vehicle.

2 Exit on the pet mode interface.



01 Click the button to exit pet mode.

WARNING

- Pet mode is for assist only and cannot cope with all situations; it is strictly prohibited to leave children alone in the vehicle with pet mode on, as it may cause personal injury.

NOTE

- Pet mode will be automatically turned off when the power battery level is below 20%.

Camping Mode

After camping mode is enabled, the system will automatically adjust the A/C, windows, exterior lights, etc. to create a comfortable camping environment for you.

You can enter camping mode in the following steps.

1 Enter the camping mode interface in the following ways:
   - Through voice command.
   - Click the camping mode card in the drop-down menu of the CSD.
   - Click the camping mode card on the **3D car model main interface** of the CSD.

2 Enable camping mode.



01 Click the button to turn off the CSD and driver display.

02 Click the button to open the camping mode settings window.

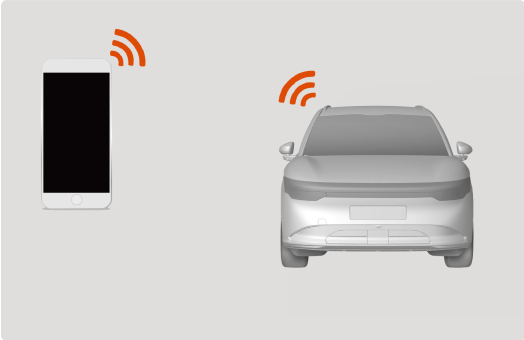
03 Click the button to exit camping mode.

04 Click the button to lock/unlock the vehicle.

05 Click the button to enable/disable the air ventilation function.

ZEEKR APP_en-US

ZEEKR APP



ZEEKR APP allows you to remotely check vehicle status and control some vehicle functions.

You can download ZEEKR APP from the application stores of smart devices or ZEEKR official website to connect with your vehicle.

NOTE

- Before using ZEEKR APP, you should register and log in to your ZEEKR ID.
- You can remotely check vehicle status through ZEEKR APP, please refer to **Remote Vehicle Status Check**.
- ZEEKR APP is regularly updated, so the features described in this manual may not be the latest. For more information about this application, please consult ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center or authorized service partner.

Remote control functions

- **Front trunk**: You can open the front trunk through ZEEKR APP.
- **Door locks**: You can view the status of all doors and unlock/lock the vehicle through ZEEKR APP.
- **Windows**: You can view the status of all windows and open/close them through ZEEKR APP.
- **Vehicle locating**: Activate the vehicle locating function on ZEEKR APP, and you can locate the vehicle through vehicle light + horn or vehicle light.
- **Trunk**: You can unlock the trunk through ZEEKR APP.
- **A/C**: You can turn on/off the A/C and set the temperature and runtime through ZEEKR APP.
- **Defrost**: You can turn on/off the defrost function through ZEEKR APP.
- **Steering wheel heating**: You can turn on the steering wheel heating function through ZEEKR APP to preheat the steering wheel before driving in cold weather.
- **Seat heating**: You can turn on the seat heating function through ZEEKR APP to preheat the seats before driving in cold weather.
- **Charging hatch**: You can open/close the charging hatch through ZEEKR APP before charging the power battery.
- **Vehicle charging**: When using the scheduled charging function, you can schedule charging and set the charging time through ZEEKR APP.
- **OTA**: When there is a new version of the vehicle system, you can upgrade the vehicle through ZEEKR APP. You can upgrade the vehicle immediately or set the upgrade time as needed, provided that the vehicle is safely parked.

NOTE

- For more remote control features, please check the ZEEKR APP.

Create Bluetooth Key

The Bluetooth key is a virtual digital key developed based on Bluetooth technology. Once the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle, you can control the vehicle through the Bluetooth key within the effective operating distance.

When using the Bluetooth key for the first time, you need to create a Bluetooth key on ZEEKR APP.

Create Bluetooth key

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click ☰to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Key management** in the car settings interface to enter the key management interface.

3 Click ＋to create a Bluetooth key.

Manually connect the Bluetooth key to vehicle

If the Bluetooth key fails to automatically connect to the vehicle within the effective range, click **Connect vehicle** in ZEEKR APP **Key management** interface to manually connect.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth key vehicle control functions are available only when the Bluetooth key is connected to the vehicle.
- The effective operating distance of the Bluetooth key is about 30 m.
- Your phone must be connected to the Internet when creating a Bluetooth key; Internet is not required when using the Bluetooth key, but the phone's Bluetooth function must be turned on.
- When the Bluetooth, location service, location information, and APP launch permissions on the Bluetooth key interface are all activated, the Bluetooth key will automatically connect to the vehicle when approaching. If it fails to automatically connect, you can manually connect the vehicle through ZEEKR APP.

Add and Delete NFC Key

Add NFC key

The additional NFC key ordered at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center can be activated through ZEEKR APP.

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click ☰to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Key management** in the car settings interface to enter the key management interface.

3 Click ＋in **Card** interface of key management to add an NFC key.

4 Click **Write**.

5 Follow the instructions to place the NFC key on the card reader (wireless charging pad) and click **Write**.

6 After the NFC key is successfully read, the interface will prompt that the card is being written.

7 Once the NFC key is written, the interface will prompt: Key added successfully.

Delete NFC key

If the additional NFC key ordered at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center is lost or damaged, it can be deleted through ZEEKR APP after activation.

On the card interface of key management in ZEEKR APP, swipe left on the NFC key you want to delete, then click Delete to remove this key.

NOTE

- When writing the NFC key, ensure that there are no foreign objects on the card reader (wireless charging pad), otherwise it may affect the NFC key recognition.
- The factory-equipped NFC key can only be deleted using specialized equipment. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center if needed.
- Deleting the factory-equipped NFC key will delete all NFC key information.
- If the ordered NFC key is lost, it is recommended to delete it through ZEEKR APP timely. If the key is retrieved, it can be reactivated.
- The NFC key ordered at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center can be used for your own car or gifted to friends and relatives for their ZEEKR cars. Simply delete the NFC key on the original ZEEKR APP and activate it on the new ZEEKR APP.

Vehicle Sharing

Owners can share their vehicles with other relatives or friends through ZEEKR APP.

Add vehicle sharing

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP of the owner and click ☰to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Car sharing** in the car settings interface to enter the sharing interface.

3 Click **Add sharing** in the sharing interface to enter the vehicle selection interface.

4 Select the vehicle to be shared in the vehicle selection interface, then click **Next** to enter the **Add account** interface.

5 Enter the contact information of the person to be shared with in the **Add account** interface. You can click to search for contacts, or directly enter the contact's phone number. After entering the information, click **Next**.

6 In the **Sharing settings** interface, select the permissions to be granted, then click **Confirm** to complete the vehicle sharing.

7 After the vehicle is shared successfully, you can reset the permissions of the shared vehicle in the **Sharing settings** interface. After setting, click **Update**.

The permissions of **Mobile key** and **Remote control** are granted by default and cannot be canceled, but permissions of **Gallery** and **Vehicle location** are optional.

If the shared person's phone number is already registered with ZEEKR APP, the shared person will receive a ZEEKR APP notification push. After accepting the sharing invitation and creating a Bluetooth key, they can use your vehicle. If the phone number is not registered with ZEEKR APP, the person needs to register and log in to the ZEEKR APP through the received SMS to complete the sharing.

Accept vehicle sharing

1 Open the shared person's ZEEKR APP and click message to enter the message interface.

2 In the message interface, click **Conversation** to enter the **Conversation** interface, then click **Reminder**.

3 In the reminder interface, click **Sharing reminder**, then click **Accept** to enter the accept interface.

4 In the **Accept** interface, select the vehicle for which you want to accept the sharing.

5 In the **Received sharing** interface, click **Accept** to confirm the shared vehicle.

End vehicle sharing

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP of the owner and click to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Car sharing** in the car settings interface to enter the sharing interface.

3 In the sharing interface, click the vehicle of the account you want to cancel sharing, and enter the **Sharing settings** interface.

4 End the sharing in the **Sharing settings** interface.

End use

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP of the shared person and click to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Car sharing** in the car settings interface to enter the sharing interface.

3 Click **Accept** to enter the accept interface, and in the **Accept** interface, select the vehicle to end use.

4 Click **End use** in the **Received sharing** interface to end vehicle use.

NOTE

- If the Bluetooth key fails to be created after the shared person reinstalls ZEEKR APP, changes the phone, or accepts the invitation, actively apply to create a Bluetooth key through ZEEKR APP.
- After the vehicle sharing is completed, the shared person with the corresponding permissions can view vehicle information or control the vehicle through ZEEKR APP.
- The owner or shared person can only end sharing or end vehicle use after the vehicle is parked, the doors, trunk, front hood, and charging hatch are closed, and the vehicle is locked.

Charge and Discharge

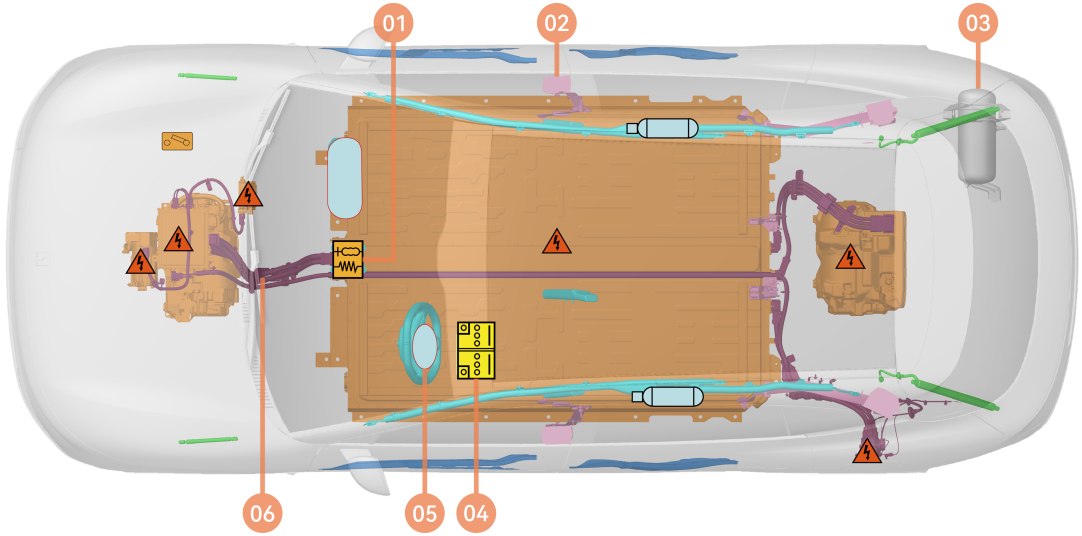
High-Voltage Sign Information

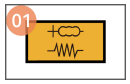
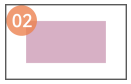
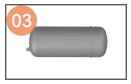
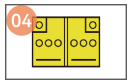
S/N	Name	Sample	Interpretation
1	High voltage warning sign		Danger! Do not touch high-voltage components!
2	High-voltage harness		Danger! Do not touch high-voltage components!

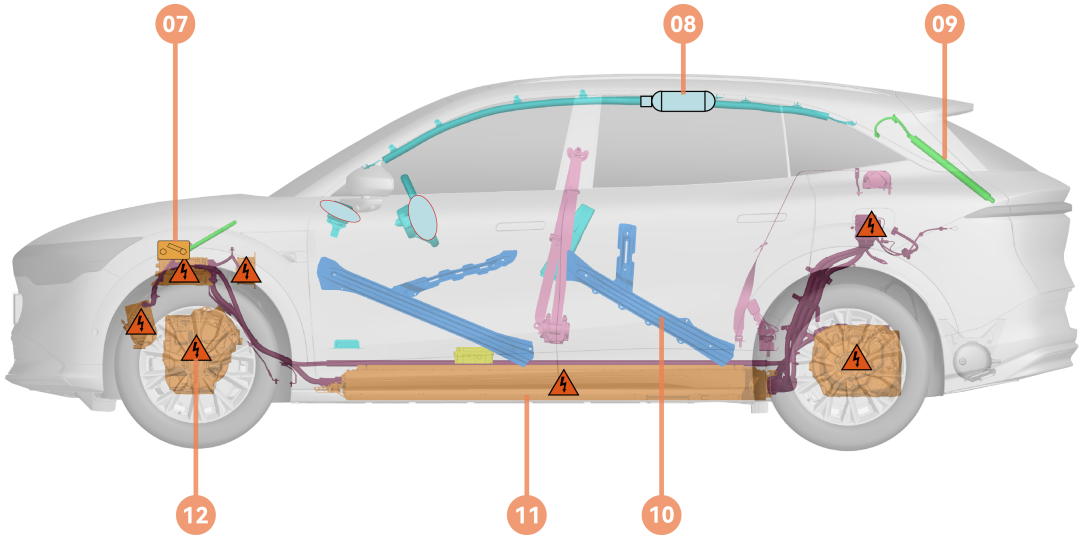
WARNING

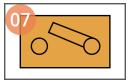
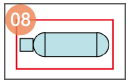
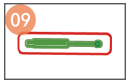
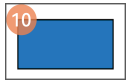
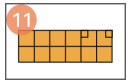
- High-voltage components are labeled and shall not be touched, disassembled, removed, modified, or replaced.
- During vehicle use, the high-voltage system may be under high voltage and high temperature. Please follow the label instructions to avoid injuries caused by high voltage and high temperature.
- Physical contact between yourself or rescuers and high-voltage components is strictly prohibited. Rescuers should take all precautions (wear insulated clothing, insulated shoes, insulated gloves, etc.).

Emergency Rescue Information

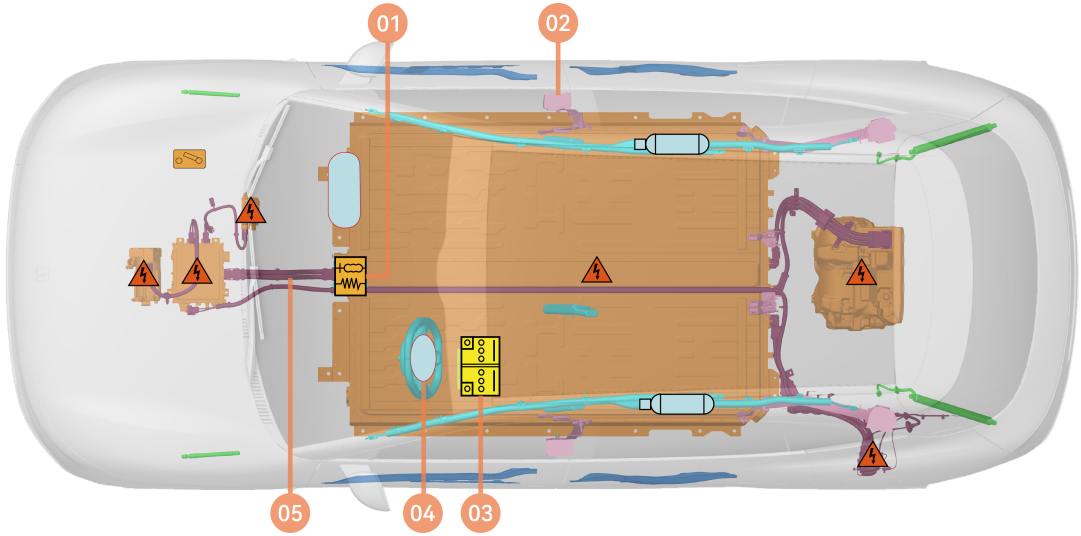


					
Airbag control unit	Seatbelt pre-tensioner	Air reservoir	12 V battery	Airbag	High-voltage component harness

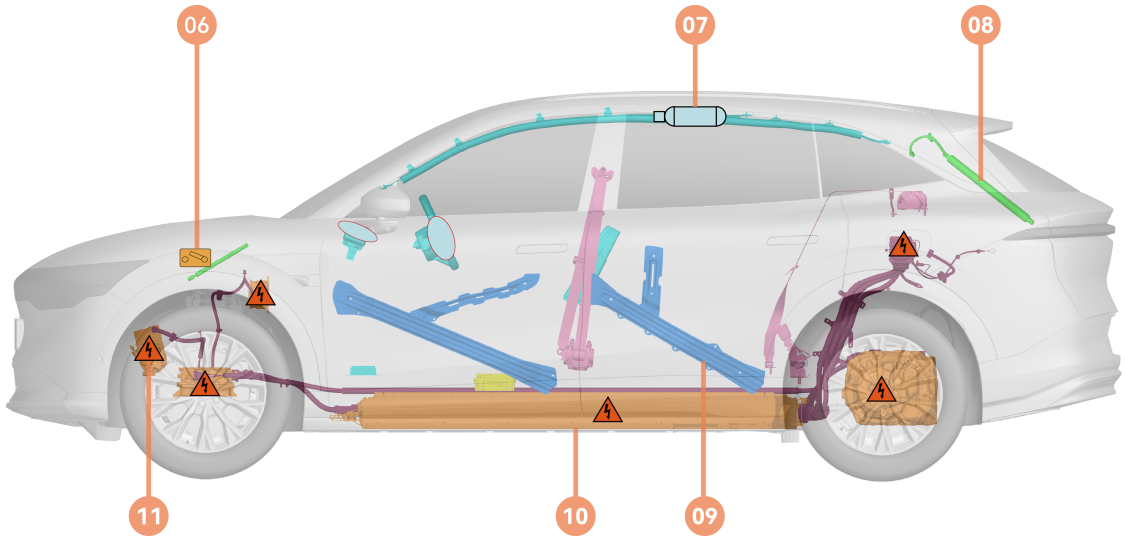


					
Emergency cutting device	Gas generator	Pneumatic stay	Structural reinforcement	Power battery pack	High-voltage component

Emergency Rescue Information



01	02	03	04	05
Airbag control unit	Seatbelt pre-tensioner	12 V battery	Airbag	High-voltage component harness



06	07	08	09	10	11
Emergency cutting device	Gas generator	Pneumatic stay	Structural reinforcement	Power battery pack	High-voltage component

Charging Safety Warning

WARNING

- Please inspect the charging cable before use. Do not use cables with damaged insulation or casing.
- Do not use visibly worn or damaged sockets. Avoid using extension cords or mobile sockets.
- Before charging, ensure that the charging ports of vehicle, power supply equipment, and charging connectors are free of water or foreign objects, and that metal terminals are not rusted or corroded.
- Charge in a relatively safe environment, avoiding rain, water immersion, and keeping away from fire sources.
- Do not disassemble, dismantle, or modify charging equipment or charging port without authorization.
- Charge in a dry and ventilated environment. Do not use the charging equipment in areas where gasoline, paint, or flammable/explosive materials are used or stored.
- Charging in dark and damp locations is strictly prohibited.
- Do not allow children to perform charging operations.
- Do not touch the charging port.
- In harsh weather conditions such as rain or snow, do not charge without a shelter.
- In case of sudden weather changes (such as wind, rain, snow, thunderstorms, hail) during charging, check whether the charging port is secured and dry; When lightning strikes, do not touch the charging cable or the vehicle body.
- If the charging port becomes wet during charging, on the premise of guaranteeing safety, disconnect the power supply, then remove the charging plug (do not touch the sheet metal of the charging port with your hands or other body parts to prevent safety incidents). Use insulated gloves if necessary and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection as soon as possible.
- Stop charging immediately if you notice any unusual odors.
- Do not squeeze the charging cable while charging.
- After charging, do not disconnect the charging connector with wet hands or while standing in accumulated water.
- Ensure the charging connector is detached from the vehicle's charging port before driving.
- When operating the charging hatch, ensure there are no people or obstacles within the movement range of the hatch. Do not hinder hatch movement in any way.
- Do not use any part of your body or objects to test the anti-pinch function of the charging hatch.
- To avoid damaging the vehicle paint, place the charging plug's protective cover in a suitable position where it does not contact the vehicle.
- Ensure that the charging cable or plug is not exposed to direct sunlight. If exposed to direct sunlight, the overheat protection in the control unit or plug may limit or interrupt charging.

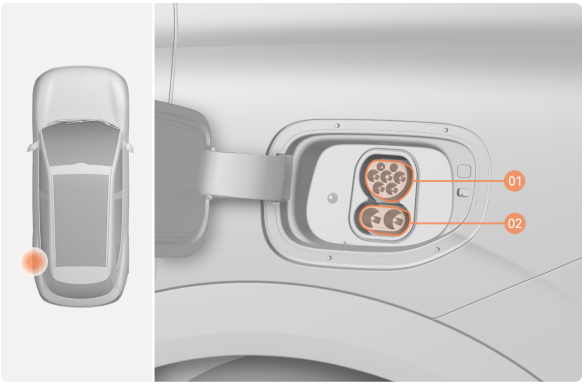
CAUTION

- When inserting the charging plug, ensure that the locking device can return to its original position. When the locking device of the charging plug is malfunctioning, do not insert the charging plug into the vehicle's charging socket.
- Insert/remove the charging plug at a steady speed and avoid tilting or shaking the charging plug.
- Before closing the charging hatch, ensure that the inner cover of the charging port is fully closed.
- When closing the charging hatch, ensure that there are no other items around the charging hatch or in its movement path to avoid damaging the hatch.

NOTE

- Before long-time charging, please lock the vehicle.
- The charging hatch has an overheat protection function, continuous opening/closing of the hatch may cause the mechanism to fail.

Charging port



01 AC charging port.

02 DC charging port.

Battery Temperature Regulation

Charging rate is affected by battery temperature. Therefore, you can improve the charging rate by activating the battery temperature regulation function in advance.

When the battery temperature is low, an alert will be provided on the CSD or ZEEKR APP.

NOTE

- This function is unavailable after the charging plug is connected, so please activate it in advance before charging.
- It is recommended to activate this function before driving to a DC charging point.
- Once activated, it will continuously consume battery energy, please pay attention to the remaining battery level.
- Once the battery is adjusted to an appropriate temperature, this function will be disabled automatically.

You can see the battery low temperature alert in the **top status bar** of the CSD.



01 Click the snowflake icon in the top status bar to open the battery low temperature alert window.

NOTE

- You can enable the battery temperature regulation function in this window.
- When the battery temperature is low, you can also see the battery low temperature alert on **My Car-Energy management** interface of ZEEKR APP.

Enabling battery temperature regulation

Click -**Energy management** to enter the energy management interface to enable battery temperature regulation.



01 Click the button to enable the battery temperature regulation function.

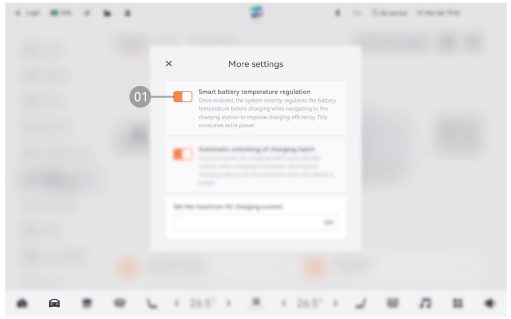
NOTE

- You can also enable/disable battery temperature regulation through **My Car-Energy management** interface of ZEEKR APP.

Preheating

The vehicle will preheat the battery to a temperature suitable for charging on the way to charging point.

Click -**Energy management**- to enter the more settings interface of energy management to enable this function.



01 Click the button to enable/disable smart battery temperature regulation.

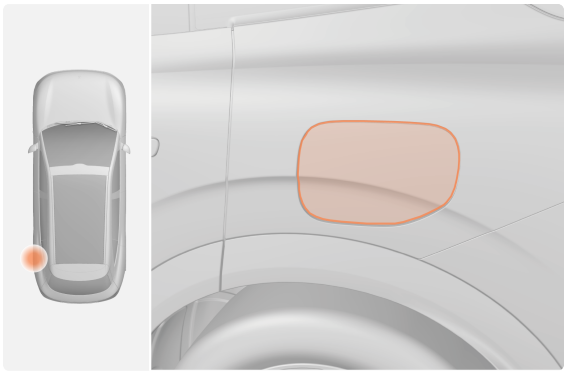
DC Charging Point Charging

1 Stop the vehicle steadily.

2 Switch to Park (P).

3 Unlock the charging hatch in the following ways:

- Unlock the vehicle and press the charging hatch to open it.



- You can open/close the charging hatch on the -**Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to open/close the charging hatch.

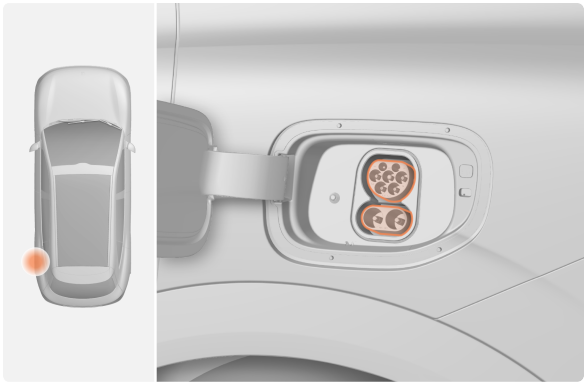
- You can open the charging hatch through quick controls of CSD main interface.



01 Click the button to open/close the charging hatch.

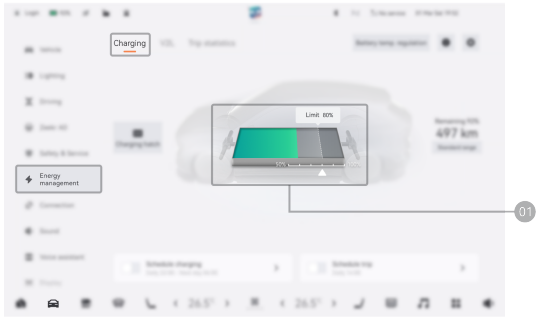
- Click on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close the charging hatch.

4 Connect the charging plug of DC charging point and confirm proper connection through the driver display or CSD.



5 Follow the instructions of the DC charging point to start charging.

6 You can set the charging limit on the **-Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.



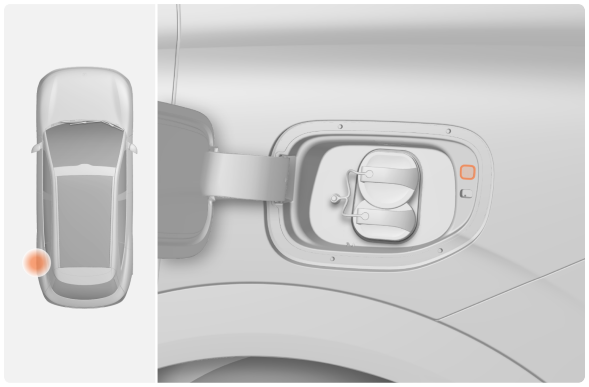
01 Drag the charging limit slider left or right or click the scale value to set the battery charging limit.

7 You can stop charging midway in the following ways.

- You can stop charging by clicking "Stop charging" on the -**Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.
- You can click "Stop charging" on the energy management interface of ZEEKR APP to stop charging.
- You can set the charging limit to lower than the current battery level through CSD or ZEEKR APP to stop charging.

8 After charging ends, unlock the vehicle, and press the button on the charging plug to unlock and remove the DC charging plug.

9 Insert the cover, press the button, and close the charging hatch.



10Place the DC charging plug back to the charging point.

WARNING

- Please use a DC charging point that complies with national standards.
- Please strictly follow the operation procedure of the DC charging point to charge or stop charging. Do not plug or unplug the DC charging plug at will during the charging process.
- For more charging safety warnings, please refer to **Charging Safety Warnings**.

CAUTION

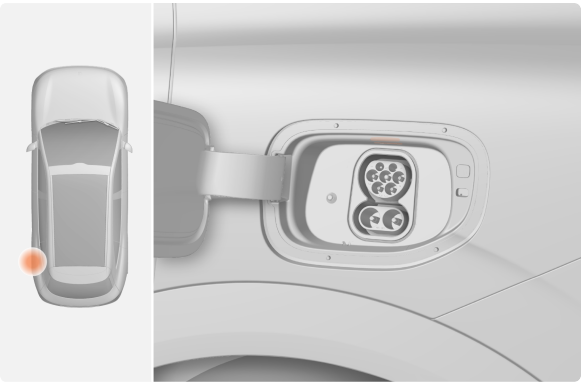
- The charging hatch is electrically controlled, please do not open/close the charging hatch in other ways to avoid damaging it.

NOTE

- When using the charging point, please strictly follow the instructions. If the charging fails after multiple attempts, please switch to another charging point and try again. If the charging fails again, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.
- Click the battery icon in the status bar to enter the energy management interface, where you can check vehicle charging information or set charging functions.

Light indication during DC charging

The charging interface socket is equipped with an LED indicator to indicate the charging status.



The LED indicator displays different colors according to the charging status.



Flash in green - charging.



Stay on in red - charging fault.



Stay on in green - charging complete.



Stay on in yellow - charging preheat.

NOTE

- You can check the charging status through the socket indicator and the driver display.
- Incorrect charging operation may result in charging faults, with the socket indicator illuminated in red. In this case, please remove the charging plug, lock the vehicle, wait for the vehicle to enter sleep mode, and then proceed with charging operations. If the indicator still shows red, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

Charging time

Charging time may vary depending on factors such as charging limit, exterior temperature, battery usage time, or charging current. You can check the charging status through CSD and ZEEKR APP.

NOTE

- When the battery level reaches the set charging limit, charging will stop.
- If the temperature is too high or too low, part of the charging current will be used to lower or raise the temperature of the power battery and cabin (sometimes), which may extend the charging time.
- In low-temperature environments, the power battery may experience charging efficiency decline or charging failure.

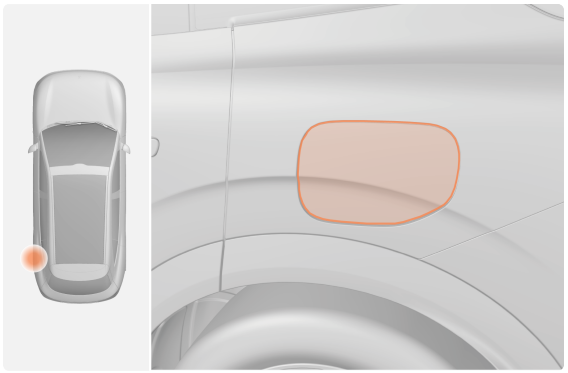
AC Charging Point Charging

1 Stop the vehicle steadily.

2 Switch to Park (P).

3 Unlock the charging hatch in the following ways:

- Unlock the vehicle and press the charging hatch to open it.



- You can open/close the charging hatch on the **-Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to open/close the charging hatch.

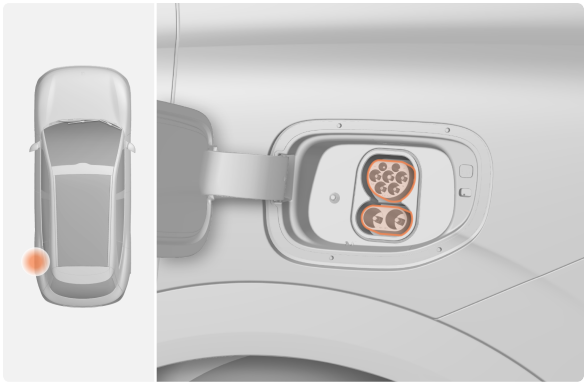
- You can open the charging hatch through quick controls of CSD main interface.



01 Click the button to open/close the charging hatch.

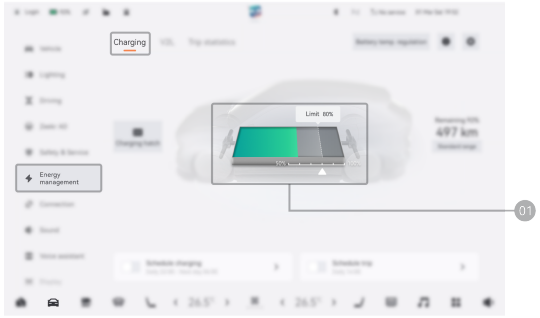
- Click on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open/close the charging hatch.

4 Remove the cover, connect the charging plug of AC charging point and confirm proper connection through the driver display or CSD.



5 Follow the instructions of the AC charging point to start charging.

6 You can set the charging limit on the **-Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.

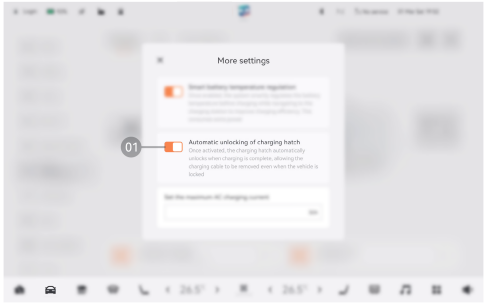


01 Drag the charging limit slider left or right or click the scale value to set the battery charging limit.

7 You can stop charging midway in the following ways.

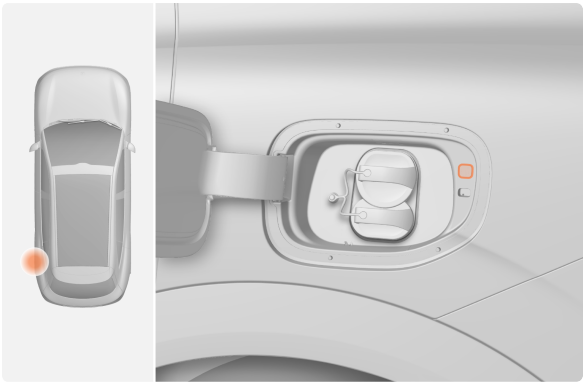
- You can stop charging by clicking "Stop charging" on the -**Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.
- You can click "Stop charging" on the energy management interface of ZEEKR APP to stop charging.
- You can set the charging limit to lower than the current battery level through CSD or ZEEKR APP to stop charging.

8 After charging ends, unlock the vehicle, and press the button on the charging plug to unlock and remove the AC charging plug. You can enable smart charging port electric lock anti-theft function on interface. When this function is enabled, the charging plug will automatically unlock after charging ends and can be removed when the vehicle is locked.



01 Click the button to enable/disable the smart charging port electric lock anti-theft function.

9 Insert the cover, press the button, and close the charging hatch.



10Place the AC charging plug back to the AC charging point.

WARNING

- Please use an AC charging point that complies with national standards.
- Please strictly follow the operation procedure of the AC charging point to charge or stop charging. Do not plug or unplug the AC charging plug at will during the charging process.
- For more charging safety warnings, please refer to **Charging Safety Warnings**.

CAUTION

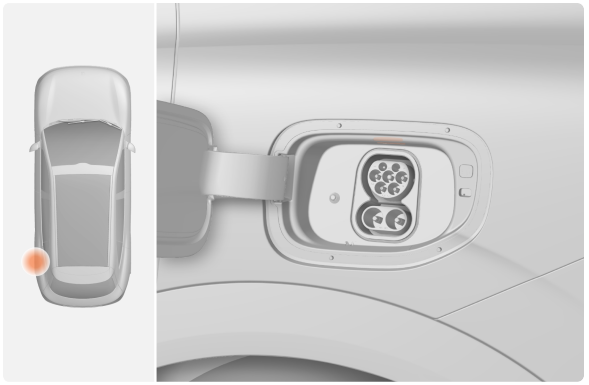
- The charging hatch is electrically controlled, please do not open/close the charging hatch in other ways to avoid damaging it.

NOTE

- When using the charging point, please strictly follow the instructions. If the charging fails after multiple attempts, please switch to another charging point and try again. If the charging fails again, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.
- For usage instructions of the wall-mounted AC charging point, please refer to the charging point instructions.
- Click the battery icon in the status bar to enter the energy management interface, where you can check vehicle charging information or set charging functions.

Light indication of AC interface

The charging interface socket is equipped with an LED indicator to indicate the charging status.



The LED indicator displays different colors according to the charging status.



Flash in green - charging.



Stay on in red - charging fault.



Stay on in green - charging complete.



Stay on in yellow - charging preheat.



Stay on in blue - charging scheduled.



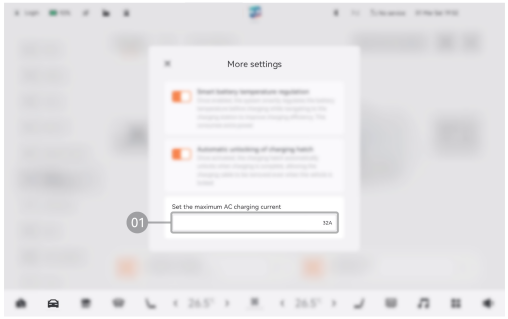
Flash in blue - V2L discharging.

NOTE

- You can check the charging status through the socket indicator and the driver display.
- Incorrect charging operation may result in charging faults, with the charging interface socket indicator illuminated in red. In this case, please remove the charging plug, lock the vehicle, wait for the vehicle to enter sleep mode, and then proceed with charging operations. If the indicator still shows red, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.
- Electric lock faults during charging will cause the charging current to drop to 5 A, resulting in prolonged charging time. In this case, please remove and reinsert the charging plug. If the indicator still indicates faults, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

Set the maximum AC charging current

Click -**Energy management**- to enter the more settings interface of energy management to set the maximum AC charging current.



01 Slide the slider to set the maximum AC charging current.

Charging time

Charging time may vary depending on factors such as charging limit, exterior temperature, battery usage time, or charging current. You can check the charging status through CSD and ZEEKR APP.

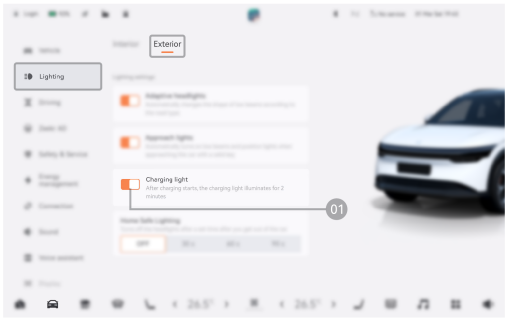
NOTE

- When the battery level reaches the set charging limit, charging will stop.
- If the temperature is too high or too low, part of the charging current will be used to lower or raise the temperature of the power battery and cabin (sometimes), which may extend the charging time.
- In low-temperature environments, the power battery may experience charging efficiency decline or charging failure.

Charging Light Signal

After the charging light signal function is turned on, light signals will be played when charging starts and automatically stops after 2 minutes.

You can click -**Lighting-Exterior** to enter the exterior lighting interface.

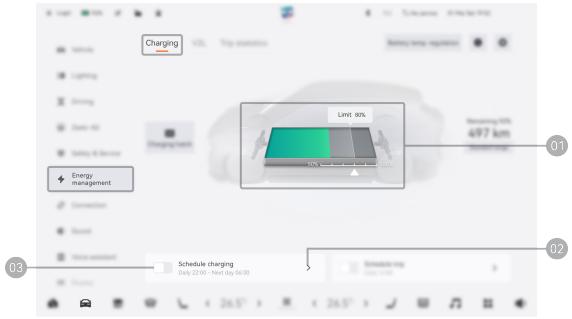


01 Click to enable/disable the charging light signal function.

Schedule Charging

The schedule charging function can help you use electricity reasonably. If the electricity cost is low during a certain time period, you can schedule charging for that time.

You can enable/disable the schedule charging function on the -**Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.

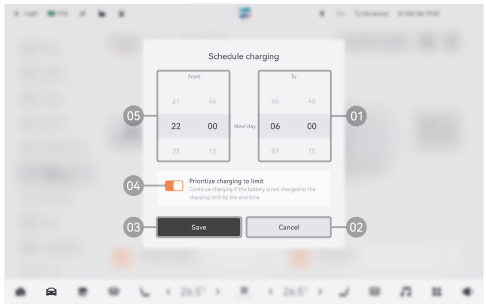


01 Drag the charging limit slider left or right or click the scale value to set the charging limit.

02 Click the button to set the schedule charging time.

03 Click the button to enable/disable the schedule charging function.

You can set the schedule charging time on the -**Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.



01 Scroll the roller to set the end time.

02 Click the button to cancel the parameter settings of the current charging schedule and close the settings interface.

03 Click the button to save the charging schedule settings.

04 Click the button to enable/disable the prioritize charging to limit function.

05 Scroll the roller to set the start time.

1 Set charging information (target battery level, start time, end time) through the CSD or ZEEKR APP.

2 Connect the charging socket using the charging plug of the on-board charging device or ZEEKR charging point.

3 The charging plug locks and the schedule charging starts.

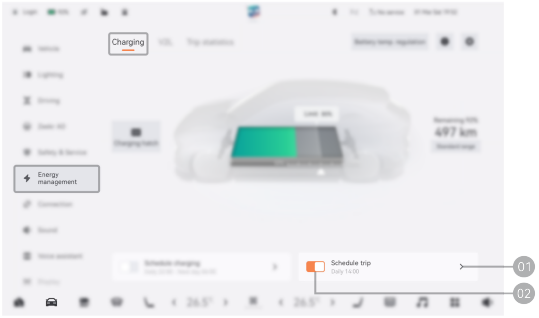
NOTE

- When the prioritize charging to limit function is enabled, if the scheduled time expires but the charging limit is not reached, charging will continue until the limit is reached.
- When the household charging point is authenticated and the vehicle is ready for charging, you can perform charging schedule settings, and both the vehicle display and mobile phone will display the schedule status and prompt that the schedule charging is successful.

Schedule Trip

The schedule trip function can set up the seats, A/C, steering wheel temperature, and other statuses in advance to provide a good driving experience. It can also maintain battery temperature and reduce energy consumption during the trip to help you save power.

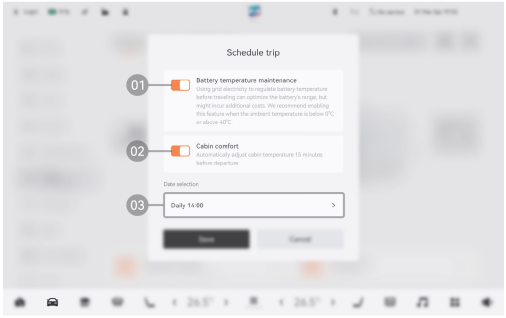
You can enable/disable the schedule trip function on the **-Energy management-Charging** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enter the schedule trip settings interface.

02 Click the button to enable/disable the schedule trip function.

You can set relevant functions on the **-Energy management-Charging-Schedule trip** interface of the CSD.



01 Click the button to enable/disable battery temperature maintenance.

02 Click the button to enable/disable cabin comfort.

03 Click the button to enter the trip time settings interface.

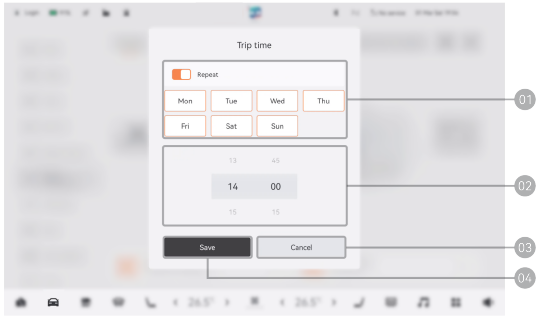
Battery temperature maintenance: Adjusting battery temperature before the scheduled trip time can enhance vehicle power and increase remaining range.

Cabin comfort: The vehicle will turn on A/C before the scheduled trip time and enable seat and steering wheel heating when the temperature is low to provide a comfortable cabin.

NOTE

- Activating the battery temperature maintenance function may increase energy consumption and costs. It is recommended to turn it on when the external temperature is below 0°C or above 40°C.

You can set scheduled trip time on the -**Energy management-Charging-Schedule trip** interface of the CSD.



01 Set the scheduled trip time and click **Repeat** to memorize this setting.

02 Slide the roller to set the scheduled trip time.

03 Click the button to cancel the scheduled trip.

04 Click the button to save the trip time settings.

Vehicle Power Supply

The vehicle can serve as a temporary power source for lights, small ovens, microwaves, and other household appliances, as well as other new energy vehicles.

You can perform V2L operations on the -**Energy management-V2L** interface of the CSD.

NOTE

- If the V2L plug is used, V2L will directly start after the plug is connected; if V2V plug is used, please click **Start V2L** after connecting the plug for the vehicle to start power supply.

You can stop V2L by clicking "Stop V2L" on the -**Energy management-V2L** interface of the CSD.

WARNING

- Live operation is strictly prohibited; please perform safety checks and take protective measures.
- Bundling wires is strictly prohibited to avoid abnormal overheating.
- Power household appliances in a relatively safe environment, avoiding rain, water immersion, and keeping away from fire sources and inflammable and explosive articles.
- V2L is unavailable when the vehicle connected to the charging plug.

CAUTION

- The power of all electrical appliances combined shall not exceed the rated power of 3.3 kW.
- It is forbidden to prohibited pull out the discharge gun without pressing the discharge gun button.
- When not in use, the discharge plug should be properly protected.
- Stop using the discharge plug if it is damp and regularly clean dust and other debris.
- During daily use, please prevent damaging the discharge plug by external forces.

NOTE

- For vehicle power supply, dedicated discharge plug must be used. The discharge gun is a premium part and can be purchased from ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.
- Click the battery icon in the status bar to enter the energy management interface, where you can check vehicle power supply information or stop V2L.
- V2L to household appliances will stop when the battery level reaches the V2L limit.
- V2L will be disabled when the remaining energy is below 20%.

Maintenance and service

Parking

The vehicle should be stored in a cool, ventilated, clean, and dry environment. Parking the vehicle in closed and humid environment for a long time will accelerate the rusting and aging of vehicle components. Please perform regular maintenance on the vehicle according to the suggestions and requirements in **Maintenance instructions**.

Maintenance and Service of Power Battery

Power battery is a crucial component of electric vehicles. Please note the following precautions and limitations during use:

- Do not park the vehicle in places with high-temperature heat sources.
- Keep the vehicle dry and avoid parking it in humid environments for extended periods, such as areas with standing water.

When using the vehicle for the first time or after long-time parking, the battery level displayed on the driver display may be inaccurate. It is recommended to charge the vehicle to 100% once.

In daily use, for accurate estimation of battery level, please regularly charge the vehicle to 100% using a charging device (it is recommended to charge to 100% at least once a week).

If the vehicle is left unused for more than 3 months, please note the following service recommendations:

- Before parking, it is recommended to keep the battery level at 50% - 70%.
- Perform a charging and V2L maintenance every 3 months: first charge the battery to 100%, then discharge to 50%-70% before parking.

WARNING

- Non-professionals should not touch, move, disassemble, dismantle, or modify the power battery or its corresponding high-voltage cables, or any other components with high-voltage warning labels.
- In case of vehicle or power battery fire, quickly leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance. Please use fire extinguishers specifically designed for electrical fires; using water or improper extinguishers may result in electric shock or property damage.

NOTE

- The power battery has a limited lifespan. The lifespan of the power battery varies depending on driving habits and conditions.

Maintenance and Service of Power Battery

Power battery is a crucial component of electric vehicles. Please note the following precautions and limitations during use:

- Do not park the vehicle in places with high-temperature heat sources.
- Keep the vehicle dry and avoid parking it in humid environments for extended periods, such as areas with standing water.

If the vehicle is left unused for more than 3 months, please note the following service recommendations:

- Before parking, it is recommended to keep the battery level at 50% - 70%.
- Perform a charging and V2L maintenance every 3 months: first charge the battery to 100%, then discharge to 50%-70% before parking.

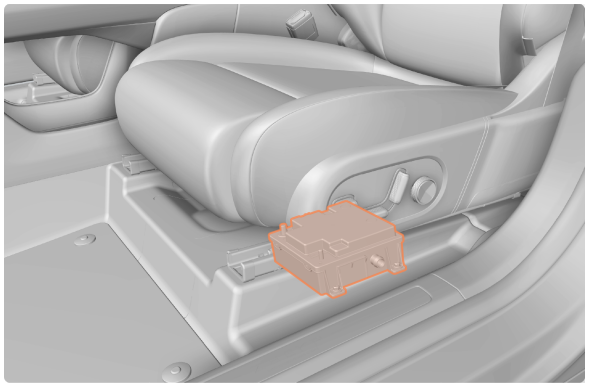
WARNING

- Non-professionals should not touch, move, disassemble, dismantle, or modify the power battery or its corresponding high-voltage cables, or any other components with high-voltage warning labels.
- In case of vehicle or power battery fire, quickly leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance. Please use fire extinguishers specifically designed for electrical fires; using water or improper extinguishers may result in electric shock or property damage.

NOTE

The power battery has a limited lifespan. The lifespan of the power battery varies depending on driving habits and conditions.

Maintenance and Service of Low-Voltage Battery



Low-voltage battery located under driver seat

The lifespan and functionality of the low-voltage battery are influenced by many factors, such as V2L, driving habit, road conditions, climate conditions, etc.

During daily use, please pay attention to:

- Check if the low-voltage battery cables are correctly connected and securely fastened.
- The lifespan of low-voltage battery may be shortened if it is fully discharged multiple times. Keeping the low-voltage battery fully charged helps to extend its lifespan.

For long-term vehicle parking, please note the following service recommendations:

- The parking environment should ideally be a clean and ventilated indoor area with a temperature of -10°C - 35°C (0°C - 25°C is recommended). For long-term parking (over three months), the vehicle should be placed in an environment with a temperature of 22°C - 28°C and a relative humidity of 45% - 85%.
- Before long-term parking (more than two months), to ensure that the low-voltage battery maintains sufficient charge during parking, please confirm that the power battery is at a moderate or high level to avoid the low-voltage battery discharging and causing startup failure. If the power battery is sufficiently charged but the low-voltage battery is still discharging, please contact the ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.
- Avoid contact between the low-voltage battery and corrosive chemicals or gases to prevent the low-voltage battery or its connectors from being corroded, which could affect its appearance and lifespan. Additionally, keep away from fire and heat sources, and conduct proper moisture and dampness preventions.

WARNING

- The low-voltage battery is a hazardous item, and improper handling or use by non-professionals may lead to serious consequences such as fire or explosion.
- All operations involving the low-voltage battery require professional knowledge. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for any questions.

When the vehicle is locked and the low-voltage battery is low and not effectively recharged, it will disconnect the output and enter the power lock mode (to avoid further power loss leading to inability to open the door or power on). In this case, you can exit the power lock mode and attempt to restore power by long-pressing the trunk open button for 5 s.

Safety warnings for low-voltage battery handling



When working around or handling the low-voltage battery, please wear appropriate eye protection to prevent acid from splashing into your eyes.



Before handling the low-voltage battery, please refer to the relevant information in the user manual.



To prevent injury, keep children away from the low-voltage battery.



The low-voltage battery contains hazardous chemicals such as acids, alkali, salts, and oxides.



The low-voltage battery contains electrolyte, and damage to the battery casing may cause leakage.



The low-voltage battery may release explosive gases, thus open flames or other ignition sources are prohibited near the low-voltage battery.



Please avoid improper operations of the low-voltage battery, such as exposure to fire, short circuits, collisions, etc., which may cause explosions.



The low-voltage battery is hazardous waste and must be professionally recycled.



The low-voltage battery is made from renewable materials and can be recycled, which is beneficial for environmental protection.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to strike, puncture, or step on the low-voltage battery or place the low-voltage battery in environments such as microwaves, high voltage, or immerse it in seawater or water.
- It is strictly prohibited to store the battery in areas with strong static electricity or magnetic fields, as this may damage the battery safety protection device and pose safety risks.
- The low-voltage battery produces explosive and flammable gases, so smoking, open flames, or sparks are prohibited nearby.
- Always wear appropriate eye protection and remove all jewelry when working around or handling the low-voltage battery.
- Please be careful not to let eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint surfaces come into contact with the low-voltage battery fluid. The low-voltage battery contains sulfuric acid. If contact occurs, rinse immediately with water and seek medical attention.
- It is strictly prohibited to touch both the positive and negative terminals of the battery with both hands or with a conductor.
- Do not touch, move, disassemble, dismantle, or modify the low-voltage battery or its corresponding cables.

CAUTION

- Do not disconnect the low-voltage battery when the vehicle is powered on.

Replace UWB Smart Key Battery

If the UWB smart key battery is dead, it may fail to function properly, such as being unable to lock/unlock the vehicle or start the vehicle. Please replace the battery with the same model. Contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center if needed.

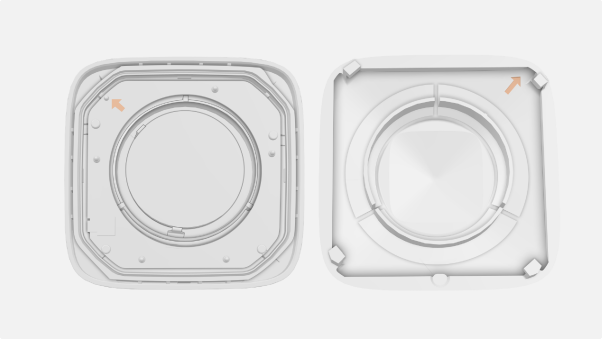
1 Place the key with the logo side facing up and rotate in the direction of the arrow.



2 After removing the key cover, take out the old battery and insert the new battery with the "+" end facing up.



3 When installing the UWB smart key, align the arrows on the key cover and key body, and rotate the key cover in the opposite direction.



4 Operate the buttons on the UWB smart key to check and confirm that it is functioning properly.

WARNING

- The battery is small in size and could cause choking if swallowed by a child. Please place the battery in a safe location out of reach of children.
- Please dispose of used batteries according to local laws and regulations. Improper disposal of used batteries can harm the environment and endanger human health.

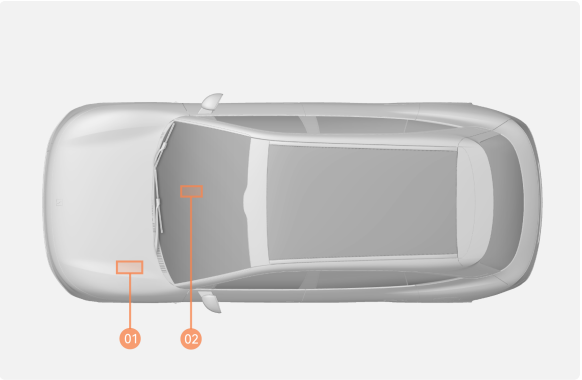
CAUTION

- When installing the key cover, handle it carefully to avoid damage or deformation.
- Place the key battery properly to avoid losing the battery or any small parts.
- Always operate with dry hands, as moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components in the UWB smart key.

NOTE

- The key battery model is CR2450. Do not install batteries of other models.
- If the UWB smart key still fails to function properly after replacing the battery, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center promptly for inspection and handling.

Replace Fuse



01 Fuse box in front trunk.

02 Fuse box at right front of dashboard.

CAUTION

- Fuses are used to protect the electrical components and circuits in the vehicle from short circuits or overloads. If a fuse blows, the components and systems under its protection will not function properly. Contaminated and damp fuse box may cause damage to the electrical components or systems.

Fuse box in front trunk

The fuse box in the front trunk is installed at the left side of the front trunk. Remove the left cover plate of the front trunk and loosen the clips of the fuse box cover to access the fuses.

Fuse box at right front of dashboard

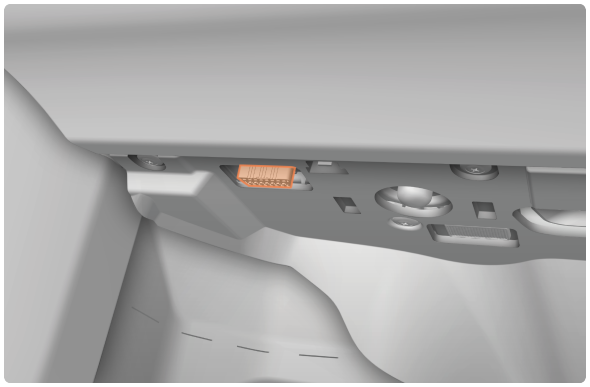
The fuse box in the occupant compartment is located under the right front panel of the dashboard and can be accessed from the front passenger seat.

NOTE

- All fuse-related operations should be carried out by professionals at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Read VIN Code Using Diagnostic Tool

1 Connect to the on-board diagnostics (OBD-II) socket.



OBD-II socket located at bottom left of driver display

2 Connect to the vehicle's diagnostic system.

3 Power on the vehicle.

4 The diagnostic system will automatically read the VIN code.

Opening front hood

You can open the front hood in the following ways:

- Open the front hood through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD.
- Open the front hood through UWB smart key.
- Open the front hood through ZEEKR APP.

Opening front hood through CSD 3D car model main interface

Please ensure that there are no obstacles in the front hood opening area before opening the front hood.

1 You can open the front hood through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD.



01 Click the button to open the front hood.

2 Lift the front hood.

WARNING

- Before performing any operations in the front trunk, the vehicle must be powered off.

Opening front hood through UWB smart key

1 You press on the UWB smart key twice to open the front hood.



2 Lift the front hood.

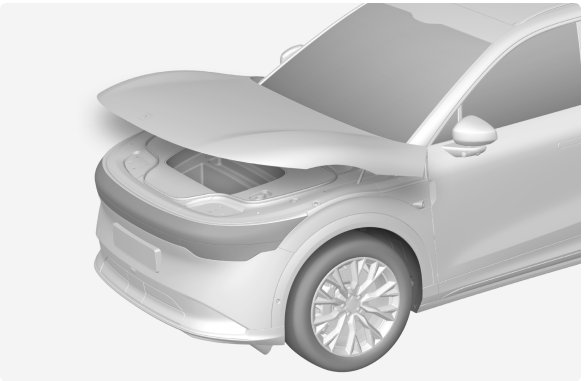
Opening front hood through ZEEKR APP

1 You can press the hood open button on My Car interface of ZEEKR APP to open the front hood.

2 Lift the front hood.

Closing front hood

1 Slowly lower the front hood to the position shown in the figure.



2 Place both hands on the front hood, as shown in the figure, then rapidly push the front hood to close it.



CAUTION

- Please do not close the front hood with one hand or with force.

3 Gently lift the front edge of the front hood to check and ensure that it is completely closed.

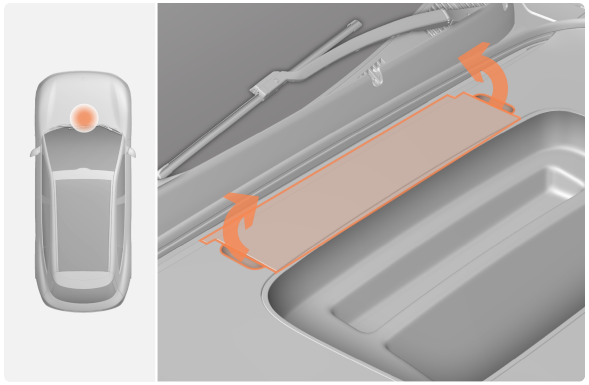
WARNING

- Before closing the front hood, make sure there are no obstacles in the closing area and that no gloves, rags, or any other flammable materials are left inside the front trunk.
- Before driving, ensure the front hood is fully closed and locked.

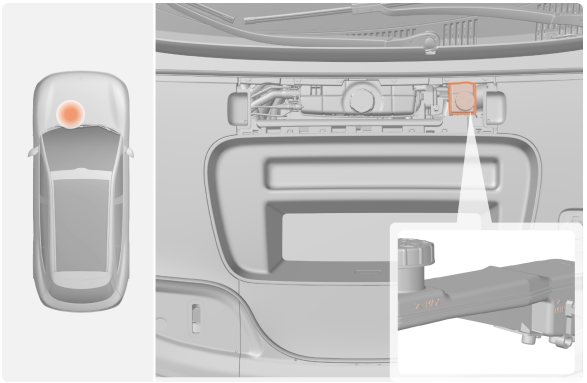
Check Brake Fluid

1 Open the front hood.

2 Remove the front hood.



3 Check the brake fluid level.



Please check the brake fluid level from time to time to ensure it is between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks.

WARNING

- Do not drive the vehicle if the brake fluid level in the reservoir is below the MIN level. If the brake fluid level drops significantly, there may be a fault in the braking system. It is recommended to contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.
- Brake fluid is harmful to human beings. Please keep the brake fluid container sealed and avoid contact with children. If brake fluid is ingested accidentally, seek medical attention immediately.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with skin or eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water. If discomfort persists, seek medical attention immediately.

CAUTION

- It is recommended to drive to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center to replace the brake fluid.
- Please use the original ZEEKR "DOT4" brake fluid.
- Please use new brake fluid that is within its shelf life.

Check Coolant

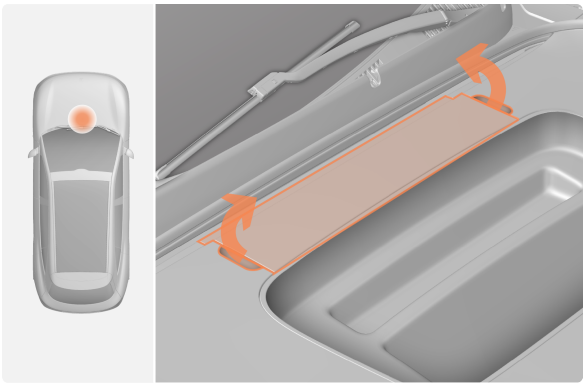
The coolant can keep the vehicle's powertrain within the appropriate temperature range. Please ensure the coolant level is between the level marks.

If the coolant level is too low, please refill timely.

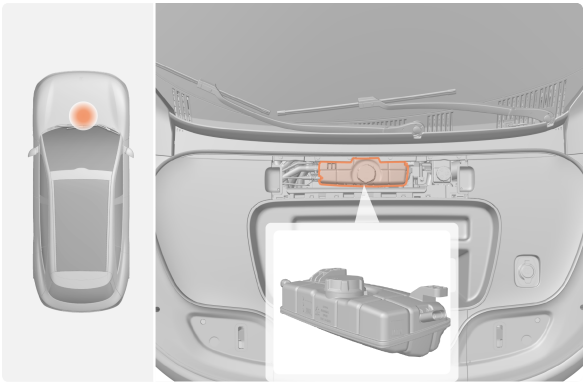
Add coolant

1 Open the front hood.

2 Remove the front hood.



3 Open the coolant expansion tank cap to add coolant.



Refer to the **Maintenance Instructions** for coolant replacement interval.

WARNING

- Do not open the coolant expansion tank cap before the motor completely cools down.

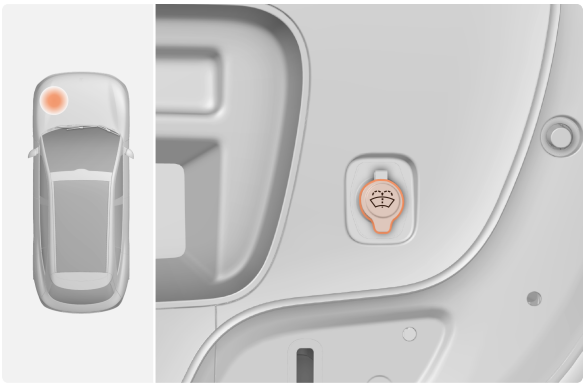
CAUTION

- Appropriate tools should be adopted for coolant level inspection. If necessary, contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.
- It is recommended to drive to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center to refill/change the coolant.
- It is recommended to check the cooling system before winter to ensure that antifreeze and coolant are sufficient to handle the winter climate conditions. This is especially important if you plan to drive to cold regions.
- Do not use coolant that is not specified by ZEEKR. Otherwise, the power battery and/or cooling system may be damaged.

Add Wiper Fluid

1 Open the front hood.

2 Open the wiper fluid filling cap.



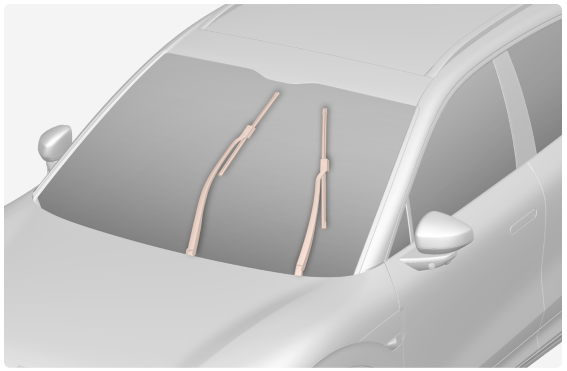
3 Add wiper fluid through the filling port.

CAUTION

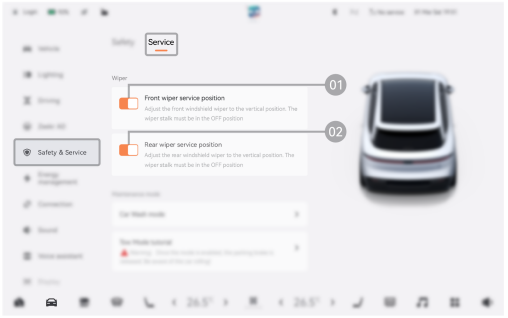
- When the temperature is below zero, please use wiper fluid containing antifreeze to avoid freezing the washing pump, fluid reservoir, and washing pipes.
- Do not use the washer when there is no wiper fluid in the fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the washer will be damaged.

Replacing Wiper Blades

Before replacing the wiper blades, please shift to Park (P), ensure the wipers are disabled, and enable the wiper maintenance position.



You can enable/disable the wiper maintenance position on the 🚘 -**Safety&Service-Service** interface of the CSD.



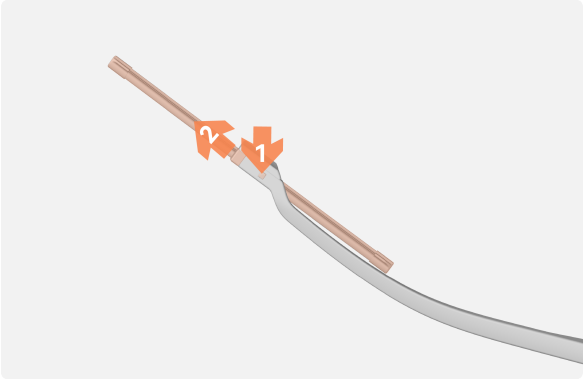
01 Click the button to enable/disable the front wiper maintenance position.

02 Click the button to enable/disable the rear wiper maintenance position.

Replacing front wiper blades

1 Enable the front wiper maintenance position.

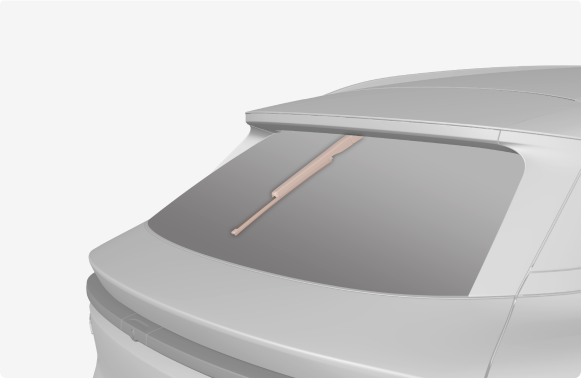
2 Press the clips of the wiper blades.
Remove the wiper blades.



3 Install the new wiper blades in the reverse order of removal.

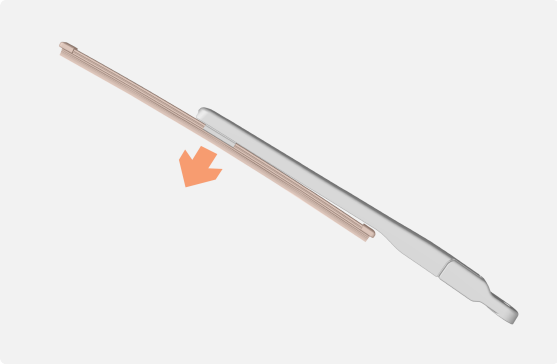
Replacing rear wiper blades

Before replacing the rear wiper blades, please shift to Park (P), ensure the wipers are disabled, and enable the wiper maintenance position.



1 Enable the rear wiper maintenance position.

2 Remove the wiper blades in the direction of the arrow.



3 Install the new wiper blades in the reverse order of removal.

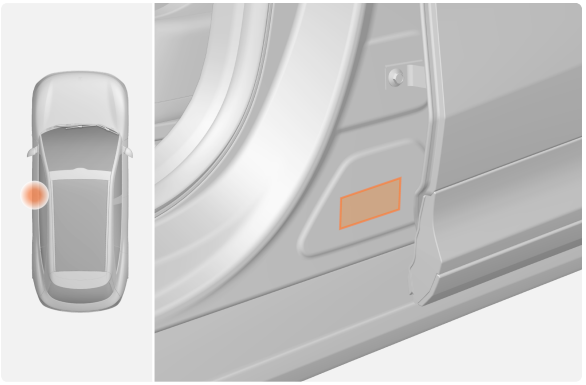
CAUTION

- Before enabling the maintenance position, please ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen or stuck to the windshield.
- If the wiper arms are lifted from the maintenance position, away from the windshield, they must be returned to the windshield for the wipers to return to their original positions; otherwise, the paint and wiper blades may be damaged.
- Before removing the wiper blades, place a soft towel between the wiper blades and windshield to prevent scratching the windshield while removing the wiper blades.
- Please ensure that the installed wiper blades are suitable for your vehicle, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged during use.

NOTE

- When the wiper/washer or auto wiping function is activated, the wipers will return to the original position.
- When installing the wiper blades, please ensure that the wiper arms and blades are properly connected.

Tire Pressure Label



Please check the tire pressure regularly, especially before long-distance driving. You should refer to the technical data on the tire pressure label (on B-pillar at driver side) for the recommended tire pressure specifications.

WARNING

- Under-inflation or over-inflation can adversely affect tire lifespan and vehicle operation, potentially leading to loss of control.
- To meet strict vehicle stability and operation requirements, please install wheels/tires recommended by ZEEKR. Damages caused by the installation of incompatible wheels/tires are not covered under vehicle warranty. ZEEKR shall not bear any responsibility for personal injuries, vehicle damage, or other property losses caused by such installations.

CAUTION

- After inflating the tires, please be sure to install the valve dust cover to prevent dirt, gravel, and other debris from damaging the valve. Please use only plastic valve dust covers, as metal valve dust covers can be difficult to remove once rusted.

Tire Maintenance

Tires have a significant impact on the driving performance of the vehicle. Tire type, size, pressure, rated speed, and proper tire maintenance are all important factors that determine vehicle performance.

Correct inflation pressure and good driving habits can extend the lifespan of tires.

- Please regularly check for tire damage (such as cuts or cracks) and inspect for unusual wear from time to time.
- Please do not let tires come into contact with grease, lubricating oil, and other substances.
- After replacing with new tires, it is recommended not to drive at high speeds for a period of time.
- Please avoid sudden turns or rapid acceleration.
- Store removed wheels or tires in a cool, dry, and dark place. Never place them near solvents, gasoline, oil, or similar substances.

CAUTION

- All tires, even if not used often or never used, can still age; please regularly visit ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspections.

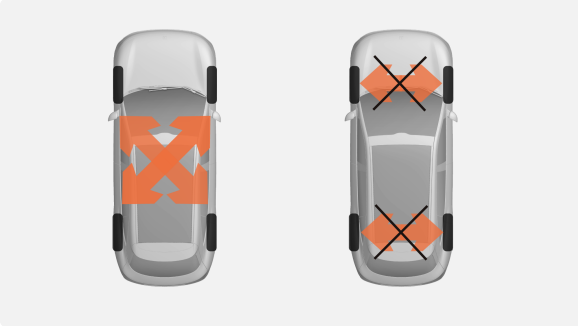
Tire dynamic balancing

After installing new tires on the wheels or repairing tires, please check the tire balance. Many factors can lead to wheel imbalance during driving. Wheel imbalance can cause excessive wear on the steering system, suspension, and tires, leading to safety hazards.

WARNING

- Tire balance inspection requires professional skills and specialized equipment. It is recommended to drive to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

Tire rotation



Tires can only be swapped in a crosswise manner, not side to side.

If the tires are not installed correctly, the vehicle's braking performance and its ability to drain water and sludge will be affected.

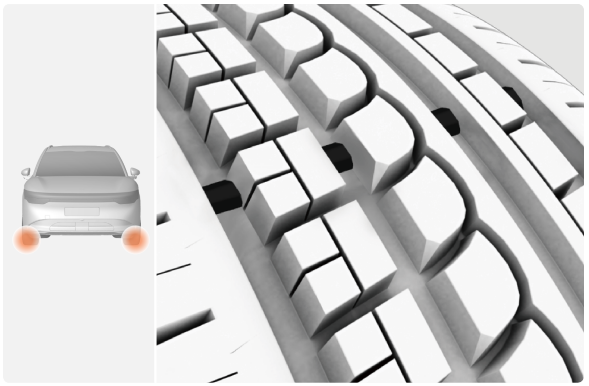
WARNING

- Do not swap tires with inconsistent widths between front and rear.
- After tire rotation, please check and adjust the tire pressure. Incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect the tire's lifespan and the vehicle's maneuverability, potentially leading to loss of control.
- The wheel bolts must always be tightened to the correct torque.

Tread wear indicator

The tread wear indicator is a line that runs along the longitudinal groove of the tire tread pattern. There is a tread wear indicator icon on one side of the tire. Please replace the tire as soon as possible when the tread is at the same height as the tread wear indicator.

Tread wear indicators indicate the depth of tire treads.



If you are not very familiar with tire thickness, please visit ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

WARNING

- When the tire tread becomes shallower, the tire's grip decreases, affecting vehicle maneuverability and impacting driving safety.

CAUTION

- Tires of different manufacturers, models, or tread patterns should not be used together. Also, tires with significantly different levels of tread wear should not be used together.
- Tires of different structures (radial, bias belted, or bias ply tires) should not be used together.
- Summer tires, all-season tires, and winter tires should not be used together.
- Tires that have been used on other vehicles should not be used. Tires with unclear usage history should not be used.

Vehicle Cleaning

Regular maintenance can help keep the vehicle value. When cleaning the vehicle, please pay attention to the followings:

- The vehicle must be cleaned regularly as dirt, dust, insects, and tar stains attached to the paint surface can damage the paint.
- Please remove bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles, bugs, or other contaminants from the paint surface as soon as possible.
- Please use a wet sponge and plenty of water to clean the dirt. Please thoroughly clean the vehicle with specialized vehicle cleaner.
- Wash away the dirt from the bottom of the vehicle.
- Do not clean vehicles with hot surface or under direct sunlight; wait for the vehicle surface to cool down.

WARNING

- Do not clean the vehicle with power on.
- Do not rinse the interior of the front trunk with water.

CAUTION

- Close all windows before cleaning the exterior of the vehicle.
- Do not use strong alkaline soap, acidic cleaners, strong chemical cleaning agents, organic solvents like gasoline, oil stain removers, cleaners, or alcohol to clean lights, mirrors, logos, or surfaces of the vehicle, as this may damage the vehicle surface and affect its appearance.
- In areas where roads are salted during winter, regularly clean the bottom of the vehicle to prevent salt accumulation, which can lead to accelerated corrosion of the bottom and suspension.
- After cleaning the vehicle, please wipe the surface clean, otherwise, the residual cleaner may corrode the vehicle.

Automatic cleaning

Automatic car wash systems are convenient and quick, but may fail to thoroughly clean the vehicle. To achieve the best cleaning results, it is recommended to wash the vehicle manually.

CAUTION

- Do not wash your vehicle in an automatic car wash equipment during the first month as the paint has not fully cured.
- Make sure to fold the side mirrors.
- Ensure that the vehicle keys are not within effective control range.
- Please operate the vehicle according to the instructions on the automatic car wash equipment.

High-pressure cleaning

When using a high-pressure water gun to wash the vehicle, be sure to follow the operation instructions. Especially regarding working pressure and spraying distance. Do not bring the nozzle too close to soft materials, such as rubber hoses or seals.

WARNING

- If you need to drive immediately after car washing, depress the brake pedal several times to remove the moisture from the brake pads. Otherwise, the moisture may affect the braking efficiency.
- Before car washing, check and confirm that the external openable components of the vehicle are properly closed.
- When cleaning the vehicle, do not rinse the water directly onto the bottom connectors of the vehicle.
- Do not clean the sensors with the high-pressure washer or steam cleaner to avoid damaging the sensors. When cleaning the vehicle, use a small stream of water to briefly rinse the surface of the sensors, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm.
- Please clean the vehicle according to the instructions for the high-pressure cleaner and pay special attention to the working pressure and rinsing distance. If a pressure washer is used, the nozzle must be kept at least 30 cm away from the vehicle surface. Keep the nozzle moving and do not spray water continuously at one spot, as high-pressure water can penetrate vehicle components and cause damage.
- Do not use the nozzle to directly or indirectly rinse the front trunk. High-pressure water can damage electrical components in the front trunk or cause some parts to malfunction.

Wiper blades

Place the wiper blades in the maintenance position, then clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth and cleaner recommended by ZEEKR.

CAUTION

- To remove dust on dry windshield, spray glass cleaner before using the wipers, otherwise it may scratch the windshield and damage the wiper blades.
- Stubborn and hard dirt on the windshield should be cleaned manually first; using the wipers may scratch the windshield and damage the wiper blades.
- When lifting the wiper blades for washing or regular cleaning, only hold the "back" of the wiper blades and gently return them; otherwise, it may scratch the windshield and damage the wiper blades.

Rim

Please use a soft brush to clean the rims and rinse with a water gun. Please only use the rim cleaner recommended by ZEEKR.

Lights

After washing the vehicle, the lights may have fog on the surface to temperature differences. This is a normal physical phenomenon, and the fog will dissipate after a while.

Maintain Paint Surface

Waxing

Regular waxing can protect the paint surface and help maintain the appearance of the new vehicle. You can wax the vehicle when water no longer forms droplets on the clean paint surface but runs off directly.

Even if wax-containing solvents are used when washing the vehicle, ZEEKR still recommends waxing the vehicle at least once a year to protect the paint.

NOTE

- Waxing cannot restore the shine of the paint.

Polishing

Polishing is only needed when the paint loses its luster.

First polish with polishing agent, then apply water wax or solid wax. Please follow the instructions on the packaging.

CAUTION

- Do not polish or wax the vehicle under direct sunlight.
- Avoid waxing and polishing plastic and rubber.
- Do not use abrasive polishing agents.

Vehicle Body Corrosion Protection

The vehicle is designed with effective corrosion protection. However, to reduce the risk of corrosion, regular inspection and maintenance are necessary.

- Please regularly wash and wax your vehicle to keep it clean.
- Check frequently for small damages to the paint and repair it promptly.

- Check the bottom of the vehicle for accumulation of mud, dirt, or salt. If so, please wash it off with water promptly.

For additional corrosion protection (which may be required in certain areas), please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Interior Maintenance

Only use cleaners and vehicle maintenance products recommended by ZEEKR. Please clean regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

CAUTION

- Colored clothing made of certain materials (such as dark jeans, sheepskin, or suede-like garments) may stain the interior fabric. If this occurs, clean and maintain these fabric areas as soon as possible.
- Do not use strong solvents such as wiper fluid, pure gasoline, or liquor to clean the interior of the vehicle, as they may damage the interior fabric and other interior materials.
- Do not spray cleaner directly onto parts with electrical buttons and controllers.
- Sharp objects may damage fabric facing.

Leather trim

Leather trim is a natural product that changes over time and develops a beautiful luster. To maintain the performance and color of leather, regular cleaning and care are necessary; otherwise, dirt and grease will gradually damage the protective layer of the leather surface.

Please use leather care products. ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center can provide the most suitable care products.

CAUTION

- Please do not place easily faded seat cushions or items on the seat for a long time, as this may cause dirt on the leather surface.
- Do not add cooling mats or other cushions on the leather seats, as this may increase friction and accelerate leather wear.
- During use, avoid hard, sharp or overly rough objects from piercing, scratching, or scuffing the leather. Do not use hard brushes, emery cloths, or other materials to polish the leather.
- Keep away from heat sources (such as cigarette) and avoid prolonged exposure to sunlight.
- Cowhide has breathability and water absorption, thus must not be wet or washed. If spills occur, please handle promptly to prevent dampness, mold growth, or deformation.

NOTE

- During the use of leather trims, minimize contact with organic solvents, such as gasoline, oil stain removers, cleaners, sunscreen, etc.
- For cleaning, it is recommended to use water-based degreaser, petrochemical solvent-based degreaser, natural solvent-based degreaser, and multi-functional cleaner.
- Do not use cleaners with high alcohol content, such as foam cleaners; do not use laundry powder, and do not use plastic cleaners on the steering wheel; instead, use leather care agents.

Floor mats

WARNING

- Properly arrange floor mats, carpets, and other items to avoid hindering the pedals.

Never place additional floor mats on top of existing mats or other items. Only use approved floor mats specifically designed for this vehicle model that can be properly secured.

Display/Screen

Dust, stains, and grease on your fingers can affect the performance and clarity of the CSD. Please clean the screen regularly with a microfiber cloth.

CAUTION

- Keep the display away from liquids and moisture, otherwise it may affect or damage the display or electrical components.
- During cleaning, do not press hard or use abrasive materials, otherwise it may cause damage.

Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance schedule

Determine the maintenance interval based on time and mileage. Under normal circumstances, the driving mileage determines the maintenance interval. However, time is also a deciding factor. For example, your vehicle should be maintained every year even with short driving mileage. In this case, time is the deciding factor. However, the driving mileage should determine the maintenance interval if the mileage is long.

Failure to perform maintenance or improper maintenance will result in void warranty and may cause vehicle damage or breakdown, leading to high repair costs. When the maintenance time is reached, the driver display will display a message to remind you to timely maintain the vehicle. After the reminder appears, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible to schedule a maintenance appointment.

If the vehicle fails to be maintained after the regular maintenance interval, the driver display will display the reminder again, prompting you to maintain the vehicle as soon as possible.

Intelligent maintenance reminder

ZEEKR intelligent driving analysis system will provide the most appropriate maintenance mileage reminders based on vehicle operating conditions and driving habits. Therefore, to maintain good vehicle condition, ZEEKR recommends that you follow the maintenance schedule prompted by the intelligent maintenance system.

Repair/Maintenance location

Regularly vehicle maintenance at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center is important for maintaining good vehicle condition. ZEEKR has developed a comprehensive maintenance plan for your vehicle.

Regardless of whether the warranty has expired, ZEEKR recommends that you maintain and repair your vehicle at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center. ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center can meet all your maintenance and repair needs. Technicians at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center are professionally trained and skilled in vehicle maintenance and repair.

ZEEKR strongly recommends that you use ZEEKR original parts to maintain and repair your vehicle. Original parts have been tested by ZEEKR, providing ensured reliability and safety.

Maintenance items

Routine maintenance items required for your vehicle are listed below. Your maintenance technician may recommend additional necessary maintenance items based on the condition of your vehicle.

NOTE

- For daily use, ZEEKR recommends that you visit ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for maintenance and inspection every 40,000 km or 24 months (whichever comes first).

Vehicle system	Maintenance items	Maintenance interval
Brake	Brake fluid[(a)]	Every 24 months
A/C	A/C filter element[(a)]	Every 24 months
Cooling system	Coolant	Every 48 months
Drive-train	Reducer lubricating oil	Every 40,000 km

(a): The recommended maintenance interval for harsh driving conditions is half of the time and mileage interval for normal driving conditions. For example, if the vehicle is driven in mountainous or humid areas, the brake fluid should be replaced every 12 months.

Extremely harsh driving conditions

Including but not limited to:

- Frequent short-distance driving.
- Driving in dusty or sandy areas.
- Frequent braking while driving.
- Driving on saline-alkaline roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Often driving at low speeds.
- Driving in extremely cold or hot conditions.

Warranty Scope

The warranty covers repair or replacement of parts due to material or manufacturing defects after delivery. Parts repair within the warranty scope is free of charge. Repairs or adjustments within the warranty scope will be completed by ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center, and this service, including all parts and labor used during the repair or adjustment, is free of charge.

Please allow reasonable and sufficient time for ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center to perform the required repairs. ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center will complete the repairs and return your vehicle as soon as possible.

For more information on warranty scope, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Warranty for EIC system

Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for the warranty period for the power battery, electric drive system, and high/low voltage charging system assembly of the EIC system.

Vehicle warranty

The warranty is divided into multiple warranty periods, including warranties for the entire vehicle, parts and accessories, and wear parts.

Zhejiang ZEEKR Intelligent Technology Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as ZEEKR) only authorizes original factory warranty services to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Centers. All warranty services must be performed by ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center. Any consequences or losses arising from warranty services from a third party not authorized by ZEEKR will be born by yourself and ZEEKR will not assume any responsibility.

Warranty period

Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for the warranty period of the vehicle.

Warranty for parts and accessories

In addition to the vehicle warranty (including parts used as original equipment at the time of vehicle purchase), separate warranties will be provided for ZEEKR original parts and accessories purchased by customers from ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center (excluding wear parts).

ZEEKR recommends that you use ZEEKR original parts and accessories to maintain and repair your vehicle. Original parts ensure the safety and quality of the vehicle.

Warranty period for parts and accessories

The warranty period for ZEEKR original parts and accessories sold by ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center or replaced at the customer's expense (excluding wear parts) starts from the date of the purchase invoice and lasts for 24 months or 20,000 kilometers (whichever comes first).

Warranty for wear parts

The warranty period for wear parts starts from the date of the purchase invoice and lasts as follows:

Item	Parts	Warranty period (whichever comes first)
1	A/C filter element	6 months or 10,000 km
2	Brake pad	6 months or 10,000 km
3	Tire	6 months or 10,000 km
4	12 V battery	12 months or 20,000 km
5	Remote key battery	12 months or 20,000 km
6	Bulb	6 months or 10,000 km
7	Wiper blades	6 months or 10,000 km
8	Fuses and standard relays (excluding integrated control units)	12 months or 20,000 km

Non-warranty scope

Routine maintenance

Routine maintenance services include cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, lubrication, fluid changes, A/C filter element replacement, coolant replacement, wheel alignment, and tire rotation, except for cases where the above services are performed as part of warranty services.

Factors beyond the manufacturer's control

Including but not limited to:

- Accidents and incidents that cause damage to ZEEKR vehicles, such as collisions, fires, theft, and riots.
- Abuse of ZEEKR vehicles, such as driving on curbs or other hazardous objects, overloading, racing, or operating, using, servicing, maintaining, or repairing the vehicle in a manner not specified in this manual.
- Modification, disassembly, alteration, or dismantling of the vehicle, tampering with vehicle data, or rewiring.
- Damage caused by installing/using any parts of different materials from ZEEKR original parts.
- User-caused damage, such as damage caused by liquid spills, burns to carpets, seats, or interior trims, or other damages caused by non-material defects.
- Damages or defects in the paint surface caused by exposure to harsh environments or the installation of accessories.
- Damage caused by the installation of improper tires (incorrect size, etc.).
- Damage caused by using the vehicle for special conditions or purposes such as racing, performances, tests, military operations, etc.
- Damage to the vehicle caused by improper disposal or failure to stop using the vehicle as per the provisions of this manual after a breakdown occurs.
- Damage to the vehicle caused by force majeure, such as earthquakes, floods, hail, debris, storms, lightning, industrial smoke, radioactive materials, tree resin, acid rain, chemical gases in the atmosphere, or other chemical substances, corrosive substances, etc.
- Damage caused by inappropriate or criminal behaviors of the owner, user, or any third party.
- Any direct or indirect breakdown and damages caused by repairs performed by third parties other than ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Extra costs

Except as required by national laws and regulations, economic losses or additional costs are not covered under the warranty, including but not limited to:

- Inconvenience caused.
- Accommodation, meals, or other travel expenses.
- Vehicle rental.
- Vehicle transportation/storage.
- Loss due to unserviceability of the vehicle.
- Cost of lost time.
- Any other expenses or damages.

Power battery

Damages or breakdown caused by the following reasons are not covered under warranty:

- Shortened power battery life due to physical or human damage.
- Opening the power battery casing or modifying, disassembling, adjusting, or dismantling the power battery without permission from ZEEKR.
- Failing to charge the battery according to the correct steps specified in this manual.
- Charging with incompatible charging equipment.

NOTE

- The capacity of the power battery will gradually decline over time, which is normal wear.

Warranty instructions

Importance of proper maintenance

You are always responsible for performing necessary vehicle maintenance as required and for using the vehicle according to the instructions in this manual. Proper maintenance and use of the vehicle can avoid repair costs caused by abuse or insufficient maintenance. If you intend to sell the vehicle, this may help increase vehicle value.

Maintenance records

Please keep the maintenance receipts. Maintenance receipts are very important when determining whether a breakdown is caused by manufacturing or material defects or by lack of maintenance.

Product changes

ZEEKR and ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center reserve the right to change its unsold vehicles at any time, and has no obligation to make the same or similar changes on sold vehicles.

Inspections before delivery

Vehicles have undergone necessary inspections according to ZEEKR standards before delivery. In addition, ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center will check each vehicle before delivery and at the time of handover with the owner.

Off-site maintenance

All ZEEKR Service (Experience) Centers can perform vehicle maintenance, repair, and warranty services. Please bring your maintenance records, receipts, and other relevant documents. ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center will provide high-quality repair and maintenance services for your vehicle.

Recycling

Recycling all vehicle parts in a proper manner is particularly important for the environment. Vehicles meeting the scrapping standards should be sent to a qualified or approved recycling agency.

OTA Updates

Over the Air (OTA)

You can perform OTA through the CSD or ZEEKR APP to complete firmware and software updates, unlock new functions, enhance vehicle performance, and enrich functionalities.

Update via CSD

1 You can check whether vehicle system software is the latest version on the -General-System interface of the CSD.

2 You can update the software on the -General-System interface of the CSD after installation package download completes.

3 In the software update interface, you can choose "Update now", "Cancel schedule", or "Modify schedule".

4 When you choose to update now, the update will start in 2 min, and you can cancel the update within those 2 min.

5 Once the update is completed, CSD will display the update results.

Update via ZEEKR APP

1 Open **My Car** interface in ZEEKR APP and click ☰ to enter car settings interface.

2 Click **Software version** to enter the update page.

3 In this page, you can view the time required for this update and descriptions of updated functions. Check the terms and conditions and click **Schedule installation** or **Install now** to enter the schedule update interface to set the update time or enter the update interface to start update.

NOTE

- If the update is activated when the vehicle is in sleep mode, ZEEKR APP will first wake up the vehicle and then continue the update process.

The vehicle will detect the vehicle status when it enters the OTA process, and CSD or ZEEKR APP will display relevant prompts:

- If the update conditions are not met, a prompt of update postponed and postponement reason will pop up when you power off the vehicle or the next time you start the vehicle.
- If the update is successful, a prompt of update successful will pop up the next time you start the vehicle.
- If the update fails, a prompt of update failed will pop up when you power off the vehicle or the next you start the vehicle.
- If the update is canceled from the backstage, a prompt of update canceled will pop up when you power off the vehicle or the next you start the vehicle.

The following conditions should be met for OTA to operate:

- The vehicle is in Park (P) and in a safe and stable parking environment.
- All doors, windows, trunk, and hood are closed and locked.
- The scene mode is off.
- The vehicle network connection is normal.

CAUTION

- Please ensure that there are no people or pets in the vehicle during OTA.

NOTE

- ZEEKR APP will prompt available software update version. You can check the update message or perform OTA through the **Car settings - Software version** interface.
- If a software update version is received, a prompt of new version update will pop up on CSD when you start the vehicle or power it off.
- You can check the estimated time required for this update through the update interface.
- You can click **Update log** on -General interface of the CSD to check the introduction of the software update version. If there is no software update version, the most recent update version will be displayed.
- After countdown finishes, the vehicle system software starts to update; if any status mismatches, the update will be suspended.
- During OTA, you can check the update progress on ZEEKR APP.
- During OTA, if the prompt of update failed or update canceled pops up on the CSD, please first check if OTA conditions are met, then perform OTA operation again. Please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center if update fails.
- During OTA, you cannot cancel update and will not be able to use the vehicle.

In case of emergency

Vehicle Breakdown

In case of vehicle breakdown, the display usually shows a breakdown warning indicator icon and/or a message prompt. External factors may affect system functions even when there is no vehicle breakdown. For example, heavy fog/snow may affect camera/radar functions.

1 Check the driver display and CSD for warning/messages.
   - If so, please understand the meaning of these icons and the corresponding handling measures, refer to **Indicators and Warning Lights**.
   - If not, proceed to step 2.

2 Check if any system functions are degraded or limited.
   - If so, take appropriate measures to resolve the fault (front hood open, seatbelt not fastened, power battery temperature too high or too low, etc.).
   - If not, proceed to step 3.

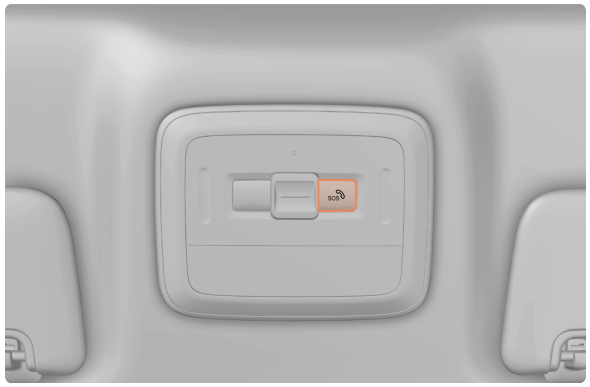
3 Please take appropriate measures as below.
   - Tire leakage.
   - Vehicle battery level too low.
   - No network connection.

4 If the faults cannot be resolved by the above process, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

NOTE

- Vehicle breakdown should be handled by professionals, do not attempt to repair the vehicle yourself.

Emergency Rescue



SOS button

When the airbag or emergency collision sensor is triggered, the vehicle will automatically call emergency rescue services for passengers. Some data, such as exact vehicle location, will be sent to the emergency rescue service platform.

You can also manually initiate an SOS call by pressing and holding the SOS button on the roof console for 2-8 s.

NOTE

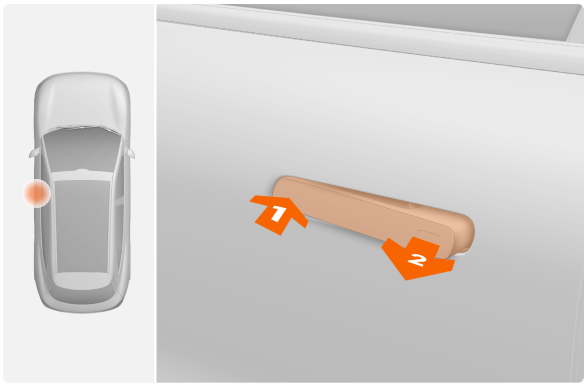
- The SOS function will not be activated if the SOS button is pressed for less than 2 s or over 8 s.
- The emergency rescue system will be unavailable if there is no available network or the vehicle cannot power the emergency rescue function. If the SOS service is unavailable, a voice message will be send. If the mobile network is unavailable, system notifications will be displayed on the CSD.

Emergency Unlock/Lock

Emergency door opening in accident

Door handles will automatically unlock in the event of a collision, allowing you to open doors via handles.

1 Press the front end of the door handle in the direction of the arrow.
Hold the end of the door handle and pull out the entire handle.

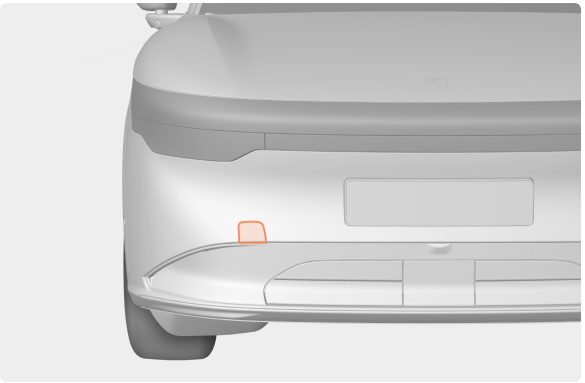


2 Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

Emergency door unlocking from outside

If the vehicle cannot be lock/unlock normally due to too low battery level or under voltage of low-voltage battery, you can exit the power lock mode by pressing the trunk open button for 5 s and then unlock with the key. If the vehicle still cannot be unlocked, you can unlock the doors using jumper cables.

1 Open the front towing cover.



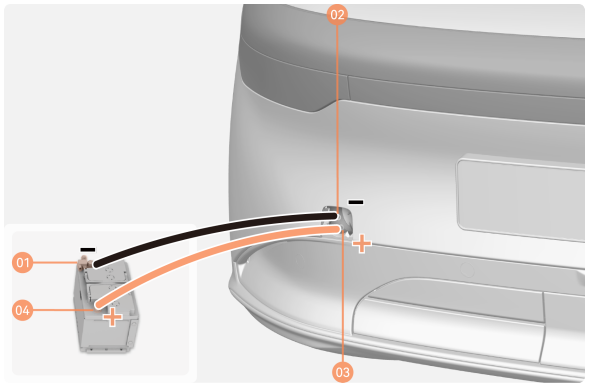
2 Take out the negative terminal from the insulating tape.

3 Connect the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 04.

4 Connect the other end of the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jumper harness 03.

5 Connect the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 01.

6 Connect the other end of the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the jumper harness 02.



CAUTION

- Check and ensure that the terminals of jumper cables and jumper harness are securely connected.
- Avoid short circuits when connecting the jumper cables.
- Promptly wrap the negative terminal with insulating tape after use.

NOTE

- The positive terminal of the jumper harness is red, and the negative terminal is black.

7 Unlock using the key, ZEEKR APP (Bluetooth connection), etc., and the driver door will automatically open slightly.

WARNING

- Do not use a low-voltage battery above 15 V.
- Avoid short circuits with other vehicle parts when connecting the jumper cables.
- The low-voltage battery and related accessories contain lead, which is toxic. Please wash your hands immediately after touching the low-voltage battery and take protection.
- Avoid contact with low-voltage battery fluid. If low-voltage battery fluid accidentally splashes into your eyes or onto your skin, fabric, or painted surfaces, rinse immediately with water. If it accidentally splashes into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

Emergency lock

When the vehicle is under voltage, the doors will lock after being closed.

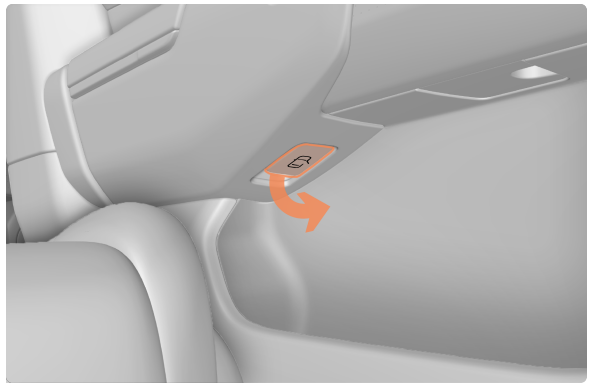
Emergency door opening from inside

If the door cannot be opened normally from inside, you can open the door by pulling the emergency handle.

WARNING

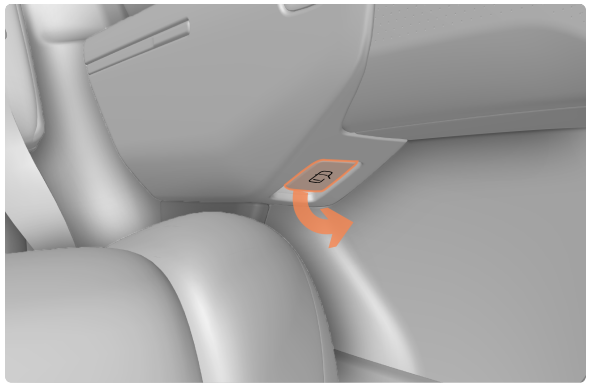
- Do not pull the emergency handle while the vehicle is in motion.

Front doors



Pull the emergency handle in the direction of the arrow.

Rear doors



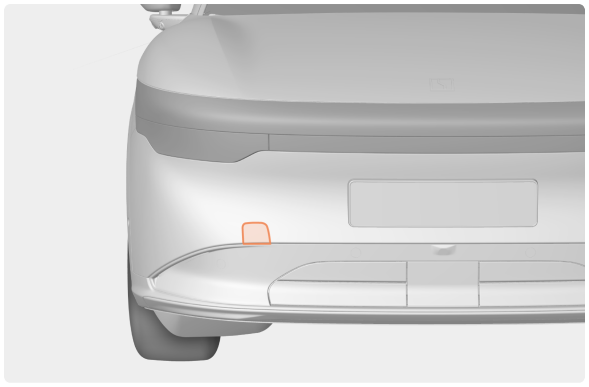
Pull the emergency handle in the direction of the arrow.

Emergency Unlock/Lock

Emergency door unlocking from outside

If the vehicle cannot be lock/unlock normally due to too low battery level or under voltage of low-voltage battery, you can exit the power lock mode by pressing the trunk open button for 5 s and then unlock with the key. If the vehicle still cannot be unlocked, you can unlock the doors using jumper cables.

1 Open the front towing cover.



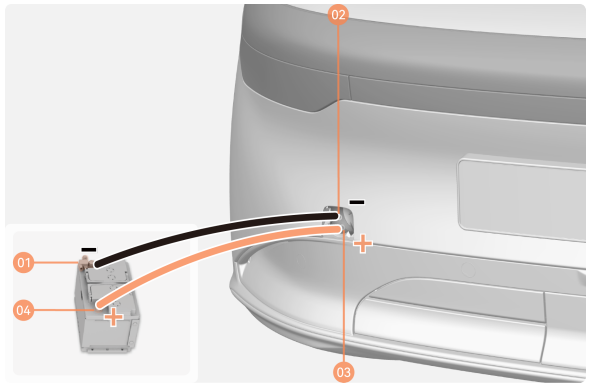
2 Take out the negative terminal from the insulating tape.

3 Connect the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 04.

4 Connect the other end of the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jumper harness 03.

5 Connect the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 01.

6 Connect the other end of the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the jumper harness 02.



CAUTION

- Check and ensure that the terminals of jumper cables and jumper harness are securely connected.
- Avoid short circuits when connecting the jumper cables.
- Promptly wrap the negative terminal with insulating tape after use.

NOTE

- The positive terminal of the jumper harness is red, and the negative terminal is black.

7 Unlock using the key, ZEEKR APP (Bluetooth connection), etc., and the driver door will automatically open slightly.

WARNING

- Do not use a low-voltage battery above 15 V.
- Avoid short circuits with other vehicle parts when connecting the jumper cables.
- The low-voltage battery and related accessories contain lead, which is toxic. Please wash your hands immediately after touching the low-voltage battery and take protection.
- Avoid contact with low-voltage battery fluid. If low-voltage battery fluid accidentally splashes into your eyes or onto your skin, fabric, or painted surfaces, rinse immediately with water. If it accidentally splashes into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

Emergency lock

When the vehicle is under voltage, the doors will lock after being closed.

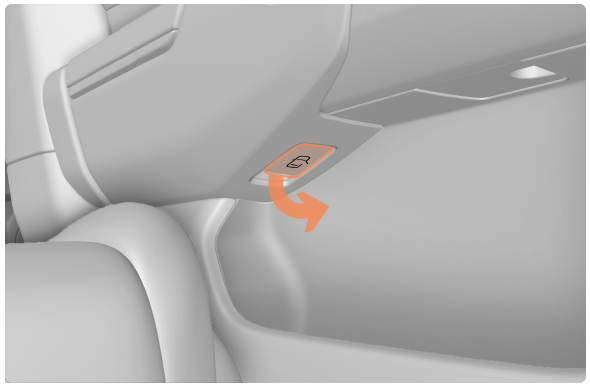
Emergency door opening from inside

If the door cannot be opened normally from inside, you can open the door by pulling the emergency handle.

WARNING

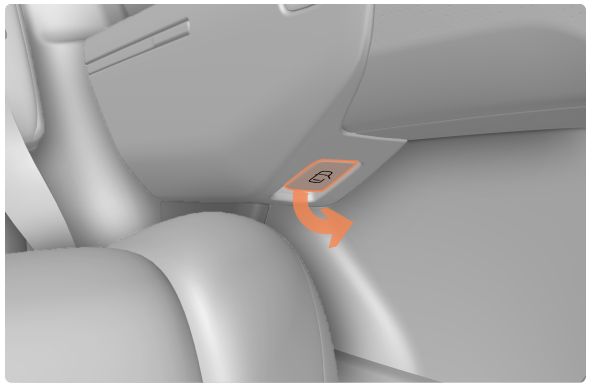
- Do not pull the emergency handle while the vehicle is in motion.

Front doors



Pull the emergency handle in the direction of the arrow.

Rear doors



Pull the emergency handle in the direction of the arrow.

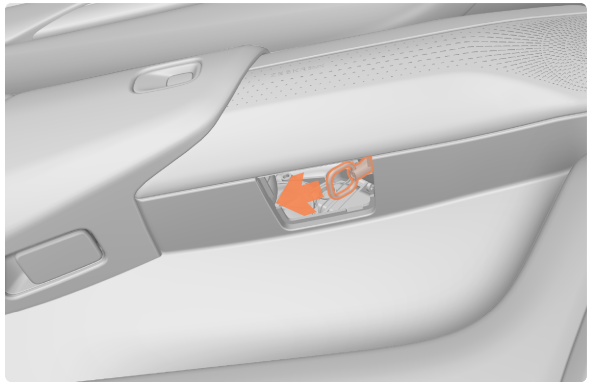
Emergency Window Escape

When the doors are deformed due to external forces such as collision or compression and cannot be opened, you can pull the window breaker pull ring on driver door to break the window from inside. The window breaker pull ring is located below the central door lock on driver door, covered by the protective cover.

1 Detach the protective cover from the opening indicated by the arrow.



2 Pull the window breaker pull ring all the way down in the direction of the arrow to break the driver door window.



WARNING

- Only use the window breaker pull ring in emergency.
- Do not pull the window breaker pull ring while the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

- Breaking the window with window breaker may produce a small amount of fine glass shards. Please be careful to avoid cuts.

CAUTION

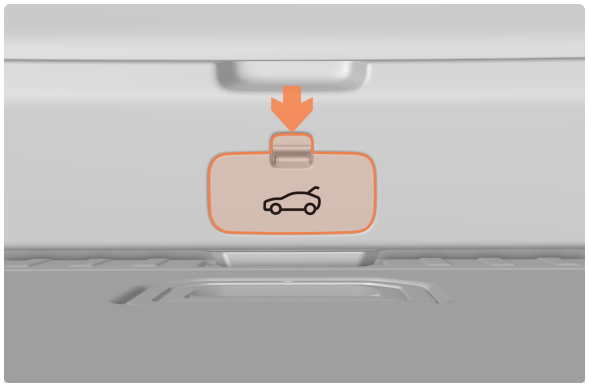
- To prevent accidental activation, the window breaker pull ring is designed with a 20 mm free travel.

Emergency Trunk Opening

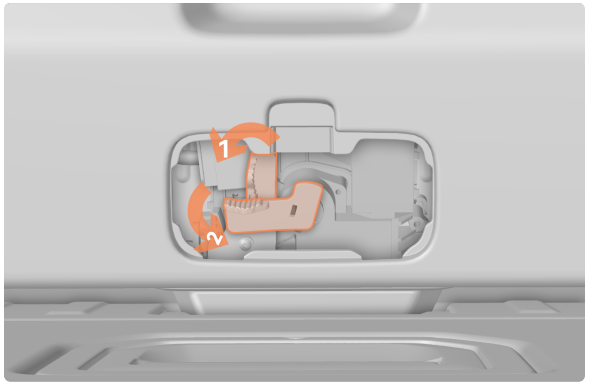
In an emergency, you can manually open the trunk from inside.

1 Fold the rear seat backrest to access the trunk.

2 Remove the protective cover.



3 Push and hold the control lever in the direction of the arrow.
Push the lever down to unlock the trunk.



4 Push the trunk outward to open it.

Low Battery Level

If the power battery is under voltage and the vehicle cannot start, you can charge the battery using the charging plug and start the vehicle after the power battery has sufficient level for use. If charging fails due to under voltage of the low-voltage battery, you can unlock the charging hatch using jumper cables to charge the vehicle.

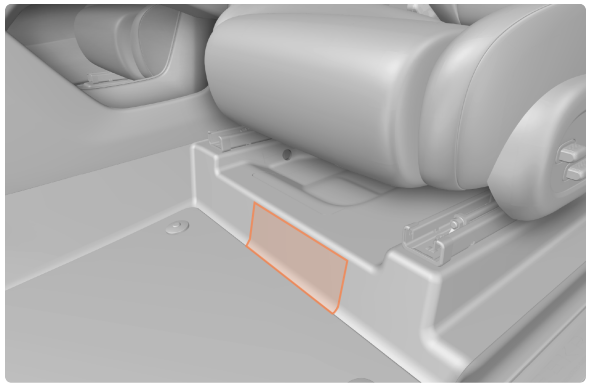
WARNING

- Do not use a low-voltage battery above 12 V.
- Avoid short circuits with components around the battery when connecting the jumper cables.

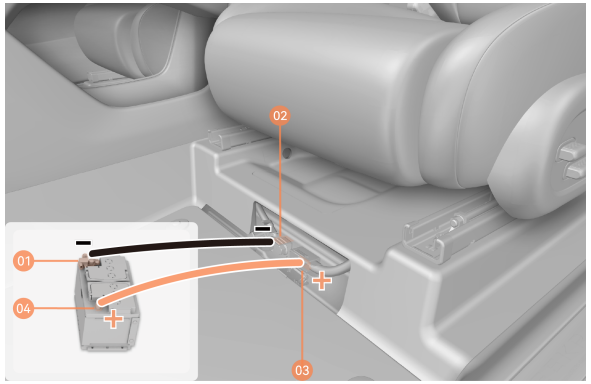
Please follow the steps below to start the vehicle using jumper cables.

1 To open the driver door using jumper cables, refer to **Emergency Unlock/Lock**.

2Lift the floor mat under the driver seat.



3Connect the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 04.



4Connect the other end of the red jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jumper harness 03.

NOTE

- The positive terminal is protected by a cover, which can be opened by releasing the clip on it.

5Connect the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the rescue vehicle's battery 01.

6Connect the other end of the black jumper cable to the negative terminal of the jumper harness 02.

7Start the rescue vehicle, then depress the brake pedal of your vehicle to start it.

8After the vehicle starts, you can open the charging hatch to charge.

9 When removing the jumper cables, first remove the negative terminal and black jumper cable. Then remove the positive terminal and red jumper cable.

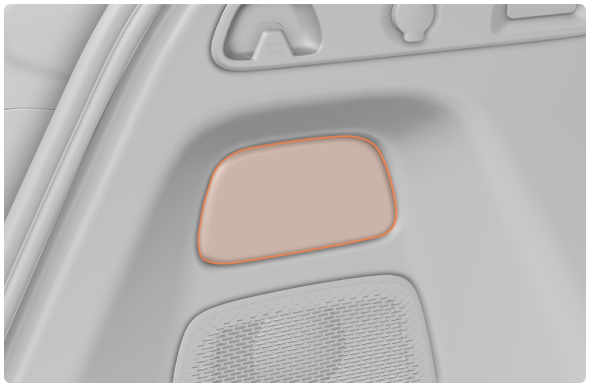
WARNING

- The low-voltage battery and related accessories contain lead, which is toxic. Please wash your hands after touching the low-voltage battery and take protection.
- Avoid contact with low-voltage battery fluid. If low-voltage battery fluid accidentally splashes into your eyes or onto your skin, fabric, or painted surfaces, rinse immediately with water. If it accidentally splashes into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

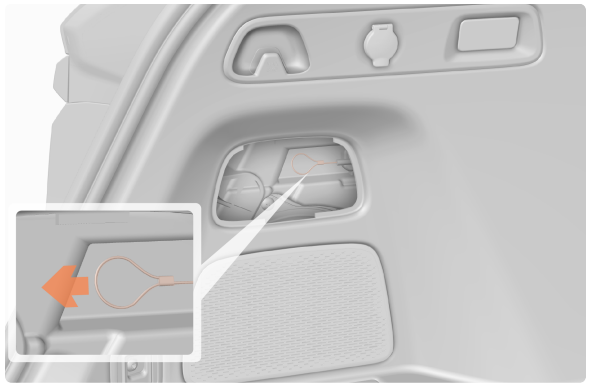
Emergency Charging Plug Unlock

If the charging plug cannot be removed from the slow-charging port due to emergency during vehicle charging (such as a vehicle power off or mechanical fault of electronic lock), you can manually unlock the charging plug by pulling the emergency unlocking cable. The emergency unlocking cable is located on the left side of the trunk, covered by a trim cover plate.

1 Remove the trim cover plate on the left side of the trunk.



2 Pull the emergency unlocking cable to unlock the charging plug.



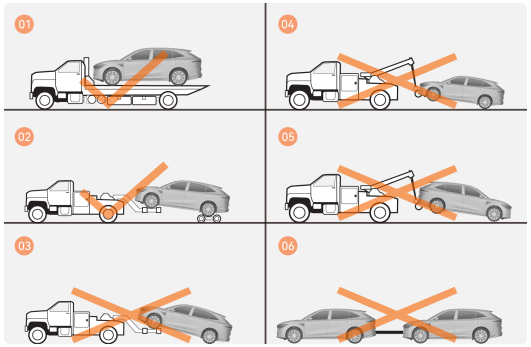
Location of emergency unlocking cable

NOTE

- If the charging plug cannot be unlocked by the above methods, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for assistance.

Towing

Towing method



01 Place the vehicle on a flatbed trailer - recommended.

02 Lift the front wheels and place the rear wheels on a small trailer (off the ground) - recommended.

03 Let the rear wheels roll forward - wrong.

04 Lift the front body/chassis instead of the wheels - wrong.

05 Lift the rear body/chassis instead of the wheels - wrong.

06 Tow the vehicle with a non-professional rescue vehicle - wrong.

Enter tow mode

Enter tow mode before towing the vehicle to the flatbed trailer:

1 Ensure the key is inside the vehicle. NFC key needs to be placed inn the induction area of the wireless charging pad.

2 Open and close the driver door.

3 Press and hold the hazard warning light switch for more than 7 s until the warning light on driver display performs a self-check (the warning light illuminates and then turns off after a few seconds).

4 Shift to Neutral (N) and release the parking brake.

WARNING

- Please contact a professional rescue team to tow your vehicle. Towing the vehicle without relevant experience may cause vehicle damage.
- After the vehicle is towed to the flatbed trailer, please exit tow mode and enable the electronic parking brake (EPB) to ensure safe parking.
- When the vehicle is being towed to the trailer, no person or object is allowed behind the trailer.
- When towing, no passengers or pets are allowed in the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Before towing the vehicle to the flatbed trailer, the vehicle must be in tow mode.
- ZEEKR recommends using a flatbed trailer to tow the vehicle. When towing, all four wheels must be off the ground.
- During transportation, ensure that the wheels cannot rotate.

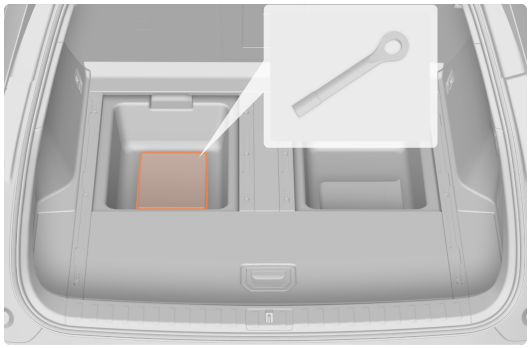
Exit tow mode

You can exit tow mode in the following ways:

- Shift to Park (P) and lock the vehicle from outside.
- Shift to Drive (D) or Reverse (R) to start a new driving trip.

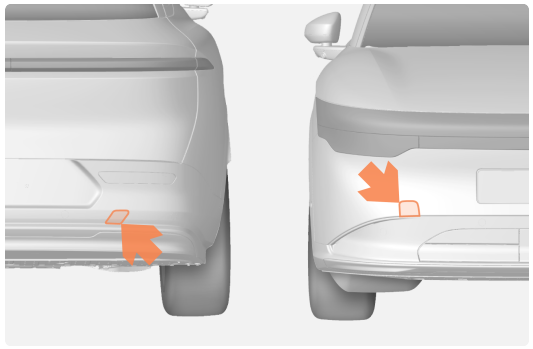
Use towing eye

1 Open the trunk floor and take out the towing eye from the on-board tool kit.



2 Close the trunk.

3 Press the arrow to open the towing cover.



Towing cover location

4 Screw in the towing eye clockwise and tighten it.

5 After use, please restore the towing eye and towing cover to their original state.

CAUTION

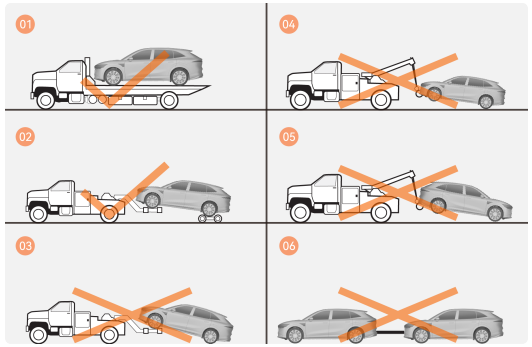
- Ensure the towing eye is securely and reliably screwed into the mounting hole.
- It is recommended to use an approved tow bar or tow rope on the towing eye.
- Towing eye shall not be used to rescue stuck vehicles.
- The towing eye is for roadside assistance only and shall not be used for other purposes.
- Always use the towing eye with corresponding equipment that complies with road traffic regulations (such as a rigid tow bar or tow rope) to tow the vehicle a short distance on flat ground to the nearest service center.
- Do not use the towing eye to tow the vehicle on non-road or obstructed surfaces.
- When using the towing eye, the trailer and the towed vehicle must be as aligned as possible on the same centerline. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in vehicle damage.

WARNING

- Tow chains/tow straps shall not be used on the towing eye. Tow chains/tow straps may break and cause personnel injury.

Towing

Towing method



01 Place the vehicle on a flatbed trailer - recommended.

02 Lift the front wheels and place the rear wheels on a small trailer (off the ground) - recommended.

03 Let the rear wheels roll forward - wrong.

04 Lift the front body/chassis instead of the wheels - wrong.

05 Lift the rear body/chassis instead of the wheels - wrong.

06 Tow the vehicle with a non-professional rescue vehicle - wrong.

Enter tow mode

Enter tow mode before towing the vehicle to the flatbed trailer:

1 Ensure the key is inside the vehicle. NFC key needs to be placed inn the induction area of the wireless charging pad.

2 Open and close the driver door.

3 Press and hold the hazard warning light switch for more than 7 s until the warning light on driver display performs a self-check (the warning light illuminates and then turns off after a few seconds).

4 Shift to Neutral (N) and release the parking brake.

WARNING

- Please contact a professional rescue team to tow your vehicle. Towing the vehicle without relevant experience may cause vehicle damage.
- After the vehicle is towed to the flatbed trailer, please exit tow mode and enable the electronic parking brake (EPB) to ensure safe parking.
- When the vehicle is being towed to the trailer, no person or object is allowed behind the trailer.
- When towing, no passengers or pets are allowed in the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Before towing the vehicle to the flatbed trailer, the vehicle must be in tow mode.
- ZEEKR recommends using a flatbed trailer to tow the vehicle. When towing, all four wheels must be off the ground.
- During transportation, ensure that the wheels cannot rotate.

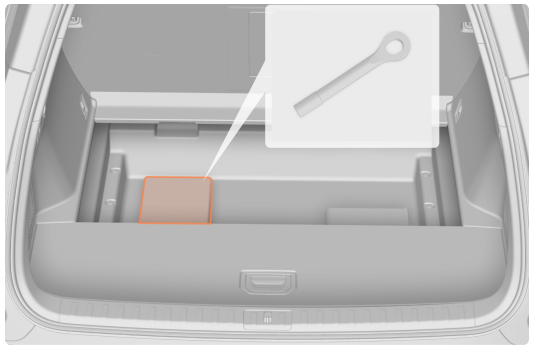
Exit tow mode

You can exit tow mode in the following ways:

- Shift to Park (P) and lock the vehicle from outside.
- Shift to Drive (D) or Reverse (R) to start a new driving trip.

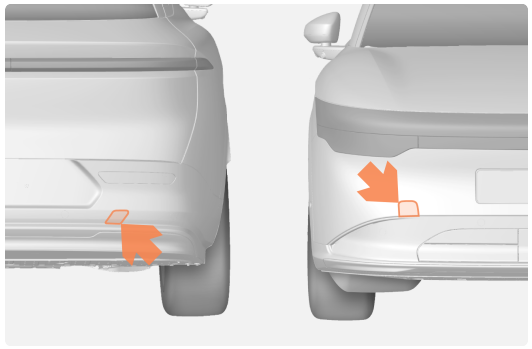
Use towing eye

1 Open the trunk floor and take out the towing eye from the on-board tool kit.



2 Close the trunk.

3 Press the arrow to open the towing cover.



Towing cover location

4 Screw in the towing eye clockwise and tighten it.

5 After use, please restore the towing eye and towing cover to their original state.

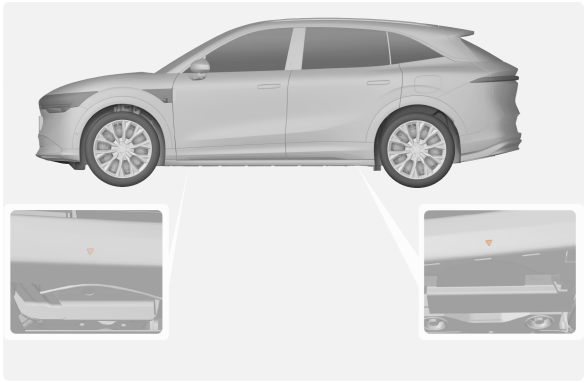
CAUTION

- Ensure the towing eye is securely and reliably screwed into the mounting hole.
- It is recommended to use an approved tow bar or tow rope on the towing eye.
- Towing eye shall not be used to rescue stuck vehicles.
- The towing eye is for roadside assistance only and shall not be used for other purposes.
- Always use the towing eye with corresponding equipment that complies with road traffic regulations (such as a rigid tow bar or tow rope) to tow the vehicle a short distance on flat ground to the nearest service center.
- Do not use the towing eye to tow the vehicle on non-road or obstructed surfaces.
- When using the towing eye, the trailer and the towed vehicle must be as aligned as possible on the same centerline. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in vehicle damage.

WARNING

- Tow chains/tow straps shall not be used on the towing eye. Tow chains/tow straps may break and cause personnel injury.

Vehicle Lifting Point



When lifting the vehicle, place the jack or other lifting device on the vehicle's lifting points.

WARNING

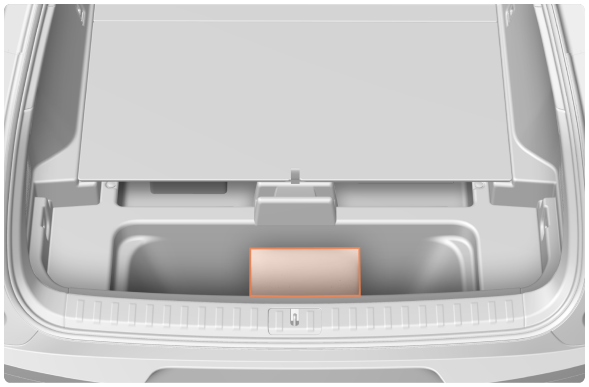
- Do not lift the vehicle using the area of the power battery at the bottom of the vehicle.
- Do not lift the vehicle on special road surfaces such as slopes, icy roads, or slippery roads.
- Do not place any part of your body under the vehicle when lifting the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Before lifting the vehicle, please disable air suspension height adjustment by clicking **"Jack mode"** button on CSD -Safety & maintenance-Maintenance

First Aid Kit

The first aid kit can be used in emergencies, in compliance with relevant local regulations.



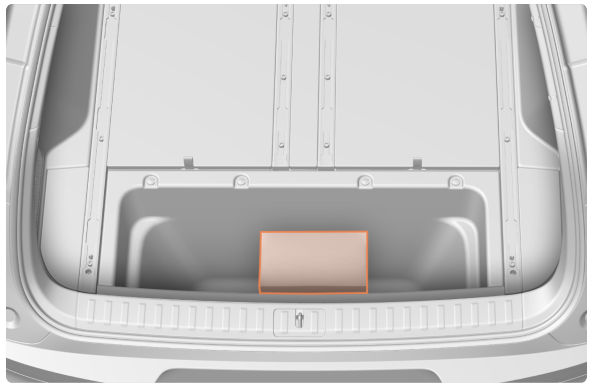
The first aid kit is under the outer floor mat of the trunk.

WARNING

- Please regularly check the expiration dates of the items and replace them in time if necessary.

First Aid Kit

The first aid kit can be used in emergencies, in compliance with relevant local regulations.



The first aid kit is under the outer floor mat of the trunk.

WARNING

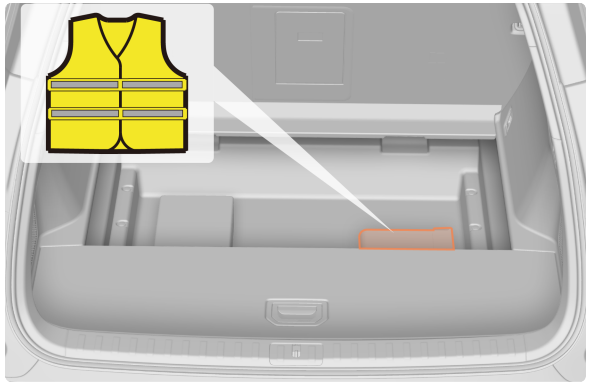
- Please regularly check the expiration dates of the items and replace them in time if necessary.

Safety Vest and Warning Triangle

If your vehicle strands on the road due to emergency or breakdown, you should place a warning triangle in a suitable position to alert other road users, and wear a safety vest to ensure personal safety.

You should comply with local requirements related to the use of safety vests and warning triangles.

Safety vest



The safety vest is under the floor mat in the trunk. Wearing the safety vest can increase visibility and help reduce the risk of secondary accidents.

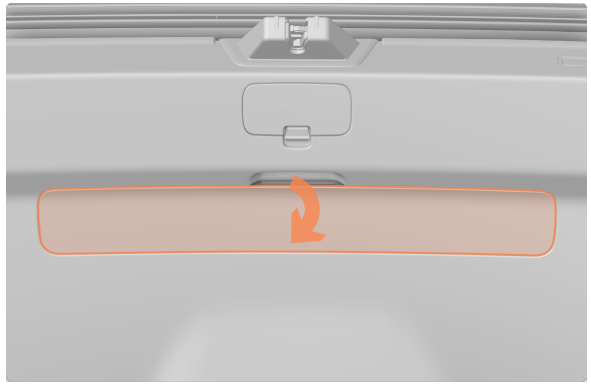
For daily driving, please store the safety vest in the glove box. In case of emergency stop in traffic, please put on the safety vest before leaving the vehicle.

Warning triangle

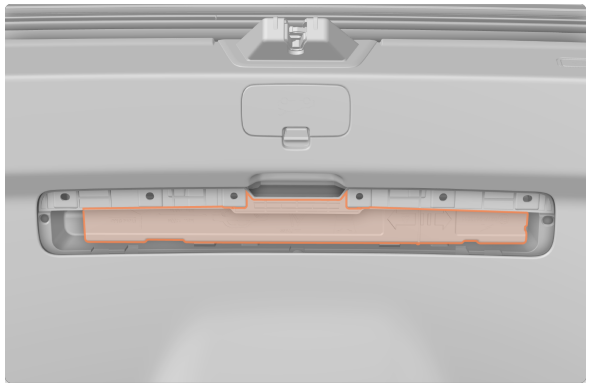
The warning triangle is in the trunk lid panel and can be seen after opening the trunk and removing the panel.

1 Open the trunk.

2 Remove the panel from the groove.



3 Take out the warning triangle.



4 Set up the warning triangle.



5 Place the warning triangle in the same lane at the appropriate location behind your vehicle.

WARNING

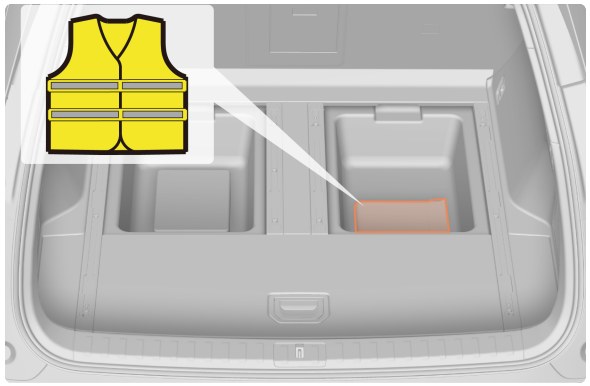
- On regular roads, the warning triangle should be placed 50 m to 100 m behind your vehicle.
- On highways, the warning triangle should be placed more than 150 m behind your vehicle. In case of rain or fog, the distance should be increased to 200 m.

Safety Vest and Warning Triangle

If your vehicle strands on the road due to emergency or breakdown, you should place a warning triangle in a suitable position to alert other road users, and wear a safety vest to ensure personal safety.

You should comply with local requirements related to the use of safety vests and warning triangles.

Safety vest



The safety vest is under the floor mat in the trunk. Wearing the safety vest can increase visibility and help reduce the risk of secondary accidents.

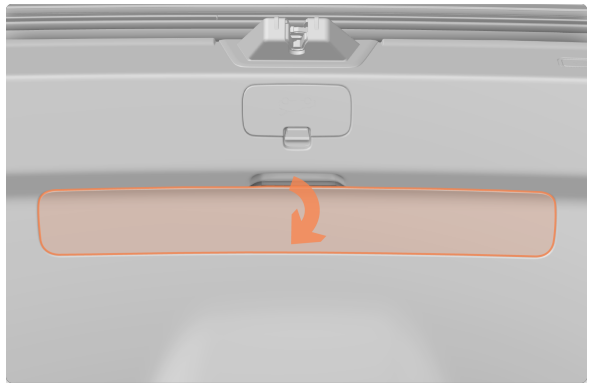
For daily driving, please store the safety vest in the glove box. In case of emergency stop in traffic, please wear the safety vest before leaving the vehicle.

Warning triangle

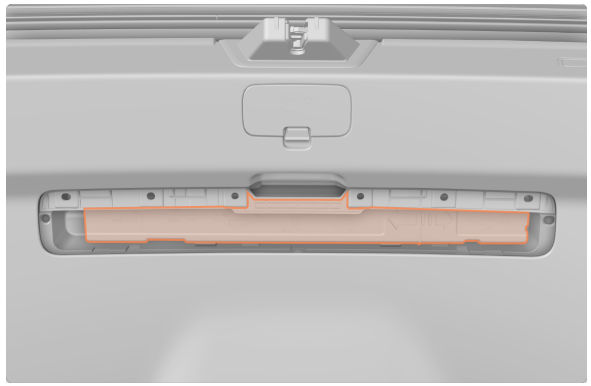
The warning triangle is in the trunk lid panel and can be seen after opening the trunk and removing the panel.

1 Open the trunk.

2 Remove the panel from the groove.



3 Take out the warning triangle.



4 Set up the warning triangle.



5 Place the warning triangle in the same lane at the appropriate location behind your vehicle.

WARNING

- On regular roads, the warning triangle should be placed 50 m to 100 m behind your vehicle.
- On highways, the warning triangle should be placed more than 150 m behind your vehicle. In case of rain or fog, the distance should be increased to 200 m.

Tire Repair Kit

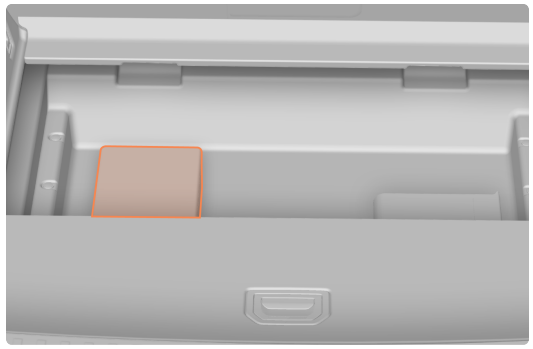
You can use the tire repair kit to temporarily seal the hole on the tire surface caused by a sharp objects like nails or inflate the tire.

NOTE

- The tire repair kit is only suitable for sealed tires with puncture on the tread. Do not use the tire repair kit to seal the tire if the tire has large cracks, fissures or similar damage.

Open the trunk, the tire repair kit is in the on-board too box under the trunk floor mat. The repair kit includes:

- Tire sealer inflator bottle
- Electric air inflator
- Towing eye

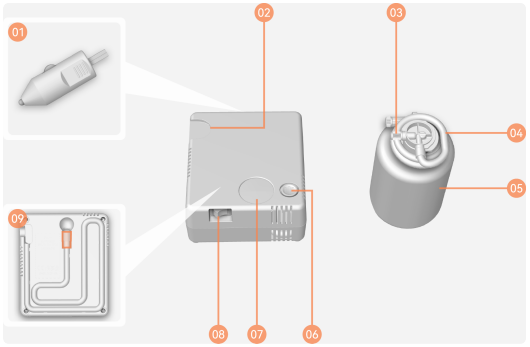


Preparation before tire repair

WARNING

- Park the vehicle safely, away from traffic. Shift to Park (P).
- When repairing tires on the road, place the warning triangle as required and turn on the hazard warning light.

Using tire repair kit



01 Electric air inflator power cord connector.

02 Electric air inflator slot.

03 Tire sealer inflator port.

04 Tire sealer inflator connecting hose.

05 Tire sealer inflator bottle.

06 Pressure relief valve.

07 Tire pressure gauge.

08 Electric air inflator switch.

09 Electric air inflator hose.

Repairing tire with tire repair kit

1 Confirm that the electric air inflator switch is off, then take out the power cord connector of the electric air inflator.

2 Press the tire sealer inflator bottle switch and screw its port into the electric air inflator port.

3 Loosen the valve dust cover, and connect the tire sealer inflator connecting hose to the tire valve.

4 Connect the electric air inflator power cord connector to the on-board 12 V power supply and start the vehicle.

5 Press the electric air inflator switch.

6 Inflate the tire to the recommended tire pressure.

7 Turn off the electric air inflator and remove the electric air inflator power cord connector from the on-board 12 V power supply.

8 Press the tire sealer inflator bottle switch and remove the bottle.

9 Remove the tire sealer inflator connecting hose from the tire valve.

10 Reinstall the valve dust cover.

WARNING

- Tire sealer inflator is a harmful substance and should be kept away from children and pets.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow. If swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- In case of contact with tire sealer inflator, wash the contact area immediately with soap or water and seek medical attention immediately if necessary.
- Do not stand next to the tire after the electric air inflator is turned on. If cracks or unevenness appear, immediately turn off the electric air inflator and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.

WARNING

After repairing tire with tire repair kit:

- Drive steadily at a speed under 80 km/h for 3 km, then check whether the tire still leaks. If so, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for help.
- The vehicle speed should not exceed 80 km/h.
- The driving distance should not exceed 200 km.
- Drive carefully and avoid sharp turning and emergency brake.
- Please go to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible to check or replace the tire and clean any residual tire sealer inflator on the tire, wheel, or tire pressure sensor.
- If there is any abnormal vibration or noise during driving, please decelerate and stop at a safe place.

CAUTION

- The working time of the electric air inflator should not exceed 10 min, otherwise it may cause the electric air inflator to overheat and be damaged.
- After inflation, please install the valve dust cover to protect the tire valve from damage by gravel and dust.

NOTE

- The start pressure of electric air inflator can reach 6 bar, but it will start to decrease after about 30 s.
- Tire sealer inflator is only applicable to punctures on the tire threads, not those on tire walls.
- Before using the tire repair kit, please ensure that the tire sealer inflator is valid (refer to the date on the bottle label).
- The tire sealer inflator cannot be reused. Please purchase a new tire repair kit from ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center after use.
- When inflating, if the tire pressure is too high, use the vent valve to release some air. If the pressure is below 1.8 bar, it indicates large tire puncture. In this case, the vehicle cannot be driven. It is recommended to contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Emergency tire inflation

1 Confirm that the electric air inflator switch is off, then take out the power cord connector and hose of electric air inflator.

2 Loosen the valve dust cover, and connect the electric air inflator hose to the tire valve.

3 Connect the electric air inflator power cord connector to the on-board 12 V power supply and start the vehicle.

4 Press the electric air inflator switch to start the electric air inflator.

5 Inflate the tire to the recommended tire pressure.

6 Turn off the electric air inflator. Disconnect the hose and power cord connector of electric air inflator.

7 Reinstall the valve dust cover.

Tire Repair Kit

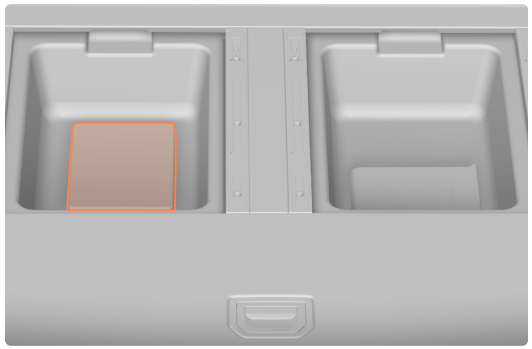
You can use the tire repair kit to temporarily seal the hole on the tire surface caused by a sharp objects like nails or inflate the tire.

NOTE

- The tire repair kit is only suitable for sealed tires with puncture on the tread. Do not use the tire repair kit to seal the tire if the tire has large cracks, fissures or similar damage.

Open the trunk, the tire repair kit is in the on-board too box under the trunk floor mat. The repair kit includes:

- Tire sealer inflator bottle
- Electric air inflator
- Towing eye

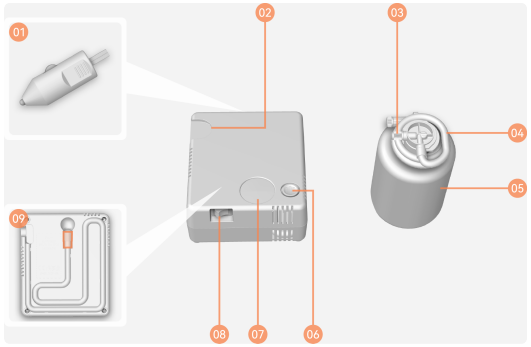


Preparation before tire repair

WARNING

- Park the vehicle safely, away from traffic. Shift to Park (P).
- When repairing tires on the road, place the warning triangle as required and turn on the hazard warning light.

Using tire repair kit



01 Electric air inflator power cord connector.

02 Electric air inflator slot.

03 Tire sealer inflator port.

04 Tire sealer inflator connecting hose.

05 Tire sealer inflator bottle.

06 Pressure relief valve.

07 Tire pressure gauge.

08 Electric air inflator switch.

09 Electric air inflator hose.

Repairing tire with tire repair kit

1 Confirm that the electric air inflator switch is off, then take out the power cord connector of the electric air inflator.

2 Press the tire sealer inflator bottle switch and screw its port into the electric air inflator port.

3 Loosen the valve dust cover, and connect the tire sealer inflator connecting hose to the tire valve.

4 Connect the electric air inflator power cord connector to the on-board 12 V power supply and start the vehicle.

5 Press the electric air inflator switch.

6 Inflate the tire to the recommended tire pressure.

7 Turn off the electric air inflator and remove the electric air inflator power cord connector from the on-board 12 V power supply.

8 Press the tire sealer inflator bottle switch and remove the bottle.

9 Remove the tire sealer inflator connecting hose from the tire valve.

10 Reinstall the valve dust cover.

WARNING

- Tire sealer inflator is a harmful substance and should be kept away from children and pets.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow. If swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- In case of contact with tire sealer inflator, wash the contact area immediately with soap or water and seek medical attention immediately if necessary.
- Do not stand next to the tire after the electric air inflator is turned on. If cracks or unevenness appear, immediately turn off the electric air inflator and contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for inspection.

WARNING

After repairing tire with tire repair kit:

- Drive steadily at a speed under 80 km/h for 3 km, then check whether the tire still leaks. If so, please contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center for help.
- The vehicle speed should not exceed 80 km/h.
- The driving distance should not exceed 200 km.
- Drive carefully and avoid sharp turning and emergency brake.
- Please go to ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center as soon as possible to check or replace the tire and clean any residual tire sealer inflator on the tire, wheel, or tire pressure sensor.
- If there is any abnormal vibration or noise during driving, please decelerate and stop at a safe place.

CAUTION

- The working time of the electric air inflator should not exceed 10 min, otherwise it may cause the electric air inflator to overheat and be damaged.
- After inflation, please install the valve dust cover to protect the tire valve from damage by gravel and dust.

NOTE

- The start pressure of electric air inflator can reach 6 bar, but it will start to decrease after about 30 s.
- Tire sealer inflator is only applicable to punctures on the tire threads, not those on tire walls.
- Before using the tire repair kit, please ensure that the tire sealer inflator is valid (refer to the date on the bottle label).
- The tire sealer inflator cannot be reused. Please purchase a new tire repair kit from ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center after use.
- When inflating, if the tire pressure is too high, use the vent valve to release some air. If the pressure is below 1.8 bar, it indicates large tire puncture. In this case, the vehicle cannot be driven. It is recommended to contact ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Emergency tire inflation

1 Confirm that the electric air inflator switch is off, then take out the power cord connector and hose of electric air inflator.

2 Loosen the valve dust cover, and connect the electric air inflator hose to the tire valve.

3 Connect the electric air inflator power cord connector to the on-board 12 V power supply and start the vehicle.

4 Press the electric air inflator switch to start the electric air inflator.

5 Inflate the tire to the recommended tire pressure.

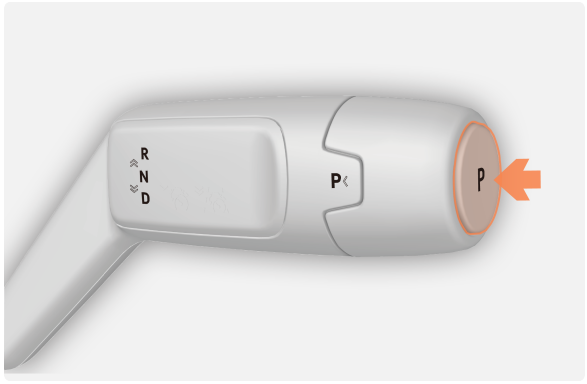
6 Turn off the electric air inflator. Disconnect the hose and power cord connector of electric air inflator.

7 Reinstall the valve dust cover.

Parking and Stabilizing

Parking brake

Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle stops, then press the Park (P) button to engage in Park (P).



Stabilizing

After the vehicle is powered off, place wheel chocks to stabilize it. When using a vehicle lifting device, do not use the power battery area at the bottom of the vehicle.

Power Battery Temperature Abnormality Handling

The vehicle is equipped with a power battery temperature regulation function that automatically heats/cools the power battery to its normal operating temperature when the vehicle is parked.

Click -**Energy management** to enter the energy management interface to enable battery temperature regulation.

High/overhigh power battery temperature

When the power battery temperature is high, the powertrain fault warning light will light up, accompanied with sound alarm and a notification, then the vehicle speed will be limited.

When the power battery temperature is overhigh, the powertrain fault warning light will light up, accompanied with sound alarm and a notification, then the vehicle will power off after a certain period.

WARNING

- If the powertrain fault warning light stays on, it indicates vehicle faults. Please park the vehicle in a safe place and operate as prompted by the CSD.

Low power battery temperature

When the power battery temperature is too low, you can connect the charging equipment to the vehicle's charging socket to preheat the power battery. You can start the vehicle after the power battery is heated up to its normal operating temperature.

Emergency Tools

Protective equipment

When contacting or dealing with high-voltage systems, the following protective equipment should be used properly:

- Acid and alkali resistant gloves.
- Insulating protective hooks.
- Dry powder fire extinguisher.
- Fire blanket.
- High-voltage insulating gloves.
- Insulating cap.
- Safety goggles.
- Insulating shoes.
- Insulating tape.
- Insulating tools.

WARNING

- Please wear safety equipment when handling high-voltage systems.
- Please wear 1000 V insulating gloves when contacting high-voltage components.
- Use insulating tools to operate high-voltage systems.
- Prepare insulating protective hooks.
- Use fire extinguishers suitable for lithium batteries and a large amount of water.
- It is recommended to work in pairs; as you may need help in case of an accident.

High-voltage System Shutdown

WARNING

- Non-professional personnel is strictly prohibited from touching high-voltage lines.
- Always wear appropriate PPE (high-voltage insulating gloves, insulating shoes, insulating tools, etc.) and shut down the high-voltage system before touching any high-voltage harness or components.
- To avoid the risk of electric shock, do not touch the power battery even with the high-voltage system shut down unless you are professional personnel wearing appropriate PPE.
- Wrap damaged high-voltage components with insulating tape.
- After shutting down the high-voltage system, use appropriate tools (test pencil, etc.) to confirm that the vehicle body is not live.

NOTE

- The emergency power-off system is designed to quickly shut down the high-voltage system in emergency; cutting the emergency cutting device will incur certain repair costs.

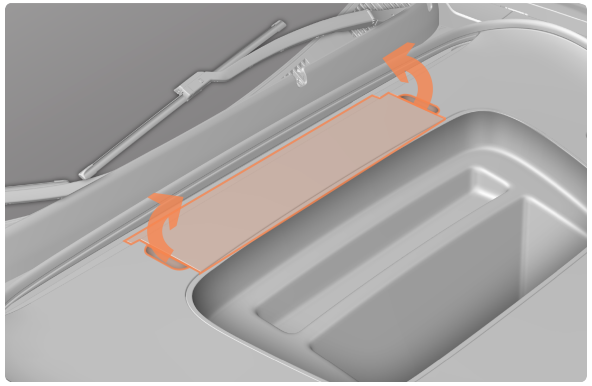
Front trunk emergency cutting device

1 Park the vehicle and ensure that it does not move during the cutting process.

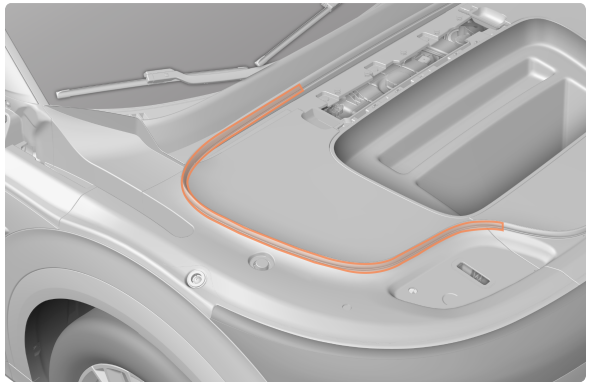
2 Open the front hood through the 3D car model main interface on the CSD. For more ways to open the front hood, please refer to **Opening Front Hood**.

3 Lift the front hood. There is a trim cover plate fixed with clips in the front hood.

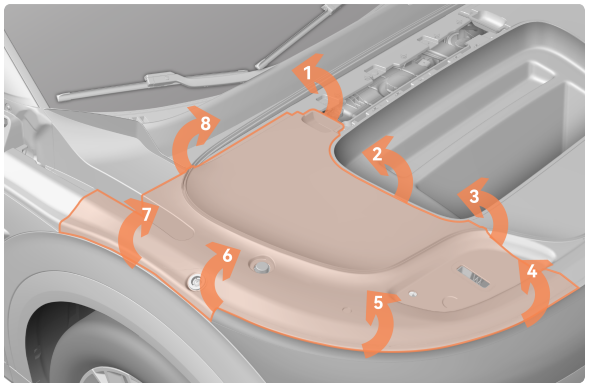
4 Remove the cover plate shown in the diagram through the grooves on both sides.



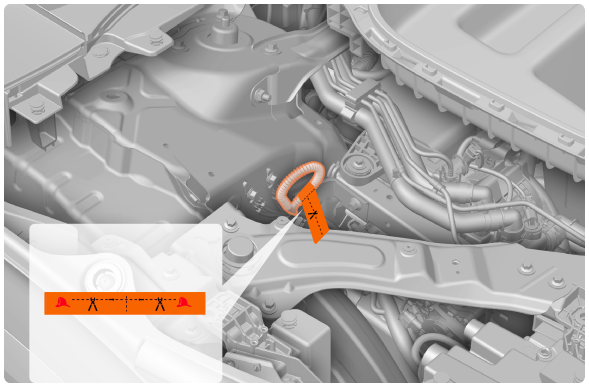
5 Lift the waterproof sealing strip shown in the diagram to facilitate the removal of the cover plate.



6 Release the clips at the edge of the cover plate shown in the diagram clockwise as indicated by the arrows until the trim cover plate is lifted.



7 Use tools to cut the emergency cutting device.



Vehicle Immersion

WARNING

- Flooded vehicles may not have obvious damages. Please use protective tools when handling flooded vehicles to prevent electric shock and personal injury or death.
- Before touching high-voltage system components in water, rescuers should wear protective equipment to prevent electric shock.
- Please disconnect the high-voltage system before handling flooded vehicles. After removing the vehicle from the flooded area, let it dry completely to prevent electric shock.

Vehicle on Fire

WARNING

- In case of fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle considering that the entire vehicle is electrified. Please wear personal protective equipment, including self-contained breathing apparatus.
- If using water to extinguish the fire, prepare a large amount of water to douse the source of the fire, rather than using a small amount of water.
- In case of fire, high-voltage components may be electrified! Cutting, crushing, or contacting high-voltage components can cause serious injury or death. Please do not touch any part of the vehicle.
- To prevent possible electric shocks and personal injury, do not damage the power battery casing.
- If there are occupants in the vehicle during rescue, please assist them in escaping.
- Pull the outer door handle to see if the door opens. If not, use a sharp hard object to strike the corners of the window to help occupants break the window and escape.
- If you accidentally inhale thick smoke, quickly move to an area with fresh air and seek medical attention promptly.

CAUTION

- A fire in high-voltage components must be extinguished using a fire extinguisher suitable for lithium batteries, otherwise it may lead to electric shock or other accidents.
- In the event of a vehicle fire, personnel should quickly leave the vehicle, call emergency services based on the situation, and inform rescuers that the vehicle is a pure electric vehicle equipped with high-voltage components.

In case of a fire, operations below may be conducted on the premise of ensuring personal safety:

- If a low-voltage component catches fire (e.g., harness smoking or on fire), use a carbon dioxide or dry powder fire extinguisher to extinguish the fire.
- If smoke is detected from the power battery, it should be assumed that the power battery is overheating. Please use a high-pressure water gun to cool the power battery from a distance.

When extinguishing residual fire in the late stage of firefighting, it is essential to confirm that the power battery has been completely cooled to prevent it from igniting again. Once all flames and smoke have significantly diminished, a thermal imaging camera can be used to measure and monitor the temperature of the power battery. The vehicle can only be moved after the power battery shows no signs of fire, smoke, or heat for at least one hour. Before moving the vehicle away from the accident site, the power battery must be allowed to completely cool down. Be sure to inform the transport personnel that the power battery may ignite again.

CAUTION

- When transporting and storing damaged vehicles, they should be kept away from fire sources to avoid secondary ignition.

Emergency Evacuation

If your life is endangered, escape is the first option, please escape away from the accident scene in the following ways as quickly as possible.

Door unlock for evacuation

When the doors are locked, press the door trim button twice to open the door; when the doors are unlocked, press the door trim button once to open the door.

CAUTION

- If the rear door cannot be opened from the inside, it may be locked by the child safety lock. With the outer door handles are unlocked, the door can be opened by pulling the corresponding outer door handle; some models are equipped with electric doors, which can be opened by pressing the micro switch after the vehicle is unlocked.
- If the doors cannot be open, use a sharp hard object to strike the corners of the window to break the window and escape.

Trunk mechanical unlock for evacuation

For trunk mechanical unlock steps, please refer to **Emergency Trunk Opening**.

Lithium Battery Damage and Oil/Liquid Leakage

WARNING

Lithium batteries contain electrolytes. To prevent chemical burns from contact with electrolytes, please always wear appropriate protective equipment and follow these precautions:

- Accidental inhalation of electrolytes or fumes may cause respiratory allergies, and inhalation of vapors may lead to upper respiratory and lung allergies; please immediately breathe fresh air and seek medical attention.
- Skin contact with electrolytes or fumes may cause skin allergies and/or chemical burns; you should immediately take off contaminated clothes and wash the skin with soap and water. If chemical burns or persistent irritation occur, seek medical attention immediately.
- Prolonged contact of skin with electrolyte may lead to localized inflammation due to the absorption of its components through the skin.
- Contact with electrolyte in the eyes may cause severe allergic reactions and chemical burns, you should immediately lift the upper and lower eyelids and rinse your eyes with water for more than 15 minutes, until no chemical residues remain, and then seek medical attention immediately.
- Electrolyte is highly flammable.
- In case of electrolyte leakage, wear appropriate personal protective equipment and clean up spilled electrolyte with a dry cloth. Be sure to maintain good ventilation in spilling area.

In case of electrolyte leakage or damage to the lithium battery casing, rescuer personnel must wear personal protective equipment and must not touch the electrolyte with their bare hands. Lime powder can be used to dilute and neutralize the electrolyte, but water is prohibited. Neutralization helps stabilize the thermal state of the lithium battery, but it does not discharge the lithium battery.

Characteristics of lithium battery electrolyte:

- Clear or slightly yellow liquid.
- Pungent odor.
- Viscosity similar to water.
- White or gray residue remains on the leak surface.

Other liquids:

- Cleaning fluids, brake fluids, coolant, etc. are the same as in conventional fuel vehicles.

Storage of Vehicle

If the vehicle needs to be stored or left unattended, the high-voltage system must be disconnected. Please refer to **Cutting off High-Voltage System**. Place high-voltage warning labels on the vehicle and set up high-voltage warning signs to remind pedestrians not to touch the vehicle, so as to avoid serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

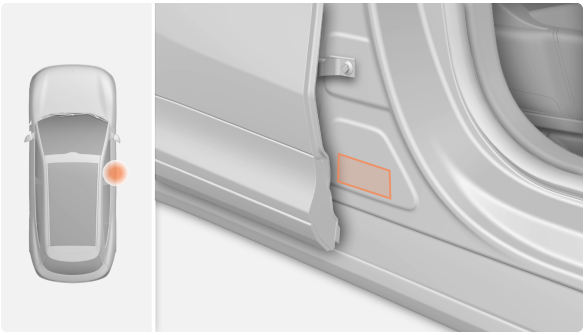
Please pay special attention to the following conditions when storing the vehicle:

- Do not park the vehicle in places with high-temperature heat sources.
- The vehicle should be parked in a clean and dry environment.
- The evacuation passage should be kept unblocked.
- It is prohibited to disassemble the power battery assembly, strike it with heavy objects, or pierce any part with sharp tools; do not directly connect the positive and negative poles of the power battery assembly with metal; avoid contact with corrosive objects to prevent external short circuits.
- In case of vehicle damage (power battery immersion, fire, or collision), due to the possibility of re-ignition, the vehicle should be stored in an open area and set a safety zone of at least 15 m around the vehicle to prevent contact with people.

Technical data

Vehicle Identification

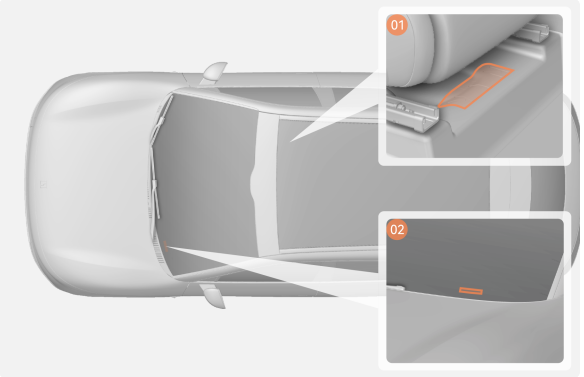
Nameplate



The nameplate contains vehicle brand and vehicle identification number.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

VIN is the legal identification of the vehicle.



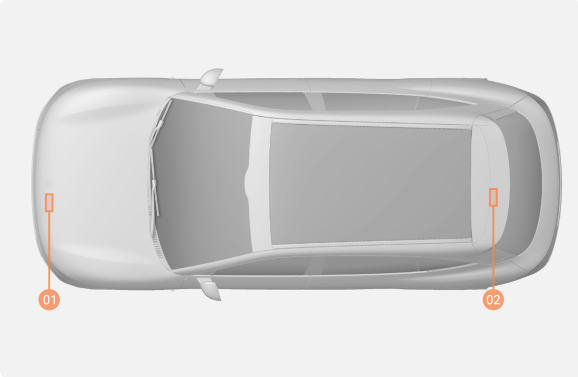
01 VIN on front passenger seat beam.

02 VIN at lower left corner of windshield.

CAUTION

- Do not scratch, erase, cover, hide, alter, or paint the VIN. Please keep the label visible and legible.

Motor label



01 Front motor label on the left side of front trunk trim.

02 Rear motor label on the top of trunk door.

EVI window



The EVI window is located at the horizontal center and vertical upper position of the windshield.

The EVI should be installed in the center-right position of the EVI window. It should not be blocked by the rearview mirror mounting bracket, sensor bracket, etc.

CAUTION

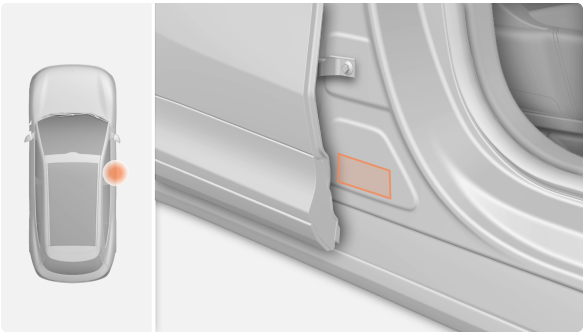
- It should not be blocked, squeezed, or dismantled.
- If the EVI is damaged, please promptly reapply at the issuing authority.

NOTE

- Please keep the windshield clean and dry; do not attach film or metal materials on the EVI window to ensure the proper installation of the EVI and effective data reading.

Vehicle Identification

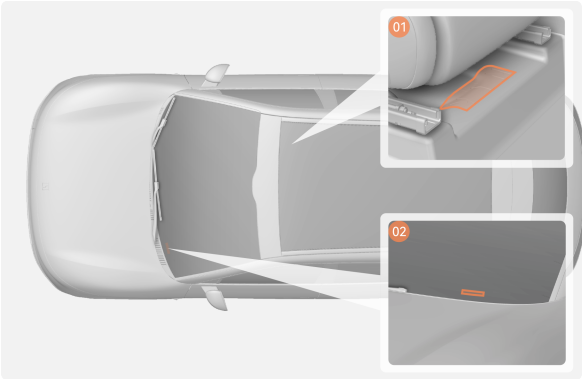
Nameplate



The nameplate contains vehicle brand and vehicle identification number.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

VIN is the legal identification of the vehicle.



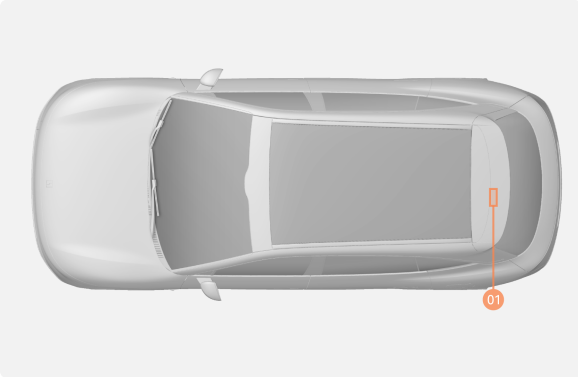
01 VIN on front passenger seat beam.

02 VIN at lower left corner of windshield.

CAUTION

- Do not scratch, erase, cover, hide, alter, or paint the VIN. Please keep the label visible and legible.

Motor label



01 Rear motor label on the top of trunk door.

EVI window



The EVI window is located at the horizontal center and vertical upper position of the windshield.

The EVI should be installed in the center-right position of the EVI window. It should not be blocked by the rearview mirror mounting bracket, sensor bracket, etc.

CAUTION

- It should not be blocked, squeezed, or dismantled.
- If the EVI is damaged, please promptly reapply at the issuing authority.

NOTE

- Please keep the windshield clean and dry; do not attach film or metal materials on the EVI window to ensure the proper installation of the EVI and effective data reading.

Vehicle Parameters

Vehicle dimensions (curb weight)

Dimensions	Unit (mm)
Length	4787
Width[(a)]	1930
Height	1650

(a): Vehicle width excluding side mirrors.

Vehicle weight

Curb weight (kg)	Maximum allowable total weight (kg)
2320	2840
2340	2880
2460	2990

Vehicle axle load (under curb weight)

Front axle maximum axle load (kg)	Rear axle maximum axle load (kg)
1077	1243
1086	1254
1188	1272

Vehicle axle load (under maximum allowable total weight)

Front axle maximum axle load (kg)	Rear axle maximum axle load (kg)
1250	1680
1270	1680
1370	1680

Vehicle performance

Drive motor parameters

Item	Model	Type	Rated power/ speed/ torque (kW/r/ min/N·m)	Peak power/ speed/ torque (kW/r/ min/N·m)
Rear motor	TZ235XY-C01	Permanent magnet synchro-nous motor	103/5960/ 165	310/ 18000/ 440
Front motor	YS190-XYE01	AC asynchro-nous motor	37/4650/ 76	165/ 18000/ 270

Power battery parameters

Type	Rated capacity (Ah)	Rated voltage (V)	Weight (kg)
Ternary lithium battery	146	685	596
Lithium iron phosphate battery	121.5	618	589

Power performance

Drive type	Maximum design speed (km/h)	Maximum gradeability[(a)](%)
RWD	210	40
AWD	210	50

(a): The vehicle starts from the bottom of the slope.

Tire specification

Tire pressure

Tire size/type	Recommended tire pressure (cold tire)			
	No load (kPa)		Full load (kPa)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
255/50 R19	250	250	290	290
265/45 R20	250	250	290	290
265/40 R21	270	270	300	300

Tire dynamic balancing

Tire size	Tire dynamic balancing
255/50 R19	⩽ 8g
265/45 R20	
265/40 R21	

Tire dynamic balance: For the maximum allowable residual dynamic balance on each wheel/tire, refer to the table above.

Braking system parameters

Brake parameters

Type	Specifications
Brake fluid	DOT4
Brake pedal free stroke	⩽3.5mm

NOTE

- Brake fluid must be replaced regularly to ensure the efficiency of braking system. It is recommended that you change the brake fluid at ZEEKR Service (Experience) Center.

Use range of brake friction pair

Item	Brake disc/brake pad	Dimension (mm)
Front wheels	Standard thickness of brake disc	30/34
	Minimum safe thickness of brake disc	28/32
	Standard thickness of brake pad	17/14
	Minimum safe thickness of brake pad	8/7
Rear wheels	Standard thickness of brake disc	26
	Minimum safe thickness of brake disc	24
	Standard thickness of brake pad	16
	Minimum safe thickness of brake pad	7

Abbreviations and Terms

Abbreviations

Term	Description
A/C	A/C and refrigeration
ABS	Anti-lock braking system
ADB	Adaptive High Beam
APP	Application
AQS	Air quality system
ARP	Anti rolling program
BSD	Blind spot assist
CBC	Cornering brake control
CVW	Closing vehicle warning
PEB	Low-speed EBA
DPS	Driver status monitoring
dTPMS	Active tire pressure monitoring system
EBD	Electronic stability control system

Term	Description
EDR	Event Data Recording System
EPB	Electronic parking brake
ESC	Electronic stability control
FCTA	Front cross traffic alert
FCW	Forward collision warning
HDC	Hill descent control
HSA	Hill start assist system
HUD	Heads-up display
LDW	Lane departure warning
LED	Luminous diode
NFC	Near field communication
MAX	Maximum
MIN	Minimum
OBD	On-board diagnosis
OTA	Over the air
TCS	Traction control system
USB	Universal serial bus

Term	Description
VIN	Vehicle identification number
Wi-Fi	Certain types of wireless local area network

Metric terms

Term	Description
%	Percentage
X:1	Ratio
°C	Celsius
Ah	Ampere hour
m	Meter
cm	Centimeter
mm	Millimeter
g	Gram
kg	Kilogram
h	Hour
min	Minute
s	Second
rpm	Revolution per minute
km/h	Kilometer per hour
L	Liter
ml	Milliliter

Term	Description
N	Newton
Nm	Newton meter
V	Volt
W	Watt
kPa	Kilopascal
kW	Kilowatt